



Universiteit  
Leiden  
The Netherlands

## **African Studies Abstracts Online: number 32, 2010**

Boin, M.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, C.M.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

### **Citation**

Boin, M., Polman, K., Sommeling, C. M., & Doorn, M. C. A. van. (2010). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 32, 2010*. Leiden: African Studies Centre. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/16181>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/16181>

**Note:** To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 32, 2010

[www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online](http://www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online)



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 32, 2010

## Contents

Editorial policy .....	iii
Geographical index .....	1
Subject index .....	3
Author index .....	7
Periodicals abstracted in this issue .....	14
Abstracts .....	17

Abstracts produced by  
Michèle Boin, Katrien Polman,  
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn



## EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands.

### **New features**

Following recommendations from a survey among subscribers to the *ASA Online* mailing list in 2008/09, various improvements have been made to *ASA Online*. The navigation and search facilities have been enhanced and a link to full text has been included when available.

It is now possible to navigate within *ASA Online* directly

- from the table of contents to the corresponding page
- from an entry number in the subject and author indexes to the page where the bibliographic description and abstract can be found
- from the country name in the geographical index to the corresponding section of the abstracts and from the entry number to the page containing the bibliographic description and abstract
- from the bibliographic description via the ASCLink to the full text of an article or publication if available (subject to access restrictions)

Another new feature is the inclusion of descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus for each entry. Each descriptor is linked to a search query in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

### **Coverage**

*ASA Online* covers edited works (up to 60 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and the rest are German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese. Some 40 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the online catalogue of the ASC Library at <http://opc-ascl.oclc.org/DB=3/LNG=EN/>

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least three to four pages long and have been published in the past two years. In a few cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject if this is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile. Articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles

## EDITORIAL POLICY

covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

### **Contents and arrangement**

*ASA Online* is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 400 entries, numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa: Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa, and the Indian Ocean islands. There is also a general section for entries whose scope extends beyond Africa, as well as sections dealing with Africa and with sub-Saharan Africa as a whole. Within the regional sections, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication, generally including a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials. Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information, as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are included.

### **Indexes and list of sources**

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to entry number. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Entries included under more than one country heading are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears.

In addition, each issue of *ASA Online* contains a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating the issues which have been covered. A list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at [asclibrary@ascleiden.nl](mailto:asclibrary@ascleiden.nl)

## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

*abstract number*

### **INTERNATIONAL**

General 1-3

### **AFRICA**

General 4-56

### **NORTHEAST AFRICA**

General 57

Djibouti 58

Eritrea 59-60

Ethiopia 61-71

Somalia 72-75

Sudan 76-84

### **AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA**

General 85-109

### **WEST AFRICA**

General 110-116

Benin 117-119

Burkina Faso 120-121

Cape Verde 122

The Gambia 123

Ghana 124-130

Ivory Coast 131-139

Liberia 140-142

Mali 143-144

Niger 145-146

Nigeria 147-179

Senegal 180-184

### **WEST CENTRAL AFRICA**

General 185-186

Angola 187

Cameroon 188-193

Central African Republic 194

Chad 195

Congo (Kinshasa) 196-206

## *GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

Gabon	207-212
<b>EAST AFRICA</b>	
General	213-219
Kenya	220-235
Rwanda	236-238
Tanzania	239-248
Uganda	249-255
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>	
General	256-261
<b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>	
Malawi	262
Mozambique	263-269
Zambia	270-273
Zimbabwe	274-286
<b>SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>	
General	287-290
Botswana	291-313
Lesotho	314
Namibia	315-317
South Africa	318-412
<b>ISLANDS</b>	
General	413
Madagascar	414
Mauritius	415



**A. General**

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

295, 296, 311, 340

scientific research; African studies

13, 210, 316, 343, 356

information science; press & communications

15, 31, 33, 38, 73, 99, 106, 126, 133, 134, 144, 171, 179, 189, 253, 338, 343, 356,  
399

**B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities

26, 54, 59, 76, 77, 104, 105, 146, 183, 196, 218, 228, 240, 247, 248, 267, 276, 287,  
352, 370, 410

philosophy; world view; ideology

11, 24, 25, 43, 44, 221, 371, 403

**C. Culture and Society**

social conditions & problems

22, 35, 64, 75, 76, 84, 88, 96, 102, 109, 126, 135, 147, 154, 163, 166, 181, 182, 187,  
191, 194, 206, 214, 234, 239, 265, 267, 312, 318, 330, 335, 336, 367, 379, 406

social organization & structure; group & class formation

57, 132, 138, 145, 238, 262, 322, 373, 392, 405

minority groups; refugees

229, 297, 300

women's studies

49, 58, 77, 97, 157, 225, 244, 249, 349, 388

rural & urban sociology

173, 180, 368

migration; urbanization

45, 67, 74, 116, 192

demography; population policy; family planning

120, 317

household & family

332

**D. Politics**

general

7, 18, 35, 53, 75, 82, 150, 163, 174, 184, 185, 187, 199, 206, 209, 263, 280, 328,  
398, 408

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

4, 8, 19, 40, 46, 68, 76, 89, 102, 128, 130, 131, 137, 140, 141, 142, 155, 159, 165, 169, 172, 173, 175, 178, 197, 198, 201, 202, 215, 219, 223, 228, 232, 233, 246, 250, 252, 254, 266, 271, 275, 279, 286, 288, 289, 301, 314, 320, 326, 333, 342, 346, 352, 354, 357, 362, 363, 370, 371, 372, 378, 391, 393, 396, 404, 409

foreign affairs; foreign policy

1, 2, 7, 52, 72, 73, 107, 109, 111, 176, 177, 195, 198, 222, 256, 289, 299, 319, 395

international affairs; international organizations

9, 10, 22, 32, 41, 42, 56, 78, 79, 81, 93, 131, 205, 217, 219, 256, 257, 260, 261

### **E. Economics**

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

12, 16, 27, 28, 47, 85, 86, 91, 95, 98, 108, 113, 152, 154, 161, 165, 187, 226, 227, 260, 294, 313, 345, 348, 354, 358, 381, 401

foreign investment; development aid

47, 48, 92, 195, 206, 272, 337

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

45, 51, 74, 90, 341, 351, 384, 385, 386

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

380

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

30, 70, 90, 110, 119, 170, 245, 281, 309, 364, 377, 407, 412

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

23, 161, 184, 191, 199, 321, 390

trade; transport; tourism

101, 109, 113, 270, 358, 399

### **F. Law**

general

33, 49, 59, 60, 114, 153, 178, 181, 182, 216, 227, 230, 237, 249, 252, 273, 285, 338, 355, 415

international law

50, 254, 259

customary law

70, 71

### **G. Education/Socialization/Psychology**

education

13, 15, 25, 36, 39, 55, 65, 133, 148, 169, 189, 212, 243, 246, 284, 302, 322, 375, 387, 397, 398

psychology; social psychology  
164, 389

**H. Anthropology**

general

34, 119, 122, 124, 125, 136, 138, 207, 208, 221, 268, 274, 284, 290, 298, 331, 349,  
353, 366, 369, 387, 413

**I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition**

health services; medicine; hospitals

5, 20, 21, 97, 100, 121, 123, 139, 158, 215, 218, 251, 255, 293, 302, 305, 310, 316,  
346, 360, 389, 413

**J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography**

rural & urban planning

87, 376

ecology

115, 158, 171, 258, 292, 304, 353

geography; geology; hydrology

37, 94, 110, 116, 291

**K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture**

linguistics & language

6, 29, 65, 66, 156, 179, 230, 374, 408

oral & written literature

26, 80, 83, 88, 164, 190, 203, 211, 303, 325, 329, 382, 383, 410

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

17, 144, 149, 160, 162, 283, 306

architecture

290, 339

**L. History/Biography**

general

103, 168

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

3, 14, 62, 63, 69, 112, 117, 143, 231, 242, 278, 282, 311, 323, 324, 359, 361, 388

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

3, 59, 64, 71, 118, 129, 188, 202, 225, 231, 238, 300, 315, 327, 390, 402, 411, 414

biographies

4, 127

*SUBJECT INDEX*

- Abayomi, Felix, 158  
 Aborisade, R.A., 147  
 Abrahams, Caryn, 270  
 Ackson, Tulia, 239  
 Adebani, Wale, 45  
 Adem, Seifudein, 4  
 Adeniran, Akingbolahan, 148  
 Aderinto, A.A., 147  
 Adesokan, Akin, 149  
 Adigbuo, Ebere Richard, 150  
 Adogamhe, Paul G., 1  
 Afolayan, A.J., 377  
 Agarwal, Manmohan, 85  
 Agbu, Osita, 152  
 Agwanda, Titus, 76  
 Ahlberg, Beth Maina, 5  
 Ajakaiye, Olu, 86  
 Ako, Rhuks T., 153  
 Alegi, Peter, 318  
 Alexander, Neville, 6  
 Ali, Ali Abdel Gadir, 86  
 Alli, W.O., 131  
 Alok-N'Guessan, Jérôme, 87, 94  
 Andersen, Louise, 140  
 Angoué, Claudine-Augée, 207  
 Anseeuw, Ward, 380  
 Anugwom, Edlyne, 154  
 April, Yazini Funeka, 319  
 Araujo, Ana Lúcia, 117  
 Aremu, F.A., 176  
 Arnaut, Karel, 132  
 Arowosegbe, Jeremiah O., 155  
 Ashdown, Shelly, 221  
 Asiedu, Alex B., 124  
 Asimwe, Florence Akiiki, 249  
 Atkinson, Doreen, 320  
 Athlopheng, Julius R., 291  
 Atolagbe, Adebukunola A., 156  
 Atta, Koffi, 110  
 Aziakpono, Meshach J., 351  
 Bachmann, Jan, 222  
 Bahi, Aghi Auguste, 133, 134  
 Baker, Deane-Peter, 256  
 Bakut, Bakut tswah, 7  
 Balchin, Neil, 395  
 Balz, Heinrich, 196  
 Bank, Andrew, 331  
 Bansilal, Sarah, 349  
 Barry, Alpha Ousmane, 88  
 Bationo, Bouma Fernand, 121  
 Berman, Bruce J., 8, 223  
 Bezuidenhout, Andries, 321  
 Billaud, Anthony, 180  
 Birmingham, David, 187  
 Bischoff, Paul-Henri, 9  
 Bisschoff, C.A., 322  
 Blaauw, P.F., 381  
 Bob-Milliar, George M., 125  
 Boeyens, Jan, 323  
 Boko, Michel, 115  
 Bolsmann, Chris, 318  
 Bond, Patrick, 10  
 Borgh, Chris van der, 198  
 Boshoff, Willem H., 324  
 Brito, Luís de, 263  
 Brown, Duncan, 325  
 Bruns, Karen, 343  
 Burgess, Stephen F., 89  
 Burrett, Rob, 14  
 Camara, Fatou Kiné, 181, 182  
 Campbell, Alec, 292  
 Cannelli, Barbara, 11  
 Cantens, Thomas, 101  
 Caratini, Sophie, 111  
 Carillon, Séverine, 58  
 Carter, Michael R., 90  
 Casse, Thorkil, 12  
 Cassidy, Rebecca, 123  
 Castiano, José P., 13

## AUTHOR INDEX

Cattaneo, Nicolette, 351  
Cawthra, Gavin, 257  
Chan Low, Jocelyn, 413  
Cheeseman, Nic, 271  
Chelphi-Den Hamer, Magali, 135  
Chikunda, Charles, 274  
Chirikure, Shadreck, 14  
Chitiga, Margaret, 358  
Chiwere, Elisha R.T., 15  
Cimpri, Aleksandra, 194  
Clack, Tim, 240  
Cloete, Elsie, 258  
Clough, Paul, 157  
Cock, Jacklyn, 321  
Colin, Jean-Philippe, 16  
Convents, Guido, 17  
Conway, Daniel, 326  
Coplan, David B., 327  
Cory, Stephen, 112  
Cottrell, Jill, 223  
Cramer, Christopher, 91  
Cranenburgh, Oda van, 18  
  
Dakouri, Gadou, 134  
Davids, Yul Derek, 328  
De Klerk, P., 329  
De Smedt, Johan, 225, 232  
Dedeke, G.A., 158  
Dedering, Tilman, 315  
Denis, Philippe, 218  
Desai, Ashwin, 330  
Désalliers, Julie, 120  
Diallo, Amadou, 87  
Diallo, Bano Nadhèl, 115  
Dias Lambranca, Béatrice, 267  
Dickovick, J. Tyler, 19  
Dietrich, Keith Hamilton, 331  
Dijk, Diana van, 332  
Dijk, Meine Pieter van, 92  
Dijk, Rijk van, 218

Disenyana, Tsidiso, 226  
Domingos, Nuno, 265  
Donzel, Emeri van, 62  
Driel, Francien van, 332  
Duvail, Stéphanie, 227  
  
Edigheji, Omano, 333  
Edmonds, Martin, 197  
Edwards, Steve, 20, 21  
Ejobowah, John Boye, 159  
Engelbrecht, L.K., 335  
Eppel, Shari, 275  
Etoughé-Efé, Jean-Emery, 208  
Everatt, David, 336  
Ewangue, Jean-Lucien, 185  
  
Fair, Jo Ellen, 126  
Fako, Thabo T., 293  
Faniran, Joseph O., 160  
Favre, Johanne, 195  
Finneran, Niall, 63  
Fioramonti, Lorenzo, 337  
Flynn, Karen Coen, 97  
Fodouop, Kengne, 113  
Forchheh, Ntonghanwah, 293  
Fourie, Johan, 324  
Fourie, Pieter J., 338  
Foutch, Amy E., 242  
Freschi, Federico, 339  
Fritsch, Gustav, 331  
Fuma, Sudel, 413  
  
Gandah, S.W.D.K, 127  
Garcia, Denise, 22, 114  
Gaudin, Benoît, 64  
Gbadegesin, Adeniyi S., 115  
Gelb, Alan, 23  
Gershoni, Yekutiël, 141  
Ghai, Yash, 223  
Gibson, N.J., 340

- Gidlow, Roger, 341  
 Giliomee, Hermann, 342  
 Gobotswang, Kesitegile S.M., 294  
 Goede, Meike de, 198  
 Grant, Sandy, 295, 296  
 Grasmann, Sina, 23  
 Gray, Eve Horwitz, 343  
 Green, Lesley, 316  
 Gruénais, Marc-Éric, 121  
 Gupta, Pamila, 3  
 Gwekwerere, Gadziro, 276
- Habib, Adam, 345  
 Hadland, Adrian, 328  
 Halim, Asma Mohamed Abdel, 77  
 Hall, Simon, 323  
 Haram, Liv, 214  
 Harman, Sophie, 215  
 Harris, Geoff, 76  
 Hattingh, Annemarie, 36  
 Haxaire, Claudie, 136  
 Heimann, Robert B., 14  
 Heinecken, Lindy, 346  
 Herro, Annie, 78  
 Hervey, Angus Fane, 260  
 Heugh, Kathleen, 65  
 Higgs, Philip, 24, 25  
 Hills, Alice, 93  
 Hinfelaar, Marja, 271  
 Hitchcock, Robert K., 297  
 Hlongwane, Mandla, 20  
 Holter, Knut, 26  
 Hönke, Jana, 222  
 Hugon, Philippe, 27  
 Hultman, Lisa, 266
- Ibaba, Ibaba S., 161  
 Igreja, Victor, 267  
 Igue, Ogunsola John, 94  
 Indongo, Nelago, 317
- Ingelaere, Bert, 237  
 Ipe, Jason, 219  
 Irivwieri, Godwin O., 162  
 Izidine, Samira A., 268
- Jacobs, Peter, 348  
 Jacquemot, Pierre, 95, 199  
 James, Angela, 349  
 Jawahar, C.V., 66  
 Jeannerat, Caroline, 287  
 Jensen, Stig, 12  
 Jerven, Morten, 28  
 Jhazbhay, Iqbal, 72  
 Johnson-Ross, Debora, 177  
 Johnston, Deborah, 91  
 Jozan, Raphaël, 96
- Kalipeni, Ezekiel, 97  
 Kalu, Kelechi A., 79  
 Kamwangamalu, Nkonko, 29  
 Kapa, Motlamelle Anthony, 314  
 Kareithi, Peter, 73  
 Kariithi, Nixon, 73  
 Karoro, Tapiwa D., 351  
 Karsenti, Thierry, 189  
 Kasumba, Harrison, 407  
 Katsamudanga, Seke, 278  
 Kaya, H.O., 34  
 Kelly, Bob, 128  
 Kelly, Jill E., 352  
 Kengne, Fodouop, 94  
 Kezilahabi, E., 310  
 Khorombi, Mbodi, 353  
 Kiiza, Julius, 250  
 Kimambo, Isaria N., 30, 243  
 Kirkaldy, Alan, 287  
 Kitunga, Demere, 244  
 Kiyindou, Alain, 31  
 Klantschnig, Gernot, 163  
 Knighton, Ben, 228

## AUTHOR INDEX

- Koch, Silvia, 145  
Konaté, Famagan-Oulé, 116  
Kondlo, Kwandiwe Merriman, 354  
Koning, Mirjam de, 355  
Kragelund, Peter, 272  
Kuwali, Dan, 32  
Kyakuwa, Margaret, 251
- LaViolette, Adria, 103  
Labi, Kwame A., 124  
Lambourne, Wendy, 78  
Laurén, Juha, 231  
Lawi, Yusufu Q., 243  
Leach, Melissa, 123  
Lee, Christopher J., 356  
Leichtman, Mara A., 183  
Lentz, Carola, 127  
Lindley, Anna, 74  
Linn, J. Gary, 293  
Lotriet, R.A., 322  
Lotshwao, Kebapetse, 357  
Luffin, Xavier, 80  
Lynch, Gabrielle, 229
- Mabugu, Ramos, 358  
MacCall, Grant S., 359  
MacCulloch, Jock, 360  
MacKenzie, Kirsten, 361  
MacNamee, Terence, 197  
Macmillan, Hugh, 362  
Maeresera, Sadiki, 256  
Magaziner, Daniel, 363  
Magoro, M.D., 364  
Maharaj, Brij, 345  
Mainah, John, 298  
Makara, Sabiti, 250  
Makgala, Christian John, 299, 300, 301  
Makhubele, Jabulani, 366  
Makinana, Mxolisi, 367  
Makoni, Richard, 274
- Manji, Firoze, 33  
Mansaray, Allan Vic, 81  
Mapunda, Bertram B.B., 243  
Marais, Marinda, 355  
Marambire, Elina, 274  
Maserumule, Mashupye Herbet, 354  
Masika, P., 377  
Masoga, M.A., 34, 364  
Mazibuko, Sibonginkosi, 368  
Mbah, Jean Ferdinand, 209  
Mbilinyi, Marjorie, 244  
Mearns, Martie A., 369  
Médard, Claire, 227  
Meijers, Erica, 370  
Mekonnen, Daniel R., 60  
Mekusi, Busuyi, 164  
Melber, Henning, 288  
Meshesha, Million, 66  
Midepani, Levi Martial, 210  
Millar, Alistair, 219  
Mills, Greg, 197  
Miran, Jonathan, 59  
Mkabela, Queeneth, 44, 412  
Mkandawire, Thandika, 35  
Mogobe, Dintle K., 302  
Moji, Cable, 36  
Moll, Johan, 37  
Möller, Allison, 38  
Momoh, Abubakar, 165  
Motcho, Kokou Henri, 87  
Mouflet, Véronique, 201  
Mtetwa, David, 284, 389, 412  
Mubiana ni Munalula Ngenda, Akalemwa  
wa, 273  
Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira, 415  
Mukuka, George Sombe, 39  
Muller, Marlene, 371  
Murove, Munyaradzi Felix, 39  
Murray, Christina, 393  
Mwaniki, Munene, 230



- N'Diaye, Boubacar, 40  
 Naidoo, Kammila, 317  
 Naldi, Gino J., 259  
 Nassali, Maria, 216  
 Nathan, Laurie, 372  
 Ncube, Ephraim, 302  
 Ndana, Ndana, 303  
 Ndeh, Martin Sango, 188  
 Ndembou, Samuel, 116  
 Ndemby Mamfoumby, Pierre, 211  
 Ndjio, Basile, 192  
 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J., 279, 280  
 Neethling, Theo, 41, 42  
 Nel, Philip, 373  
 Ngailo, Jerry A., 245  
 Ngamo, Salomon Tchameni, 189  
 Ngcobo, Mtholeni, 374  
 Ngoenha, Severion Elias, 43  
 Ngotta, N'guessan, 116  
 Ngwenya, B.N., 304  
 Nixon, Sam, 143  
 Nkwi, Walter Gam, 190  
 Noble, Vanessa, 375  
 Nortcliff, Stephen, 245  
 Nting, Rexon T., 191  
 Ntshebe, Oleosi, 305  
 Nwachukwu, Jacinta, 98  
 Nwadigwe, Charles Emeka, 166  
 Nyandoro, Mark, 281  
 Nyaumwe, Lovemore J., 44  
 Nzimakwe, Thokozani Ian, 376
- O'Brien, Christopher J., 242  
 Oba, Gufu, 70  
 Obadare, Ebenezer, 45  
 Obijiofor, Levi, 99  
 Ochefu, Yakubu A., 168  
 Odeyemi, O.O., 377  
 Odion-Akhaine, Sylvester, 169
- Offenburger, Andrew, 356  
 Ogbogbo, Chris B.N., 168  
 Ogen, Olukoya, 170  
 Ogunleye, Foluke, 171  
 Olayode, Kehinde, 46  
 Oloyede, Olajide, 172  
 Olukoju, Ayodeji, 173  
 Olukotun, Deji, 378  
 Oluoch, L.O. Wauna, 217  
 Omotola, J. Shola, 47  
 Ondo, Placide, 212  
 Onoja, Adoyi F., 174  
 Opolot, Deogratius O., 252  
 Orne-Gliemann, Joanna, 100  
 Osei-Tutu, Brempong, 124  
 Ouattara, Fatoumata, 121  
 Owen, Olly, 175  
 Owusu-Sekyere, Bernard N., 137  
 Oya, Carlos, 91
- Pankhurst, Alula, 67  
 Panzer, Michael G., 246  
 Parsons, Neil, 306  
 Patey, Luke A., 82  
 Paul, Jean-Luc, 227  
 Pausewang, Siegfried, 68  
 Pearce, David G., 282  
 Pelican, Michaela, 192  
 Penklis, David, 78  
 Petit, Véronique, 58  
 Phibion, Otukile Sindiso, 283  
 Piga, Adriana, 145  
 Piguet, François, 67  
 Pillay, Suren, 379  
 Pons-Vignon, Nicolas, 380  
 Pope, Cynthia, 97  
 Pottier, Johan, 202  
 Pretorius, A.M., 381  
 Prince, Ruth, 218  
 Prowse, Martin, 262

## *AUTHOR INDEX*

Pucherova, Dobrota, 382

Qalinga, Lulama, 366

Raballand, Gaël, 101

Rafapa, Lesibana, 383

Raffinot, Marc, 48

Rajaonah, Faranirina, 414

Rakner, Lise, 250

Rangasamy, Logan, 384

Ray, Olivier, 96

Raymond, Mel Meledje, 138

Reid, Monique, 385, 386

Renders, Luc, 203

Roos, Henriette, 203

Rosand, Eric, 219

Ross, Robert, 287

Roux, Charl J., 387

Rugarli, Anna Maria, 388

Saliu, Hassan, 47, 176

Sama, Molem Christopher, 177

Sampson, Isaac Terwase, 178

Sandlana, Nonkululeko, 389

Scanlon, Helen, 49

Schellhaas, Constanze, 2

Schirmer, Stefan, 390

Schlee, Günther, 57

Sebego, Reuben J., 309

Seegers, Annette, 2, 391

Seekings, Jeremy, 392

Seitsonen, Oula, 231

Seloma, P., 310

Shah, Hemant, 253

Shaw-Taylor, Yoku, 102

Sibanda, Thomas, 284

Siiriäinen, Ari, 231

Simeon, Richard, 393

Simpson, Thula, 289

Skinner, Kate, 129

Smidt, Wolbert G.C., 69

Snow, Steve, 233

Soko, Mills, 395

Souaré, Issaka K., 254

Southall, Roger, 396

Sow, Alioune, 144

Spronk, Rachel, 234

Stahl, Ann B., 103

Stears, Michèle, 397

Steele, Teresa E., 242

Steinberg, Jonny, 142

Steiner, Tina, 83

Stephan, Harry, 260

Tache, Boku, 70

Taddia, Irma, 71

Tagowa, Wonotanzokan Nzeda, 50

Tajima, Atsushi, 253

Tall, Emmanuelle Kadya, 118

Tambwe, Eddie, 51

Tape Bidi, Jean, 113

Tapela, Tshenesani Nigel, 290

Tatah, Peter, 192

Taylor, Chris, 52

Taylor, Simon, 391

Teilanyo, Diri I., 179

Terrie, Jim, 205

Thaver, Beverly, 398

Thaver, Lionel, 398

Thomas, Jonathan T., 359

Thompson, Marshall Weldon, 53

Thwala, Jabu, 20

Tijou Traoré, Annick, 139

Timcke, Scott, 399

Titlestad, Michael, 3

Trajano Filho, Wilson, 122

Trefon, Theodore, 206

Triaud, Jean-Louis, 104, 105

Tsungu, Arnold, 285

Tubiana, Jérôme, 84

Turner, Simon, 247  
Twinomugisha, Ben K., 255

Uche, Luke Uka, 106  
Uzodike, Ufo Okeke, 54

Valodia, Imraan, 401  
Vambe, Maurice Taonezvi, 286  
Van Schalkwyk, François, 343  
Van Waarden, Catrien, 311  
Van Wyk, Berte, 25, 55  
Van de Walle, Nicolas, 107  
Van den Bergh, G.N., 402  
Van der Merwe, J.P., 403  
Van der Westhuizen, E.J., 404  
Vermaak, Jaco, 405  
Véron, Jean-Bernard, 75  
Vervust, Petra, 238  
Vihotogbé, Codjia Jean T., 119  
Villalón, Leonardo, 105  
Vrey, Francois, 261

Waetjen, Thembisa, 406  
Wass, Peter, 312  
Watson, Elizabeth E., 57  
Webb, Nigel, 407  
Webb, Vic, 408  
Weldehaimanot, Simon M., 60  
Wessels, J.S., 409  
Wessels, Michael, 410  
Whetho, Ayo, 54  
Whitfield, Lindsay, 130  
Wiel, Arie van der, 108  
Wikan, Gerd, 313  
Wilkens, Katharina, 248  
Willems, Wendy, 279  
Willett, Susan, 109  
Williams, Martin, 184  
Williams, Paul D., 56  
Woodhouse, Philip, 16

Yamba, C. Bawa, 214

Zajas, Pawel, 411  
Zakari, Maikoréma, 146  
Zobolo, Alpheus, 284, 412  
Zoungrana, Pierre Tanga, 110

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

- Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut* = ISSN 1430-1938. - Wiesbaden  
Vol. 12 (2009)
- Africa / International African Institute* = ISSN 0001-9720. - Edinburgh  
Vol. 79, no. 4 (2009)
- Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente* = ISSN 0001-9747. - Roma  
A. 64, n. 3/4 (2009)
- Africa media review* = ISSN 0258-4913. - Dakar  
Vol. 15, no. 1/2 (2007); vol. 16, no. 1 (2008); vol. 16, no. 2 (2008)
- Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN  
Vol. 55, no. 4 (2008/09); vol. 56, no. 1 (2009/10)
- African affairs* = ISSN 0001-9909. - Oxford [etc.]  
Vol. 108, no. 433 (2009); vol. 109, no. 434 (2010)
- African and Asian studies* = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden  
Vol. 8, no. 4 (2009)
- African historical review* = ISSN 1753-2523. - Pretoria  
Vol. 41, no. 1 (2009)
- African journal of biblical studies*. - [Ibadan]  
Vol. 26, no. 1 (2008)
- African journal on conflict resolution*. - Umhlanga Rocks  
Vol. 9, no. 1 (2009); vol. 9, no. 2 (2009)
- African research and documentation* = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London  
No. 110 (2009)
- African security* = ISSN 1939-2206 (verbeterd). - Philadelphia, PA  
Vol. 1, no. 2 (2008); vol. 2, no. 1 (2009)
- African security review* = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria  
Vol. 18, no. 1 (2009); vol. 18, no. 2 (2009)
- Afrika Zamani* = ISSN 0850-3079. - Dakar  
No. 13/14 (2005/06)
- Afrique contemporaine* = ISSN 0002-0478. - Bruxelles  
No. 229 (2009); no. 230 (2009); no. 231 (2009); no. 232 (2009)
- Anthropology Southern Africa* = ISSN 0258-0144. - Boordfontein  
Vol. 32, no. 1/2 (2009)
- Autrepart* = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris  
No. 52 (2009)
- Azania* = ISSN 0067-270X. - Abingdon  
Vol. 44, no. 2 (2009); vol. 44, no. 3 (2009)
- Botswana notes and records* = ISSN 0525-5090. - Gaborone  
Vol. 36 (2004); vol. 37 (2005); vol. 38 (2006)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*Canadian journal of African studies* = ISSN 0008-3968. - Toronto

Vol. 43, no. 3 (2009)

*Current writing* = ISSN 1013-929x. - Durban

Vol. 20, no. 2 (2008)

*Études littéraires africaines* = ISSN 0769-4563. - Metz

No. 28 (2010)

*Exchange* = ISSN 0166-2740. - Leiden

Vol. 38, no. 4 (2009)

*Humanities review journal* = ISSN 1596-0749. - Ile-Ife

Vol. 6 (2006); vol. 7 (2007)

*Indilinga* = ISSN 1683-0296. - Pietermaritzburg

Vol. 4, no. 2 (2005); vol. 5, no. 2 (2006); vol. 6, no. 1 (2007); vol. 6, no. 2 (2007);  
vol. 7, no. 2 (2008)

*International journal of African historical studies* = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass

Vol. 42, no. 2 (2009); vol. 42, no. 3 (2009)

*Journal of African and international law* = ISSN 1821-620X. - Songea

Vol. 2, no. 1 (2009)

*Journal of African economies* = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford

Vol. 18, suppl. 1 (2009)

*Journal of African law* = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge

Vol. 53, no. 2 (2009)

*Journal of modern African studies* = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge

Vol. 47, no. 4 (2009)

*Journal of Oromo studies*. - Fridley

Vol. 16, no. 1 (2009)

*Journal of religion in Africa* = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden

Vol. 39, no. 3 (2009)

*Journal of Southern African studies* = ISSN 0305-7070. - Abingdon

Vol. 35, no. 4 (2009)

*Language matters* = ISSN 1022-8195. - Pretoria

Vol. 40, no. 2 (2009)

*Liberian studies journal* = ISSN 0024-1989. - Hanover, PA

Vol. 32, no. 2 (2007)

*Lusotopie* = ISSN 1257-0273. - Leiden

Vol. 16, no. 2 (2009)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*New contree*. - Vanderbylpark

No. 55 (2008)

*Nigerian journal of international affairs* = ISSN 0331-3646. - Lagos

Vol. 31, no. 2 (2006)

*Politeia* = ISSN 0256-8845. - Pretoria

Vol. 27, no. 3 (2008)

*Politikon* = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon

Vol. 35, no. 2 (2008); vol. 35, no. 3 (2008)

*Politique africaine* = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris

No. 117 (2010)

*Psychopathologie africaine* = ISSN 0033-314X. - Dakar

Vol. 34, no. 3 (2007/08)

*Research review / Institute of African Studies*. - Legon

Suppl. 20 (2000)

*Review of African political economy* = ISSN 0305-6244. - Abingdon

Vol. 36, no. 121 (2009); vol. 36, no. 122 (2009)

*Revue gabonaise de sociologie*. - Paris

No. 1 (2009)

*South African historical journal* = ISSN 0258-2473. - Pretoria [etc.]

Vol. 61, no. 2 (2009); vol. 61, no. 3 (2009); vol. 61, no. 4 (2009)

*South African journal of international affairs*. - Abingdon

Vol. 16, no. 1 (2009)

*South African journal of economics* = ISSN 0038-2280. - Oxford

Vol. 77, no. 3 (2009)

*South African journal of economic history* = ISSN 1011-3436. - Pretoria

Vol. 23, no. 1/2 (2008)

*Transformation* = ISSN 0258-7696. - Durban

No. 69 (2009)

*Tydskrif vir geesteswetenskappe* = ISSN 0041-4751. - Arcadia

Jg. 49, nr. 1 (2009); jg. 49, nr. 2 (2009)

*Tydskrif vir letterkunde* = ISSN 0041-476X. - Pretoria

Jg. 46, nr. 1 (2009)

## INTERNATIONAL

### GENERAL

#### 1 Adogamhe, Paul G.

Rethinking the North/South relations : an analysis of the US/Nigerian hegemonic overtures / Paul G. Adogamhe - In: *Nigerian journal of international affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 99-132.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Nigeria; United States; New World Order; North-South relations; political ideologies; foreign policy.

The New World Order is no longer characterized by the East/West divide, nor by the ideological dynamics of the Cold War. The emerging new world order is marked by liberal democracies versus authoritarian regimes; liberal democracies/authoritarian regimes as State entities versus terrorism, a non-State entity; religious fanaticism versus secularism; and the rich nations (the North) versus the poor nations (the South). The relations between the US and Nigeria can best be described as a tale of two giants representing the North/South hegemonies. This paper looks at Nigeria's leading role in Africa; its attitude concerning the US campaign against terrorism, including the war with Iraq; the Africa policy of the US; and US-Nigeria relations. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### 2 Schellhaas, Constanze

Peacebuilding: imperialism's new disguise? / Constanze Schellhaas and Annette Seegers - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 2-15.

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; peacebuilding; imperialism.

Peacebuilding has been promoted as a new international paradigm guided by humanitarian values and with the objective of bringing peace and justice to war-torn countries. Critics say, however, that peacebuilding is a form of imperialism designed to serve the interests of the powerful in the Bretton Woods system by pacifying and even recolonizing the countries of the South. The present authors assess these perspectives to better understand the main issues and implications of this unfolding debate. They show that, despite the appearance of something new, peacebuilding has the same assumptions as modernization theory, the Bretton Woods path of development. Most peacebuilding literature, by being nonreflexive, helps legitimize this dominant ideology. Notes, ref., sum. (p. V). [Journal abstract]

#### 3 Titlestad, Michael

*Special feature: the story of the voyage* / [guest eds.]: Michael Titlestad and Pamela Gupta. - [Pretoria] : UNISA Press, 2009. - p. 673-846. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 21 cm. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 0258-2473 ; vol. 61, no. 4) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

## INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: world; South Africa; The Cape; maritime history; colonial history; travel; historiography.

This special issue presents narratives of voyages (spanning three centuries), and engages the multiple, often contesting ways, in which the participants in those voyages (officers, sailors and passengers) narrated the events comprising their itineraries. Several contributors (Nigel Worden, David Featherstone, Jon Hyslop) explore alternative forms of subalternity on board ships. A second set of essays (Emma Christopher, Pamila Gupta, Cindy McCreery) introduces the theme of British imperialism and more specifically its consolidation via a variety of voyaging experiences and narrative forms. A last set of essays (Michael Pearson, Nicole Ulrich, Michael Titlestad) enters multiple social worlds experienced at sea and at port, by different gendered and classed persons criss-crossing oceanic waters at very different moments in time. Three of the essays touch more specifically on Africa. Nicole Ulrich examines an account by Dr Anders Sparrman, who visited the Cape of Good Hope in the 1770s, with a view to utilizing travel accounts as historical evidence. Sparrman's anecdotes of the sailors, slaves, servants, guides and wagon drivers he encountered and on whose labour his travel depended, reveal a great deal about changing views of class and colonialism and point to a multiracial underclass fellowship, centred on the sharing of commodities such as tobacco and brandy, in the Cape colony. Emma Christopher employs a method of counterfactual history to illuminate the conditions of possibility for voyaging to South West Africa in the mid-1780s, under the captainship of Edward Thompson, to establish a British penal colony at the mouth of the Orange River. Cindy McCreery examines Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh's visit to South Africa in 1867 on board the HMS Galatea, the responses the voyage evoked and how it contributed to South African colonists' closer sense of identification with both the British monarchy and Empire as well as the Royal Navy. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 4 Adem, Seifudein

*Special issue: Mazruiana and the Oromo* / guest ed.: Seifudein Adem. - Fridley : Oromo Studies Association (OSA), 2009. - p. 1-163. ; 22 cm. - (journal of Oromo studies ; vol. 16, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; Oromo; conflict; ethnicity; nation building; pan-Africanism; Islam; gender roles; biographies (form).

Ali Mazrui devoted his career to setting the record straight about Africa, Islam and the global South in general. The thread that connects the disparate elements of his work is



concern for the powerless that are surrounded by an array of powerful forces. The Oromo as a group did not figure in Mazrui's work, but his keynote address to the 2008 Oromo Studies Conference in Minneapolis is the beginning of a process of mutual understanding. This keynote address (Towards sociopolitical reform in the Greater Horn of Africa: ethnicity, religion, language, gender and cultural convergence) is presented in this special issue of *The Journal of Oromo Studies*, following the editorial (Mazruiana and the Oromo: in recognition of Ali Mazrui), by Ezekiel Gebissa. It is followed by four articles: Ali A. Mazrui and the Oromo: nationalism, Pan-Africanism and human rights, by Seifudein Adem; Africans and the audacity of Islamic hope: reflections on the Islamic aspect of Mazruiana, by Thomas Uthup; The paradox of gender in Mazrui's 'Triple heritage', by Etin Anwar; and Black achievement in politics and letters: Barack Obama and Ali Mazrui in a North-South perspective, by Seifudein Adem. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **5 Ahlberg, Beth Maina**

Multiple discourses on sexuality : implications for translating sexual wellness concept into action strategies in a Kenyan context / Beth Maina Ahlberg ... [et al.] - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 105-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; sexuality; AIDS.

This paper attempts to map, drawing mainly from HIV and AIDS prevention interventions in Kenya, the multiple discourses on sexuality in African contexts. The aim is to provide a picture of the challenges and opportunities in transforming the concept of sexual wellness currently being articulated. This is a move from the commonly held view of sexuality as a threat to health, to one promoting sexual wellness or a positive view of sexuality. A postcolonial conceptual perspective is used to help grasp the multiple realities emerging from the historical influences on Africa and for reflexivity on the ambivalences and representations of Africa and African culture including sexuality. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **6 Alexander, Neville**

Evolving African approaches to the management of linguistic diversity: the ACALAN project / Neville Alexander - In: *Language matters*: (2009), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 117-132.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; language policy; African Union.

The paper discusses the work of the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN), initiated in 2001 by President Konare of the Republic of Mali and officially institutionalized in 2006 as a special office of the African Union. It starts off with a discussion of a number of issues relevant to language planning in Africa: the need to accept that African languages and the languages imposed on African communities in the colonial period have to co-exist; the potential of language to be used to serve elite interests; the importance of counter-

## AFRICA - GENERAL

hegemonic strategies; the threat posed to African languages by urban vernaculars; and the necessity of viewing language planning as an integral part of social and economic planning. Hereafter, the origin, objectives and structures of ACALAN are discussed. The article ends with an overview of ACALAN's core projects and initiatives, asking what the likelihood is that ACALAN will succeed if many similar initiatives have failed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **7 Bakut, Bakut tswah**

Inter-nations, inter-States or transactional relations? : issues and problems in conceptualizing international relations (IR) and African societal relations / Bakut tswah Bakut - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 9-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international relations; political science.

This article considers the relevance of International Relations (IR) as a discipline in Africa in relation to the claim of nationhood, the quest for self-determination or autonomy and globalization. The epistemology and methodologies used in IR - especially in relation to African societal relations - is criticized, and it is argued that African nations are ontologically linked: they not only provide the basis for international relations and the study of IR, but have a philosophy upon which an African IR discipline can evolve based on a Kuhnian (T.S. Kuhn, 1970) sense. The article concludes that an African paradigm must evolve if IR is to find a place as a discipline in Africa and located in the social sciences. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **8 Berman, Bruce J.**

Ethnic politics and the making and unmaking of constitutions in Africa / Bruce J. Berman - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2009), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 441-461.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; ethnicity; constitutional reform.

The crisis of governance and wave of democratization that swept Africa over the past twenty years was accompanied by repeated efforts to revise national constitutions. With blame for civil conflicts placed on Africa's ethnic diversity, a lengthy debate ensued among Western political scientists over whether integration or accommodation of ethnic communities should guide constitutional reform. However, understanding of the process of institutional technology transfer was undermined by a misconception of African ethnicity as fixed "primordial loyalties" rather than as dynamic political and social constructs that are actively shaped by State institutions. Instead, actual constitutions contain a variety of painfully negotiated forms of integration and accommodation that in specific national contexts have either dampened ethnic politics or produced new forms of conflict. This special issue of *Canadian Journal of African Studies* looks at three important cases of ethnic politics and constitutional reform: two qualified successes: Nigeria (John Boye

Ejobowah) and South Africa (Richard Simeon and Christian Murray), and one dramatic failure: Kenya (Bruce J. Berman, Jill Cottrell and Yash Ghai). This introductory article discusses constitutions and political conflict in ethnically diverse societies in Africa and examines constitutional design as a form of technology transfer before outlining the three case studies. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **9 Bischoff, Paul-Henri**

Pan-African multilateralism : transformative or disconnected? / Paul-Henri Bischoff - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 177-195.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African organizations; international relations; African Union; NEPAD; civil society.

Despite a multitude of international institutions on the African continent, worldwide Africa's multilateralism has generally received little attention. Yet, with the emergence of the African Union (AU) and its institutions, questions arise about its character. Will rhetoric and State symbolism take the place of substance or will the space opened up for democracy and civil society participation allow for greater democratically informed sustainability? With this in mind, the article addresses the issue to what extent the character of African multilateralism continues to display features of disconnectedness as opposed to those of transformation, where its institutions address issues of uneven development in concert with civil society concerns. A more participative multilateralism could have Africa more credibly participate internationally to leverage concessions from the international community. In the interim, amidst State-centred interpretations of sovereignty there remains the rhetorical and only partial participation of civil society in the institutions of the new AU. The question remains open whether Africa's new multilateralism is becoming transformative in ways that would make it more dualistic in a Coxian sense, connected with the basic social and developmental concerns of greater African society, or whether it remains disconnected with any civil society base. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **10 Bond, Patrick**

Removing neocolonialism's APRM mask : a critique of the African Peer Review Mechanism / Patrick Bond - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 122, p. 595-603.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Peer Review Mechanism; governance; neocolonialism; African Peer Review Mechanism.

The elites responsible for implementing the New Partnership for Africa's Development (Nepad), and for legitimizing neoliberalism more generally, are not democrats, and do not even seem to be committed to building their nations' economies. Nonetheless, limited African elite agency, and Nepad's failure to help poor Africans, are merely symptoms of a

deeper problem, which is the manner of Africa's insertion into the world economy. Masking the neocolonial relationship during the 2000s was a new rhetoric, "good governance". The African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM), hosted by Nepad, simply masks neocolonial relations, as the South Africa review illustrates. The APRM process is generally not well integrated into other national development planning processes, debates and oversight mechanisms, and seems doomed to become little more than a cosmetic exercise without effect in the real world of policy and decisionmaking. Bibliogr., ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 11 Cannelli, Barbara

Il 'secolo breve' della filosofia africana / di Barbara Cannelli - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2009), a. 64, n. 3/4, p. 280-301.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Negritude; philosophy.

Au moment où disparaît Aimé Césaire, le chantre de la négritude, et son fondateur, Léopold Sédar Senghor, il faut se demander si la négritude est encore vivante, au terme du 'très court' 20ème siècle, un siècle pendant lequel la philosophie africaine s'est développée et est devenue pour une brève période célèbre dans tout le monde. Le premier Congrès des Artistes et écrivains noirs, organisé à Paris en 1956 à l'initiative de Alioune Diop et de la revue 'Présence africaine', avait fait connaître au monde les valeurs de la civilisation nègre. L'"Afrique silencieuse", humiliée par le colonialisme, prenait alors le parole. Dans les années soixantes s'ouvrait, dans les pages de la revue, un débat entre l'Europe et l'Afrique qui, éclipsé peu à peu au cours du 20ème siècle, semble ressurgir au début du 21ème siècle comme une nouvelle nécessité historique. Les problématiques analysées durant ces années ne semblent pas moins aiguës maintenant que le contexte a entièrement changé, ce qui montre bien l'actualité, et même la nécessité d'une nouvelle réflexion sur les rapports entre l'Afrique et l'Europe. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français, texte en italien. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### 12 Casse, Thorkil

Do we understand the linkages between economic growth, poverty targets and poverty reduction? / Thorkil Casse & Stig Jensen - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 122, p. 539-553 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Madagascar; economic development; poverty reduction.

This article looks at the argument for a correspondence between economic growth and poverty reduction. It questions whether a link between economic growth and poverty reduction can be established. The general picture in Africa provides no convincing evidence of this link. Two countries in Africa, Burkina Faso and Madagascar, seem on the surface to exemplify the link. However, in Burkina Faso the link exists only in a limited way and for

only a short period (1998-2003), while in Madagascar, where the link appears more obvious, social and political unrest in 2009 casts doubt on the reliability of the data. Indeed, it is probable that an increase in poverty contributed to the crisis in Madagascar. Furthermore, there are signs that in both countries poverty strategies are increasingly giving way to Poverty Reduction Growth Facility programmes, closely related to former structural adjustment loans. The authors conclude that analysing poverty strategies through Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers does not help to resolve the uncertainty, since these strategies assume a priori the existence of a link between economic growth and poverty reduction. Moreover, collection and interpretation of poverty data could be biased, with the World Bank, for example, having an interest in showing improvements in poverty reduction in Africa. Finally, the paucity of data needs, at the very least, to be recognized as a major problem. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **13 Castiano, José P.**

Community-based-research in Africa : implications for education / José P. Castiano - In: *Indilinga*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 108-124.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mozambique; community participation; research; education.

The article explores the roots of community-based-research (CBR) in Africa. The main questions are: How to access the knowledge produced and circulated within communities and make them subject of teaching in schools? Can we derive methodological questions that could be related specifically to the African context from the CBR as it is being implemented? The exposition of these questions is illustrated with examples focused on education. Mozambique is used as an example to discuss the possibility of merging local and universal knowledge through community based research which informs curricula changes in primary schools. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **14 Chirikure, Shadreck**

Beyond furnaces and slags : a review study of bellows and their role in indigenous African metallurgical processes / Shadreck Chirikure, Rob Burrett and Robert B. Heimann - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 195-215 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; indigenous technology; tools; iron forging; metalworking industry; precolonial period.

Combustion was pivotal in the heat-mediated process of indigenous metalworking in precolonial Africa. For such combustion to be initiated, a consistent supply of air was essential and because bellows generated the air that precipitated the chemical reactions integral to smelting and forging, they were thus critical apparatus in these pursuits. Surprisingly, bellows have failed to attract much academic research when compared to other components of indigenous metalworking such as furnaces, slags and tuyères.

## AFRICA - GENERAL

Perhaps the excellent preservation of remnants of furnaces and slags, and the contrasting perishable nature of bellows, is largely responsible for this lack of interest. This paper deals with a 'forgotten' but essential aspect of indigenous metalworking in sub-Saharan Africa - the bellows. It discusses their chronology, distribution, technical parameters and socio-cultural dimensions. It achieves this by melding multiple strands of evidence from archaeology and its cognate disciplines. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **15 Chiware, Elisha R.T.**

Scientific content creation and dissemination: opportunities for African universities in electronic publishing / Elisha R.T. Chiware - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2007), vol. 15, no. 1/2, p. 58-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Internet; universities; publishing.

Africa has made some strides in accessing the Internet over the last decade or so and it has managed to upload considerable information on to the Internet in the areas of business, information technology, connectivity and politics. But there is a missing link in scientific and technological information content creation and dissemination. Several proposals have been made to narrow the gap between developed countries and Africa in terms of uploading information on to the Internet. Besides the growing public information and the presence of commercial web, content generated from African universities is expanding. Internet connectivity in Africa and most of the developing world initially took root mainly in academic institutions and among academics. In some parts of Africa, universities were pioneer users of e-mail and Internet access and there is very little evidence that their interest in ICTs has waned; rather, it is growing. Most African universities with full Internet connectivity have the potential of playing a critical role in content creation and dissemination through electronic publishing because of their research interests. This paper addresses the problems that Africa currently faces in developing content for the Internet and in disseminating that information. The paper looks at institutions that have the potential for creating content for the Internet. It focuses mainly on universities and research institutions' capacities to take on this role. The paper also addresses other issues of access like limited bandwidth, unreliable electricity and communication transmission services, lack of technical expertise, high costs, etc. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **16 Colin, Jean-Philippe**

*Interpreting land markets in Africa* / guest eds.: Jean-Philippe Colin and Philip Woodhouse. - [Edinburgh : Edinburgh U.P.], 2010. - 146 p. : ill., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Africa, ISSN 0001-9720 ; vol. 80, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Côte d'Ivoire; Ghana; Zambia; Zimbabwe; land tenure; land reform; land rights; market; land.

Over the past two decades, a wave of proposals for land tenure reform in many African countries has raised questions about land markets as a means of allocating land that have profound political and economic implications. This collection of articles explores the nature of land markets in Africa. An introductory chapter by Jean-Philippe Colin and Philip Woodhouse discusses the emergence and dynamics of land markets in Africa. Admos Chimhowu and Philip Woodhouse deal with a 'vernacular' land market in Svosve communal lands, Zimbabwe, following the 'Fast Track' land reforms of 2000-2003. Nicholas J. Sitko explores the ways in which efforts to expand private land tenure, coupled with the continued centrality of customary land administration in Zambia, produce a fractured system of land governance in which localized markets for land emerge but are forced to operate in a clandestine manner. Using the case of Nandom in the Upper West Region of Ghana, Carola Lentz traces the history of debates on land transfers in northern Ghana and discusses ways in which African and European views on land tenure influenced and instrumentalized each other. Jean-Pierre Chauveau and Jean-Philippe Colin offer an empirical perspective regarding customary land sales in Côte d'Ivoire, focusing on their sociopolitical embeddedness as well as on the implications of such processes for the content of the rights and duties transferred. Kojo Sebastian Amanor is concerned with the contestation of rights to land and labour and the construction of customary land tenure in the forest of Ghana from the 19th century to the present. Finally, Georges Kouamé emphasizes the relation between the intra-family dimension of land rights and the functioning of the land lease market on the basis of the case of the Abure of Côte d'Ivoire. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **17 Convents, Guido**

*Africa and the moving image* / [contrib.: Guido Convents ... et al.]. - London : SCOLMA, 2009. - 61 p. ; 30 cm. - (African research and documentation, ISSN 0305-862X ; no. 110) - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; cinema; archives; conservation of cultural heritage; conference papers (form); 2009.

This special issue of 'African Research and Documentation' contains three papers from the seven given at the 2009 annual conference of SCOLMA (Standing Conference on Library Materials on Africa), which was held on 17 June in Cambridge. The topic addressed at the conference was 'Africa and the moving image: the role of libraries and archives'. Guido Convents gives an overview of current issues in African moving images and their preservation. Vivian Bickford-Smith discusses African perspectives on film as evidence, film as history and film in history. Emma Hunter reflects on the path that led her to using

## AFRICA - GENERAL

film in teaching African and global history courses to second and third year undergraduates, and explores some of the opportunities and pitfalls. An article on film archives by David Forbes was earlier presented at the 1st International Conference on African Digital Libraries and Archives, held from 1 to 3 July 2009 in Addis Ababa. In an article especially written for this issue, Peter Davis relates his experience with filming in South Africa and discusses his collection of Africana documents. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **18 Cranenburgh, Oda van**

Restraining executive power in Africa : horizontal accountability in Africa's hybrid regimes / Oda van Cranenburgh - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 49-68 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; political systems; separation of powers; executive power; responsibility.

This article presents an overview of African regime types and the limits on restraining executive power, institutionally as well as through party politics. Particular attention is given to the lack of separation between the legislative and executive branch of government in most countries of Africa and the great powers assigned to presidents. Both issues imply a lack of possibilities to hold the executive accountable, or what G. O'Donnell (1998) called 'horizontal accountability'. Moreover, the pattern of one-party dominance, which can be related in part to concurrent elections for the presidency and parliament, strengthens executive power and implies a low incidence of government coalitions. The analysis points to the limits of existing constitutional instruments to restrain executive power, such as censure, impeachment and presidential term limits. The author argues that donors should use their considerable agenda power to assist local pressures for reform. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **19 Dickovick, J. Tyler**

Revolutionising local politics? : radical experiments in Burkina Faso, Ghana and Uganda in the 1980s / J. Tyler Dickovick - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 122, p. 519-537 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; Ghana; Uganda; political change; decentralization; local government reform; traditional rulers; State-society relationship.

This article compares three African countries whose attempts to transform local governance in the 1980s were among the most dramatic, particularly in rural areas: Burkina Faso under Thomas Sankara (1983-1987), Ghana in the early years of the Jerry Rawlings presidency (1981-1992), and Uganda under Yoweri Museveni (1985-present). Despite surface similarities, especially in the establishment of local 'people's defence councils' or 'resistance councils', the three experiments had quite different outcomes, as a function both of



antecedent conditions in State-society relations and of regimes' choices. A structured comparative-historical argument highlights differing State strategies vis-à-vis important social forces, especially traditional chiefs. Regimes' choices between confrontation, coexistence, and the construction of new relations with social forces resulted in different degrees of local political change. The 'revolutionary' local experiments provide insight into a general theory of African politics, in which States' transformational powers in rural areas remain circumscribed by entrenched local forces. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

## 20 Edwards, Steve

African, Indian and Chinese patterns of energy healing / Steve Edwards, Mandla Hlongwane, Jabu Thwala - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 164-176.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; China; India; folk medicine; Zulu.

This article examines some African (specifically Zulu), Indian and Chinese patterns of energy healing in order to demonstrate some similarities. All these types of healing accept, as a given, the existence of a universal energy to which everyone has access. All extol a form of healing energy and some form of conscious breathwork, with emphasis on ancestors, meditation and movement in African, Indian and Chinese healing patterns respectively. Illness is viewed as a disruption or stagnation of energy patterns which need continual channelling, mobilization, balancing and harmonization to achieve optimal health. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 21 Edwards, Steve

African breathing and spiritual healing / Steve Edwards ... [et al.] - In: *Indilinga*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 135-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; healing rites; healers; African religions; Zulu.

Discerning visitors to Africa typically have an 'ancestral-roots' experience on encountering an essential humanity and communal spirituality which may seem lacking in their home communities. This is scarcely surprising when it is considered that converging lines of evidence from various scientific disciplines all point consistently to Africa as the cradle of civilization for all humanity. In its original, essential and literal meaning, psychology is concerned with the breath, energy, consciousness, soul or spirit of life that leaves a person at death and continues in some other form. Such an essential and spiritual form of psychology, still practised internationally, has its roots in African communal spirituality and spiritual community. Today, such reality remains concretely apparent in South Africa in the experience of the Zulu diviner of being "breathed" by the ancestors during the divine healing process (ukububula kwedlozi) and in the mobilizing of spiritual healing power (umoya) by African Indigenous Church faith healers. This paper makes clear some of the

## AFRICA - GENERAL

implications of this ancient theme of African breathing and spiritual healing for the promotion of health for contemporary humanity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 22 Garcia, Denise

Developing indicators for evaluating the national implementation of regional law on arms in Africa / Denise Garcia - In: *African Security Review: (2009)*, vol. 18, no. 1, p. 76-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; disarmament; firearms; African agreements.

The spread of arms and the resulting armed violence undermine good governance in Africa more than in any other continent. The Southern African Development Community (SADC), the Eastern African States, and the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) are advancing towards a regional approach to tackling the scourge of small arms proliferation and have enacted legally binding instruments in this regard. The main reason for the subregional approach is that Africa is the region in the world worst-hit by unrestrained arms availability. This has devastating consequences that imperil human security and threaten the continent's achievement of development goals. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VII-VIII). [Journal abstract]

### 23 Gelb, Alan

Déjouer la malédiction pétrolière / Alan Gelb et Sina Grasmann - In: *Afrique contemporaine: (2009)*, no. 229, p. 89-135 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; hydrocarbon policy; petroleum; exports; economic development; governance.

Les pays exportateurs de pétrole sont confrontés à deux problèmes principaux pour mobiliser leurs ressources pétrolières en faveur du développement. Le premier est la variabilité très forte de leurs recettes d'exportation. Le second tient aux dysfonctionnements des relations entre compagnies productrices, gouvernement et citoyens (présents et à venir) des pays producteurs. En dépit du fait que les citoyens sont théoriquement "propriétaires" des ressources en hydrocarbures de leur pays, l'exercice de ce droit de propriété n'est en rien évident, en particulier dans les pays à faible gouvernance. Même dans les pays où des élections démocratiques sont organisées, il n'est pas certain que ce problème soit automatiquement résolu, la compétition électorale pouvant aisément se transformer en compétition pour l'accès à la rente. Cet article analyse les trajectoires historiques de plusieurs pays exportateurs de pétrole et s'intéresse aux méthodes permettant d'encourager le développement de meilleures politiques de gestion des ressources pétrolières. Les exemples tirés d'Afrique concernent le Nigeria, le Botswana, São Tomé, la Guinée équatoriale et le Tchad. Ann., bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 10) et en anglais (p. 14). Commentaire de la part de Thomas Sterner (p. 137-141) et de Pierre-Noël Giraud (p. 143-149). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**24 Higgs, Philip**

Rationality in African philosophy : a critical reflection / Philip Higgs - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 1-13.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; philosophy; indigenous knowledge.

The author explores some of the ramifications that the Western discourse of postmodernism may have on the notion of rationality in African philosophy and indigenous African knowledge systems in general. He concludes by arguing that the merits of such a discourse include its acknowledgment of alternative forms of reasoning and their accompanying cultural expressions; its insistence that knowledge production is not independent of moral and political value; its grounding of rationality in social relations; and its recognition of the role of commitment, caring and feeling in rationality - all of which speak of the true essence of indigenous African knowledge systems. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**25 Higgs, Philip**

The transformation of university teaching and learning : an African philosophical perspective / Philip Higgs, Berte van Wyk - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 177-187.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; higher education; educational philosophy.

There are historical, institutional and cultural differences that influence teaching and learning in South African universities. There are also different beliefs about how relevance and responsiveness are constituted, and about the pedagogical principles that should apply in transferring knowledge. In recognition of these differences, the present authors argue that an African educational discourse can make a significant contribution to teaching and learning in South African universities. Before they discuss university teaching and learning vis-à-vis a African philosophical perspective, they explore the policy context, institutional landscape, funding, and quality of university teaching and learning in the new South Africa. They suggest that educating for communal life and ubuntu are crucial to traditional African educational thought and practice. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**26 Holter, Knut**

The left hand washes the right and the right hand washes the left : some remarks on the use of African proverbs in Old Testament proverb scholarship / Knut Holter - In: *African Journal of Biblical Studies*: (2008), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 45-55.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; proverbs; Bible; research.

For some years, Old Testament scholarship has seen a methodological paradigm shift. In particular, Old Testament proverb scholars have started to make use of proverbial material

## AFRICA - GENERAL

from Africa for comparative purposes. This article discusses some aspects of their interpretations. It first outlines how Old Testament scholarship relates Africa and the Old Testament on a more general level. Then it presents recent examples of how Old Testament proverb scholarship makes use of African proverbs, focusing on research by L. Nare (Burkina Faso), P.D. Nzambi (Democratic Republic of Congo), and M. Masenya (South Africa). The author concludes with an assessment of the current situation regarding the use of African proverbs in Old Testament scholarship, arguing that there is room for fruitful interaction between the two areas of study. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **27 Hugon, Philippe**

La crise mondiale et l'Afrique: transmission, impacts et enjeux / Philippe Hugon - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 151-170 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; economic conditions; economic recession; public finance; global economy.

Les pays africains sont fortement impactés par la crise, même s'ils le sont selon des intensités différentes du fait de leurs dynamiques plus ou moins extravertie, de leurs structures et de leurs politiques. Pour comprendre l'impact de la crise mondiale sur l'Afrique, il faut prendre en compte les facteurs structurels et les interdépendances asymétriques dans un système à la fois global et différencié, et distinguer les effets de court, de moyen et de long terme. Dans un contexte de mondialisation, la récession des économies industrielles réduit les exportations des économies d'Afrique, elle limite les investissements directs et accroît les risques. Mais les formes de résilience diffèrent selon les dynamiques endogènes et les modes d'intégration à l'économie mondiale. Le présent article différencie l'impact prévisible à court et moyen terme de la crise en Afrique d'un point de vue global, puis présente les différenciations des effets par secteurs et par pays, et les enjeux géopolitiques pour l'Afrique. Selon la combinaison des différents critères, six catégories de pays peuvent être définies : les petites économies ouvertes à régime d'accumulation; les pays pétroliers rentiers à régime extraverti; les pays rentiers miniers; l'Afrique du Sud, une puissance régionale semi-industrialisée; les pays agro-exportateurs relativement diversifiés; les pays les moins avancés. Dans les reconfigurations géopolitiques liées à la crise, il faut aussi tenir compte du rôle des pays émergents en Asie, et spécialement la Chine. L'auteur termine sur les réformes envisageables. Ann., bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 12) et en anglais (p. 18). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **28 Jerven, Morten**

The relativity of poverty and income: how reliable are African economic statistics? / Morten Jerven - In: *African Affairs*: (2010), vol. 109, no. 434, p. 77-96 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; underdevelopment; national income.

It has been argued that the fundamental cause of Africa's current relative poverty is a lack of pro-growth institutions deriving either from the colonial system, the period of slavery, or from particular geographic or population characteristics. This article takes a fresh look at estimates of African country incomes. It subjects the available datasets to tests of accuracy, reliability, and volatility, and finds that there is very little to explain in terms of diversity of income between countries. With the exception of some resource-rich enclaves, a few island States, and South Africa, the income of one African economy is not meaningfully different from another. It is found that the majority of African countries should for all practical purposes be considered to have the same income level. The article therefore concludes that it is futile to use GDP estimates to prove a link between income today and existence of pro-growth institutions in the past, and recommends a searching reconsideration of the almost exclusive use of GDP as a measure of relative development. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **29 Kamwangamalu, Nkonko**

Reflections on the language policy balance sheet in Africa / Nkonko Kamwangamalu - In: *Language matters*: (2009), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 133-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; language policy; indigenous languages.

This article reflects on the state of language policies in postcolonial Africa at the time of the millennium, with a focus on efforts to promote the use of African languages in higher domains such as education. The evidence presented supports the argument that language policies in most African countries have succeeded only in creating space, on paper at least, for the promotion of the indigenous languages in higher domains. However, they have failed to achieve the objectives for which they were designed and the ties with inherited colonial language policies have not yet been severed. The article points out that language policy failure stems from the interplay of various ideologies, among them the ideology of development vs. the ideology of decolonization; the ideology of globalization vs. the ideology of localization; and the legacy of inherited colonial language policies. The article deconstructs these ideologies and calls for a more pragmatic, decentralized, market-oriented approach to status planning for African languages, if the masses who speak these languages are to participate actively in the social, political and economic development of the African continent. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **30 Kimambo, Isaria N.**

*Contemporary perspectives on African moral economy* / edited by I.N. Kimambo ... [et al.]. - Dar es Salaam : Dar es Salaam University Press, cop. 2008. - XIV, 224 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm - Revised papers from a conference held at the University of Dar es Salaam on 18-20 August 2005. - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9976604653

## AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; Malawi; Tanzania; Uganda; peasantry; subsistence economy; ethics; conference papers (form); 2005.

This book contains revised versions of papers presented at a conference held at the University of Dar es Salaam on 18-20 August 2005, entitled "Contemporary Perspectives on African Moral Economy". Attention was focused on two main aspects of peasantry life: the right to subsistence and the norm of reciprocity. Starting point for the discussion was Goran Hyden's concept of 'economy of affection', which focuses on the behavioural characteristics of African peasants. Part 1, Objective and methodology of African moral economy, contains an introduction by Kazuhiko Sugimura, and chapters by Goran Hyden (The economy of affection: why the African peasantry remains uncaptured) and Tadasu Tsuruta (Between moral economy and economy of affection). Part 2, Moral economy on environment, deals with the way African communities employed the ideas of sharing (moral economy) in handling their scarce resources (Fanuel Shechambo on the case of 'ngitili' conservation areas in Shinyanga Region, Tanzania; S. Maghimbi on water, nomadism and the subsistence ethic in Maasailand (Kiteto District); Abu Mvungi on water management for irrigation in Mwangi District). Part 3, Moral economy of labour, focuses on the African traditional method of labour exchange for food security (Deborah Fahy Bryceson on 'ganyu' labour in rural Malawi; Soichiro Shiraishi on labour exchange among the Sabiny in Uganda; Kazuhiko Sugimura on 'kibarua' employment in Sagara society). Part 4 contains two examples from rural Ethiopia, an agricultural community (Keiichiro Matsumura) and a pastoral community (Hiroshi Matsuda). Endogenous development is discussed in part 5 by Kumiko Sakamoto (on Africa), and Deogratias F. Rutatora and Stephen J. Nindi (on the Matengo of Mbingi District, Tanzania). Finally, the contemporary relevance of moral economy is discussed by A. Robert Frouville. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **31 Kiyindou, Alain**

Accessibilité de l'information en Afrique / Alain Kiyindou - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2008), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 73-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; access to information; information technology.

L'auteur examine les situations d'exclusion, les problèmes d'accessibilité, et l'insuffisance des dispositifs informationnels en Afrique. Il dépeint la faiblesse de la couverture médiatique, de la capacité financière, de la couverture du réseau électrique et du réseau de lignes téléphoniques sur le continent; et, dans ce contexte, il aborde la question de l'aide financière. Bibliogr., notes., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **32 Kuwali, Dan**

The end of humanitarian intervention: evaluation of the African Union's right of intervention / Dan Kuwali - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 41-61.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; right of intervention; African Union.

The right to intervene under the AU Act is a radical departure from, and in stark contrast with, the principle of State sovereignty and non-intervention, the very cornerstones of the erstwhile OAU. Although intervention has traditionally been opposed by African States and regarded as imperialism, under the AU Act AU Member States have themselves accepted sovereignty not as a shield but as a responsibility where the AU has the right to intervene to save lives from mass atrocity crimes. Today, human rights are not a purely domestic concern and sovereignty cannot shield repressive States. Thus, if a State is unable or unwilling to protect its people, the responsibility falls on other States. What is certain is that the thresholds for intervention are serious crimes under international law, which are subject to universal jurisdiction. Therefore, Article 4(h) of the AU Act can be viewed as providing for statutory intervention in form of enforcement action by consent to prevent or halt mass atrocity crimes. However, yet to be answered is how to reconcile the AU right to intervene with the provisions of the UN Charter, especially where the AU exercises military intervention. Nonetheless, the AU should reduce the need for costly intervention and focus more on preventive strategies. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **33 Manji, Firoze**

Using ICTs for social justice in Africa / Firoze Manji - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2007), vol. 15, no. 1/2, p. 111-124.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; information technology; human rights.

This paper draws out the potentials of information and communications technologies (ICTs) for supporting the cause of social justice in Africa. It draws on the experience of Fahamu - a not-for profit organization with offices in South Africa and the UK - of using ICTs for delivering distance learning programmes for human rights organizations using a mixture of CD-ROM, e-mail moderation and workshop-based learning. The potentials for delivering similar courses using handheld computers with built-in mobile phones are explored. The paper describes the development of 'Pambazuka News', a weekly electronic news and discussion forum for social justice that has grown in three years from a subscriber base of 300 to more than 70,000 each week. 'Pambazuka News' has been used as an advocacy tool in a number of forums, notably at the first meeting of the Pan African Parliament and at the AU meeting in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in July 2004, where it was the principal instrument for calling on African States to adopt the protocol for the rights of women in Africa. The paper discusses how SMS/text messaging from mobile phones has been used to enable people in Africa to sign online petitions. The paper argues that technology is a manifestation of social relations, reflecting the power and values of those who use it. It concludes that ICTs should not be left to those who want to make profits, but should be

grasped as a powerful tool for social justice. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**34 Masoga, M.A.**

Globalisation and African cultural heritage erosion : implications for policy / M.A. Masoga, H.O. Kaya - In: *Indilinga*: (2008), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 141-154.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; cultural heritage; cultural policy; indigenous knowledge; development; globalization.

Globalization has had both negative and positive impact on the development and preservation of cultural heritage in Africa. However, this article argues that African countries need not necessarily be disadvantaged by the unfolding globalization process if they adopt developmental policies that are rooted in their own cultural heritage, including African Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS). This is the result of the worldwide increasing realization that culture constitutes a fundamental dimension of the development process. It helps to strengthen the independence, sovereignty and identity of nations. Moreover, economic growth and development have frequently been conceived in quantitative terms, without taking into consideration their necessary qualitative dimensions, i.e. the satisfaction of man's spiritual and cultural aspirations. African scholars and heritage managers should push to make sustainable utilization of IKS for sustainable development the next global agenda after information technology. They need to maintain a delicate balance by thinking globally in an era when science and technology have shortened distance and united cultures, while at the same time stimulating the development of national and local agendas in relation to cultural and IKS policies. It is important that African countries first cooperate among themselves. This cooperation can only be meaningful if it begins with what is already there, i.e. in the form of existing traditions and customs, associated knowledge systems and technologies, arts and crafts. These indigenous cultural potentialities could be revived and adapted to the demands of present-day science and technology for sustainable development and local community livelihoods. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**35 Mkandawire, Thandika**

From the national question to the social question / Thandika Mkandawire - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 69, p. 130-160.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; nationalism; national liberation movements; nation building; development; speeches (form).

The national question has always been closely associated with the history of oppressed or colonized peoples. In Africa, for much of the twentieth century, it has involved asserting one's humanity, acquiring independence, and maintaining the unity and territorial integrity of the new State. The social question, in its full sense, addresses problems engendered by



social differentiation along class, ethnicity, gender and other social cleavages that arise or are unresolved within a nation. Nationalism generally sought to separate the national from the social question, which was seen as secondary. The tensions between the "national" and "social" questions in Africa, between race and class, between vertical and horizontal inequalities, are the underlying theme of this paper, which is a slightly revised version of a lecture delivered in honour of the late Harold Wolpe in October 2007. The author reviews the agenda of the African nationalist movements and identifies items that are still relevant or have a progressive thrust; examines how various issues on the nationalist agenda, in particular de-racialization, the quest for national unity and economic development, were addressed; and discusses potential or incipient factors, such as poverty and the social crisis, the rise of ethnonationalism, the new waves of democratization and social demand, pushing a new agenda in which the social question is prominent. Given the task that the nationalists had set for themselves, it was unrealistic under the circumstances to have expected a revolutionary outcome. For many countries in Africa it is now imperative to move on to addressing the emerging social question, partly because in some countries considerable achievements have been made in addressing the national question while, in others where the national question remains unresolved, many of the problems complicating matters require active socioeconomic policies to address them. In both cases, the new agenda will require new actors, new coalitions and new thinking. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **36 Moji, Cable**

A relevant physics curriculum: tapping indigenous African knowledge systems / Cable Moji, Annemarie Hattingh - In: *Indilinga*: (2008), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 223-236 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; science education; indigenous knowledge.

There are many factors (e.g. cultural, socioeconomical, linguistic and the nature of the learning content itself) that affect teaching and learning . This type of knowledge - often referred to as 'prior knowledge' - has been found to underpin the quality of learning in a significant way, by either facilitating or inhibiting learning. This article illustrates how physics teachers/lecturers can draw on indigenous African knowledge as they teach concepts and introduce terminology and nomenclature in the physics curriculum. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **37 Moll, Johan**

Kolonialistiese name van lande in Afrika voor en na uhuru = Colonial names of countries in Africa before and after uhuru / Johan Moll - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2009), jg. 49, nr. 2, p. 305-320 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; place names; colonialism; decolonization.

## AFRICA - GENERAL

Toponimiese veranderinge kan gesien word as 'n ideologiese daad deur die kolonialiseerders wat met gesag beklee is om 'n bepaalde status quo te verander en gesag en wettigheid te bekom en te bevestig. Op die kontinent van Afrika sou 'uhuru', die Afrika-woord vir 'vryheid' en in die jare van de-kolonisasie veral die wekroep vir die afwerping van koloniale onderdrukking deur die verkryging van nasionale onafhanklikheid, en Afrikanisering lei tot 'n loswoel uit die kolonialistiese juk deur die landname wat deur die kolonialiseerders aan die gebiede deur hulle ingepalm, gegee is, te verwerp, inheems aanvaarbare name in die plek daarvan te stel en gesag te bekom en veral selfrespek terug te wen. Die kwessies wat in hierdie artikel ter sprake kom, is: die uitwerking van die Europese "wedloop om Afrika" op die Kontinent se landname, 'uhuru' en Afrikanisering se reaksie daarop en die daarmee gepaardgaande verwerping van koloniale landname, en ten slotte die aard en oorsprong van die Afrika landname wat na 'uhuru' in ere herstel is. Bronnelys, verwysings, samev. in Afrikaans en Engels. [Samevatting ASC Leiden]

### **38 Möller, Allison**

The rise of open access journals: their viability and prospects for the African scholarly community / Allison Möller - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2007), vol. 15, no. 1/2, p. 1-21 : fig., graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; publishing; electronic media; periodicals.

Electronic publishing has enabled the publisher of scholarly journals to offer an enhanced high quality product, but one that comes bundled with unsatisfactory conditions: high prices, inflexible terms and copyright obstacles that severely restrict the optimal flow and use of information. Dissatisfied with the terms and limitations of traditional journals, individuals, groups and organizations have opted to advance a different model of journal. The open access movement may be seen as part of a critical trend that seeks to break the stranglehold of commercial expropriation of information. Open access journals are freely available for reading, copying, and disseminating. With growing support from many different quarters, the challenger to the 3.5 billion dollar publishing industry packs a potential destabilizing punch. This paper covers the rise of open access journals and examines the economics of the 'author pays' business model. Notwithstanding the appreciable benefits to readers, the impetus to overturn deeply entrenched traditions must also overcome significant barriers. These include the practice of the academic reward system, funding issues, perceptions about quality and integrity, as well as the fundamental problem of the digital divide. While the open access model also presents a serious threat to scholarly society publications, all initiatives to promote visibility of African journals should be explored. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**39 Murove, Munyaradzi Felix**

The dominance of the spirit of neo-liberal capitalism in contemporary higher education practices in post-colonial Africa : a reconstruction of an African ethic of indigenisation / Munyaradzi Felix Murove, George Sombe Mukuka - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 14-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; indigenous knowledge; higher education.

This paper argues that while some academic efforts have been made to fulfil the need to indigenize African universities, these efforts have been greatly overshadowed by the hegemony that neoliberal capitalistic practices have at contemporary African universities. The postcolonial African university has become more oriented towards the promotion and dissemination of the values of neoliberal capitalism. In this orientation, African indigenous values are only appealed to in order to domesticate capitalistic economic practices in Africa. It is also argued that African universities have adopted a Eurocentric approach in their academic orientation at the expense of African indigenous knowledge systems and values. In so doing, the salient presumption is that African indigenous knowledge systems and values have nothing to contribute to the transformation of African societies. Another argument that is advanced in this paper is that the reconstruction of the postcolonial African university is only plausible on the premise that these universities actively appropriate African indigenous knowledge systems and values in theory and practice. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**40 N'Diaye, Boubacar**

Francophone Africa and security sector transformation : plus ça change ... / Boubacar N'Diaye - In: *African Security*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 1-28.

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; France; national security; reform; defence policy.

This article investigates why Francophone Africa, by and large, has 'missed the boat' of security sector transformation. It examines the factors that have contributed to the dearth of much-needed harmonization between the democratization of political systems in African States since the 1990s and the governance of their security sectors. It argues that in nearly all aspects of security sector management, Francophone African States remained prisoners of French African security policies many facets of which did not conform to sound security sector governance principles or convey these to African (political or military) leaders. The evidence indicates that Francophone Africa's security establishments, the armies in particular, were conceived as overseas appendices and instruments of French security policies both before and after the adjustments made necessary by the major changes in the 1990s. Throughout, unsavoury relations cultivated with Francophone elites were used to legitimize and perpetuate this set up. Ultimately African leaders are responsible for the absence of serious security sector transformation. However, this legacy of rampant

praetorianism, culture of dependence on and modelling France, the absence of a tradition of (institutionalized) civilian supremacy, democratic accountability, and transparency help explain why genuine security sector transformation has eluded nearly all Francophone African States. Recommendations are proffered to seize the opportunity of the recent change of French political personnel and rhetoric about Africa to finally engage in genuine security sector transformation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**41 Neethling, Theo**

Whither peacekeeping in Africa : revisiting the evolving role of the United Nations / Theo Neethling - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 2-20 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; peacekeeping operations; UN.

Post-Cold War turbulence between 1990 and 1994 led to huge UN peacekeeping operations and the cost of these operations increased six-fold over this period. However, as the number of peacekeepers declined sharply towards the end of the 1990s, critics were quick to contend that the UN Security Council had been lax in carrying out its mandate and responsibility to maintain international peace and security. Specifically, it was argued that the Security Council had limited responsibility and commitment to deploy Blue Helmets in sizeable numbers on the African continent where involvement in conflicts had been among the UN's most challenging endeavours. The tide has turned in recent years and today the UN deploys more peacekeepers in international peacekeeping theatres than ever before, the majority on African soil. The question arises: What does this imply with regard to the political will of the international community to invest in or contribute to peacekeeping operations in Africa? Furthermore, where does this leave important African roleplayers such as the AU and the envisaged African Standby Force? Against the above background this article aims at providing a better understanding of UN peacekeeping operations with special reference to African peacekeeping challenges. Ref., sum. (p. V-VI). [Journal abstract]

**42 Neethling, Theo**

Whither peacekeeping in Africa : revisiting the evolving role of the United Nations / Theo Neethling - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 2-20 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; peacekeeping operations; UN.

Post-Cold War turbulence between 1990 and 1994 led to huge UN peacekeeping operations and the cost of these operations increased six-fold over this period. However, as the number of peacekeepers declined sharply towards the end of the 1990s, critics were quick to contend that the UN Security Council had been lax in carrying out its mandate and responsibility to maintain international peace and security. Specifically, it was argued that the Security Council had limited responsibility and commitment to deploy Blue Helmets in sizeable numbers on the African continent where involvement in conflicts had been among

the UN's most challenging endeavours. The tide has turned in recent years and today the UN deploys more peacekeepers in international peacekeeping theatres than ever before the majority on African soil. The question arises: What does this imply with regard to the political will of the international community to invest in or contribute to peacekeeping operations in Africa? Furthermore, where does this leave important African roleplayers such as the AU and the envisaged African Standby Force? Against the above background this article aims at providing a better understanding of UN peacekeeping operations with special reference to African peacekeeping challenges. Ref., sum. (p. V) [Journal abstract]

#### **43 Ngoenha, Severion Elias**

Ubuntu : new model of global justice ? / Severion Elias Ngoenha - In: *Indilinga*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 125-134.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; philosophy; globalization; social justice.

Ultra-liberalism and globalization are carried by large international economic organizations. Since the second half of the twentieth century, they have been the vectors of an increasing injustice and have widened inequalities between rich and poor countries, between North and South. These three meta-narratives - ultra-liberalism, globalization and (in)justice - mobilize a growing number of intellectuals. The main question is: can liberalism achieve a planetary justice, and, if the answer is no, which alternative model can one think of? Through the concept of Ubuntu (restorative justice), South Africa and African philosophy contribute, in terms of practices and theory, to the debate in political philosophy in which justice is central. In theorizing the concept of Ubuntu, African philosophy could bring the first important contribution of the African continent to the philosophical - or multi-field - debate, which largely exceeds the African dimension. By recalling the history and bonds between Afro-Americans and the South African Renaissance, this text develops the concept of Ubuntu and suggests how this concept makes it possible to weave - or reweave - relations at the planetary level rather than deepen wounds. By exceeding the concept of punitive justice, we can imagine globalization not as an economic apartheid but as a world made of the recognition of one humanity equal in dignity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **44 Nyaumwe, Lovemore J.**

Revisiting the traditional African cultural framework of ubuntuism : a theoretical perspective / Lovemore J. Nyaumwe, Queeneth Mkabela - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 152-163.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; philosophy.

This paper re-examines the culturally located social schema of 'ubuntuism', a moral philosophy of traditional African societies. The purpose of this re-examination, rather than advocating a return to the past African living style, is to stimulate awareness of how and

## AFRICA - GENERAL

why traditional African communities maintained high moral standards. A romanticism of ubuntuism in the practice of cultural values is discussed, drawing examples from successful areas of cooperative activities. Next, the negative effects of Westernization are examined, showing that the values initially perceived as modernization later turned to be a mechanism that promoted individualism, greed, and the erosion of traditional African cultural values, leading to moral decadence in some citizens. The authors advocate a blending of modernization and ubuntuism in the hope that this blending may reduce social evils such as crime, corruption, and the HIV/AIDS scourge. They further argue for the resuscitation of ubuntuism in the young generation through the promotion of cooperation among students and the learning of subjects within local contexts. The conclusion looks at some challenges that future discourse on ubuntuism could focus on, as well as the implications of the paper for African educators. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **45 Obadare, Ebenezer**

Transnational resource flow and the paradoxes of belonging : redirecting the debate on transnationalism, remittances, State and citizenship in Africa / Ebenezer Obadare & Wale Adebani - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 122, p. 499-517.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; international migration; capital movements; citizenship; State-society relationship.

The rise in the volume of known global foreign worker remittances to countries of origin has sparked considerable academic and policy interest. Much attention has been paid to the assumed 'development' potential of these financial remittances, an approach which encapsulates the tendency to envisage the consequences of remittance flows in overwhelmingly economic terms. This article takes issue with such an approach, arguing for a refocusing of the debate on remittances in recipient societies on the crucially important, yet largely neglected, political realm. It posits that in formations where a significant aspect of the population relies on external grants for everyday provisioning, questions on the possible implications of their reliance for civic engagement, social citizenship and political allegiance become imperative. The article proposes a conceptual framework for interrogating the effects of the emergence of a discursive 'remittance class' for notions of citizenship, State-society relations, and the changing patterns and forms of identity in African and other remittance-dependent societies. Nigeria, Africa's most populous country and its largest recipient of workers' remittances, is used to illustrate the argument. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **46 Olayode, Kehinde**

Globalization, sustainable development and State capacity in Africa / Kehinde Olayode - In: *Nigerian journal of international affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 9-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; sustainable development; State; authority; globalization.

Academic discourse and development policy debates have grappled with the issue of the State-market interactions in Africa's development agenda and processes. At the heart of this debate has been the contestation over the agency for development. The global wave of democratization that swept through most parts of the developing world in the late 1980s and early 1990s revived this debate on the linkage between globalization, sustainable development and State capacity in Africa. The fundamental concern of the present paper is whether the exigencies of globalization can be reconciled with democratization and sustainable development. This provokes further questions such as how fragile democratic regimes can improve their prospects for consolidation at a moment when the distributive impact of concurrent programmes of economic liberalization and adjustment are highly contestable. Are the economic reforms prescribed by the Bretton Woods institutions and bilateral donors compatible with democratization and developmental processes? Finally, the paper examines the relevance, capacity and potentials of the African State as agent of development and partnership in the democratization process. Note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **47 Omotola, J. Shola**

Foreign aid, debt relief and Africa's development : problems and prospects / J. Shola Omotola and Hassan Saliu - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 87-102 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; debt relief; development cooperation; economic development.

In recent years, the Paris club granted a number of African countries, including Nigeria, debt relief. This elicited widespread celebration in the capital cities of affected countries, where it was portrayed as a veritable launch pad to Africa's development. This paper takes a critical look at the debt relief, with emphasis on its problems and prospects for Africa's development. It is argued that while debt relief does offer some prospects for development, there is little or no evidence to suggest that such an outcome is automatic. The conditions that precipitated the debt crisis in the first instance, including an inequitable international economic order and political conditions tied to aid, are still very present in the debt relief regime. Corruption of the foreign aid regime by both internal and external actors has been compounded by the recent global economic crisis, posing further constraints on the effectiveness of foreign aid in Africa. If debt relief must yield the desired result, it has to be accompanied by a sustainable campaign to fundamentally reform the world order to make it more equitable, together with a drive for good governance that is not only democratic, but also efficient and development-oriented in Africa. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**48 Raffinot, Marc**

Crise mondiale et financement international du développement africain / Marc Raffinot - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 171-192 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; financial aid; development cooperation; debt relief.

L'impact de la crise financière de 2008 sur les économies africaines sera très variable. On peut craindre que les volumes de ressources extérieures se réduisent dans les années qui viennent. Mais l'Afrique dispose désormais d'une certaine marge de manœuvre, notamment du fait de l'annulation des dettes d'un grand nombre d'États et de l'espace fiscal qui en résulte, et qui a débouché sur des réductions de dette dont l'impact tarde cependant à se faire sentir. Cette crise devrait être l'occasion de repenser le système de financement extérieur des États africains. Depuis la Déclaration de Paris (2005), la question, non pas des montants, mais de l'efficacité de l'aide est mise au premier plan, ce qui est certainement justifié. Il n'est pas sûr toutefois que les nouvelles approches reposent sur des fondements analytiques très solides. De plus, les modalités de financement (dons, prêts) doivent être également revues pour en maximiser l'efficacité tout en évitant le retour des crises d'endettement - et ceci est particulièrement important pour les États fragiles: la plupart des pays africains ne peuvent pas accéder au marché financier international privé, à l'exception de l'Afrique du Nord et de l'Afrique du Sud. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 12) et en anglais (p. 18). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**49 Scanlon, Helen**

*Special issue on gender and transitional justice in Africa* / [contrib. Helen Scanlon ... et al.]. - Umhlanga Rocks : ACCORD, 2009. - 130 p. ; 21 cm. - (African journal on conflict resolution, ISSN 1562-6997 ; vol. 9, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Liberia; Sierra Leone; South Africa; Uganda; Zimbabwe; gender relations; truth and reconciliation commissions; conflict resolution; conference papers (form); 2008.

This special issue of the 'African Journal on Conflict Resolution' discusses gender concerns and priorities that have emerged in recent transitional justice initiatives in Africa. The articles largely stem from a meeting hosted by the International Centre for Transitional Justice in Cape Town in September 2008. The opening article by Helen Scanlon and Kelli Muddell provides an overview of significant developments in the field of gender and transitional justice in Africa. Pamela Scully provides a feminist analysis of transitional justice processes in Africa. Ayumi Kusafuka deals with the work of South Africa's Truth and Reconciliation Commission, arguing that this is an example of a missed opportunity to outline the links between apartheid's structural and gendered violence that continue to plague the country. Lotta Teale analyses the impact of transitional justice mechanisms set up to address gender-based violence in the Sierra Leone conflict. These articles are followed by Views from the field: Anu Pillay on Liberia, Sheila Meintjes on South Africa,



Mary Ndlovu on Zimbabwe, and Harriet Nabukeera-Musoke on Uganda. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**50 Tagowa, Wonotanzokan Nzeda**

The law of the sea and world security : lessons and implications for Africa / Wonotanzokan Nzeda Tagowa - In: *Nigerian journal of international affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 75-97. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law of the sea; international agreements.

The 1982 Third United Nations Convention of the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS III) did not only come up with a legal package that formed an integral whole but also contained some distinctive features, which updated and codified existing law in a progressive process. More importantly, it contained constitutive features that embody some new concepts, create new laws and establish new institutions that mankind has to grapple with in the 21st century. Since its adoption and entry into force in 1994, the Convention has been the subject of unending debate, for it has established a process of change which has implications for mankind, especially in the area of security. Some of the changes brought about by UNCLOS III include the Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) and changes in the concept of sovereignty; the principle of 'Common Heritage of Mankind' and peaceful use of the sea; the introduction of a system of pacific settlement of disputes; the Archipelagic principle; the introduction of a regime for marine scientific research and transfer of marine technology; and global environmental law. The present paper analyses these changes in historical perspective as well as their implications for the management of security in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**51 Tambwe, Eddie**

*L'Afrique et la crise financière internationale* / [contr. de Eddie Tambwe ... et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 167 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Dounia ; 2) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 229611489X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; financial conditions; economic recession; public finance; globalization.

Les articles qui composent ce numéro de la revue 'Dounia' entendent proposer des lectures alternatives, c'est à dire provenant de regards africains, de la crise internationale. D'abord financière, devenue économique, celle-ci affecte le monde depuis 2007. Les contributions s'efforcent de mesurer ses effets sur le continent en général, et sur la République démocratique du Congo en particulier. Les textes sont regroupés en deux parties. Première partie, 'L'Afrique et la crise financière internationale': Afrique et crise financière: pour une lecture alternative (Eddie Tambwe) - Pour une approche systémique de la crise (Henri Mova Sakanyi) - Comprendre la crise financière et ses conséquences sur l'Afrique et la

## AFRICA - GENERAL

RDC (Deogratias Bugandwa Mungu Akonkwa) - L'économie de la République démocratique du Congo avant et pendant la crise: qu'attendre de l'après-crise? (André Nyembwe Musungaie) - L'État congolais à l'épreuve de l'actuelle crise financière et économique mondiale (Placide M'Banga Tshibaka) - Crise financière et secteur minier en RDC (Moïse Lumande) - Relancer la CEPGL (Communauté économique des pays des Grands Lacs) en pleine crise économique? : l'enjeu du partage des ressources congolaises (Nisse Nzereka Mughendi) - La crise internationale et les cinq chantiers (Jean-Pierre Kambila) - L'Afrique subsaharienne face à la crise financière et économique mondiale: impact et stratégies mises en place (André Nyembwe Musungaie, Honoré Mbantshi Mingashanga) - Agir pour la survie dans les pays africains après la crise financière (Edgard Makunza Keke) - L'aide au développement en contexte de crise mondiale: tendances et leçons pour l'Afrique subsaharienne (Grégoire Ngalamulume Tshiebue) - Déterminants de l'inflation en Afrique au cours des dernières années: plaidoyer pour le maintien de la lutte contre l'inflation même en cas de stratégie anticrise (François Kabuya Kalala). Seconde partie, 'Regards complémentaires': L'Afrique face à la crise économique et financière mondiale (Obiageli Ezekwesili) - "Il faut revoir notre modèle de croissance" (Entretien avec Dominique Strauss-Kahn) - La solidarité avec les pays en développement et le rôle de l'organisation mondiale du commerce (Guy Verhofstadt) - Émeutes de la faim (Ignacio Ramonet). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **52 Taylor, Chris**

African peacekeeping and the private sector / Chris Taylor - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 111-115.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; peacekeeping operations.

Peacekeeping operations in Africa are likely to continue for the foreseeable future, and they will be long on demands and short on resources. If the ultimate goal is human security, all options to ensure the safety of innocent civilians should be considered. The time has come to take a dispassionate and pragmatic look at the full spectrum of capabilities the private sector can bring in support of African peacekeeping operations. Proper use of this capacity can only enhance the success of these missions, by enabling African forces to play their part. No peacekeeping mission should fail because of a lack of vehicles, air support or training, when the private sector has the ability to provide these services. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **53 Thompson, Marshall Weldon**

Parties, presidents, and State consolidation: cross-national evidence with illustrations from Kenya / Marshall Weldon Thompson - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 345-374 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; State; political stability.

Considerable variance in regime stability and administrative capacity exists within Africa. This paper combines demographic determinants of State consolidation with political determinants. Specifically, it illustrates the positive effect of horizontal accountability and the negative effect of party fractionalization. The paper conceives of State consolidation as comprising the two distinct concepts of State strength and State firmness. It argues that increasing the accountability between various branches of government and limiting the number of parties will lead to increases in the administrative capacity of the State (strength) and to increases in the republican character of the State (firmness). The results of several least squares analyses are combined with case evidence from Kenya to provide support for these arguments. Implications for bureaucratic and economic efficiency are discussed, as is the nature of African party systems. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **54 Uzodike, Ufo Okeke**

In search of a public sphere : mainstreaming religious networks into the African Renaissance agenda / Ufo Okeke Uzodike and Ayo Whetho - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 197-222 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; religion; ideologies; development.

In the post-modern era, the motivation for most social science research on religion has stemmed from the reality of ascendant religiosity, which refers to the increasing recourse to faith or spirituality by a growing number of persons. Within this milieu, religious networks have emerged as important actors in civil society and as powerful forces for social mobilization, albeit for both constructive and destructive ends. Given the enormous influence that religious networks wield over a great number of citizens in Africa, State actors have tended in recent times to co-opt faith-based organizations into policy implementation processes (such as HIV/AIDS advocacy) with a view to ensure that such activities effectively resonate amongst the people. Moreover, governments often mobilize the religious constituency in the implementation of different national development and transformation agendas. At the continental level, the logic of extricating Africa from its multifaceted problematique has been conceptualized as African Renaissance. This paper amplifies the discourse on African Renaissance by examining critically the *raison d'être*, possibilities, and plausible pitfalls of the integration of religious networks into the African Renaissance agenda. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **55 Van Wyk, Berte**

Learning and an African lifeworld in (higher) education / Berte Van Wyk - In: *Indilinga*: (2008), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 171-181.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; learning; higher education; African culture; academic achievement.

## AFRICA - GENERAL

There have been concerns in recent years about drop-outs and matric pass rates in schools, and low through-put rates at higher education institutions in South Africa. The author assumes that these concerns relate to a perceived lack of, or inadequate, learning. Focusing on blacks in general or African learners and students in particular, these concerns however, fail to acknowledge the cultural dimension of learning. The author focuses attention on a cultural dimension and argues that the notion of the lifeworld needs to be explored, particularly the African lifeworld, in order to develop a deeper understanding of the unacceptable level of matric passes, drop-outs and through-put rates. L.B. Rasmussen (1998) argues that, for a variety of reasons, learning should be studied as a cultural phenomenon and the present author explores various types of learning cultures. Finally, the author argues for transformative learning as a means to address concerns related to a perceived lack of learning. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **56 Williams, Paul D.**

The Peace and Security Council of the African Union : evaluating an embryonic international institution / Paul D. Williams - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 4, p. 603-626 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; regional security; conflict prevention; conflict resolution.

How has the Peace and Security Council (PSC) of the African Union helped promote peace, security and stability on the African continent? This article assesses the PSC's activities in light of insights generated by the literature on international security institutions. After providing an overview of the immediate origins of the PSC, it discusses five elements of the Council's institutional design (membership, scope, formal rules, norms, mandate). It then evaluates the PSC's activities during its first five years (2004-2009), by examining the Council's political relevance, its efficiency and productivity, and whether it is the institution best placed to deal with Africa's security problems. It concludes that the PSC's future will hinge on whether more of the African Union's members can be persuaded to devote more serious levels of resources (human and financial) to it. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## NORTHEAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

### **57 Schlee, Günther**

*Changing identifications and alliances in North-East Africa* / ed. by Günther Schlee and Elizabeth E. Watson. - New York [etc.] : Berghahn Books, 2009. - 2 vol. ; 24 cm.

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; group identity; politics; ethnic relations.

Forms of group identity play a prominent role in everyday lives and politics in northeast Africa. In this two-volume collective work, case studies from Sudan, Ethiopia, Uganda and Kenya illustrate the way that identities are formed and change over time, and how local, national, and international politics are interwoven. Specific attention is paid to the impact of modern weaponry, new technologies, religious conversion, food and land shortages, international borders, civil war, and displacement on group identities. Volume I, focusing on Ethiopia and Kenya, has four parts: 1) Identification and insecurity in the Lower Omo Valley (chapters by Jon Abbink, Ken Masuda, and Serge Tornay); 2) Institutions of identification and networks of alliance among Rift Valley agriculturalists (Hermann Amborn, Alexander Kellner); 3) Land, identification and the State in Ethiopia (Tadesse Wolde Gossa, Wolde-Selassie Abbute, Elizabeth E. Watson, and Tadesse Berisso); 4) Pastoralists in the Kenya-Ethiopia borderlands (Günther Schlee, John C. Wood). The second volume, on Sudan, Uganda and the Ethiopia-Sudan borderlands, contains the following parts: 1) Raiding, war and peace, Sudan and northern Uganda (Douglas H. Johnson, Sharon Elaine Hutchinson, Sandra Gray); 2) Politics of kinship and marriage, Sudan and northern Kenya (Janice Boddy, Günther Schlee); 3) Encounters with modernity, Sudan and Sudan-Ethiopia borderlands (Al-Amin Abu-Manga, Dereje Feyissa and Günther Schlee); 4) Displacement, refuge and identification (Dereje Feyissa, Christiane Falge, Eisei Kurimoto, Wendy James). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## DJIBOUTI

### **58 Carillon, Séverine**

La pratique des mutilations génitales féminines à Djibouti: une "affaire de femmes" entre les mains des hommes / Séverine Carillon, Véronique Petit - In: *Autrepart*: (2009), no. 52, p. 13-29.

ASC Subject Headings: Djibouti; female circumcision; gender roles; gender inequality.

Les mutilations génitales féminines (MGF) à Djibouti sont communément considérées comme une "affaire de femmes". C'est non seulement la pratique des MGF qui est ainsi reléguée dans la sphère féminine mais également la lutte contre cette pratique. Si cette assertion n'est pas infondée, elle cultive néanmoins l'illusion d'un pouvoir donné aux femmes et suggère l'absence des hommes. Or, si l'implication des femmes dans la lutte contre les MGF paraît légitime au regard de la cause - elles en sont les premières victimes - l'absence des hommes dans le contexte particulier de Djibouti - société patriarcale dominée par les hommes - elle, interroge. Pourquoi les hommes ne s'impliquent-ils pas sur la scène des MGF? Cet article a pour ambition de déconstruire cette prétendue "affaire de femmes". Les auteurs s'efforcent, à l'aune des résultats d'une enquête anthropologique, d'explorer les mécanismes sous-jacents constitutifs de cette assertion, d'interroger

l'absence apparente des hommes de façon à faire émerger ce qui se joue à travers elle. Il apparaît ainsi comment les hommes, en se rendant invisibles sur la scène des MGF, parviennent à conforter les inégalités de sexe. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 134) et en anglais (p.137). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

ERITREA

**59 Miran, Jonathan**

Endowing property and edifying power in a Red Sea port : 'waqf', Arab migrant entrepreneurs, and urban authority in Massawa, 1860s-1880s / by Jonathan Miran - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 151-178 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; entrepreneurs; Arabs; immigrants; Islamic law; power; property rights; urban history; 1870-1879.

Economic and political transformation throughout the 19th century generated manifold processes of social and cultural change in the port town of Massawa (in present-day Eritrea). One conspicuous phenomenon was the advent of a group of Arab commercial entrepreneurs - mainly Hadhramis, Egyptians and others - who settled in Massawa, connecting as brokers, agents and merchants to various economic-based networks in the Red Sea area and the Western Indian Ocean. These entrepreneurs invested significantly in urban real estate. Beyond its apparent economic function, this paper argues that the acquisition of land, houses and shops might also be understood as one of several integrating vehicles into host communities and local institutions. The paper takes this idea one step further in establishing a relationship between urban real estate, the Islamic religious endowment institution of 'waqf', and the development of power in the public sphere. The study is based on the reading of a selection of c. three dozen of 'waqf'-related cases which are found in the records of Massawa's Islamic court dating between 1868-1881. The information from the court records is complemented by oral data collected in Eritrea. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**60 Weldehaimanot, Simon M.**

The nebulous lawmaking process in Eritrea / Simon M. Weldehaimanot and Daniel R. Mekonnen - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 171-193.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; legislation; separation of powers.

This article contrasts the lawmaking process in the Eritrean transitional legal framework with experience in South Africa, which offers insightful lessons for future improvement in Eritrea. Indeed, the Eritrean lawmaking process retains many imperfections in terms of the design of the interim constitution and ensuing practice. On paper, the competence of the executive and the legislature is not clearly demarcated. Rather, it is nebulously shared

between both branches, resulting inevitably in competing interests. The lawmaking process lacks democratic characteristics and defies the requirements of accountability and good governance. The practice that has followed is worse. In a country with a protracted history of executive dominance, the lawmaking competence conferred upon the executive has inexorably contributed to entrenched dictatorship. The article offers suggestions for improvement. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ETHIOPIA

### 61 Adem, Seifudein

*Special issue: Mazruiana and the Oromo* / guest ed.: Seifudein Adem. - Fridley : Oromo Studies Association (OSA), 2009. - p. 1-163. ; 22 cm. - (journal of Oromo studies ; vol. 16, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; Oromo; conflict; ethnicity; nation building; pan-Africanism; Islam; gender roles; biographies (form).

Ali Mazrui devoted his career to setting the record straight about Africa, Islam and the global South in general. The thread that connects the disparate elements of his work is concern for the powerless that are surrounded by an array of powerful forces. The Oromo as a group did not figure in Mazrui's work, but his keynote address to the 2008 Oromo Studies Conference in Minneapolis is the beginning of a process of mutual understanding. This keynote address (Towards sociopolitical reform in the Greater Horn of Africa: ethnicity, religion, language, gender and cultural convergence) is presented in this special issue of *The Journal of Oromo Studies*, following the editorial (*Mazruiana and the Oromo: in recognition of Ali Mazrui*), by Ezekiel Gebissa. It is followed by four articles: *Ali A. Mazrui and the Oromo: nationalism, Pan-Africanism and human rights*, by Seifudein Adem; *Africans and the audacity of Islamic hope: reflections on the Islamic aspect of Mazruiana*, by Thomas Uthup; *The paradox of gender in Mazrui's 'Triple heritage'*, by Etin Anwar; and *Black achievement in politics and letters: Barack Obama and Ali Mazrui in a North-South perspective*, by Seifudein Adem. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 62 Donzel, Emeri van

*Abraha the Abyssinian in Islamic tradition* / Emeri van Donzel - In: *Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut*: (2009), vol. 12, p. 48-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Arabia; military personnel; Islamic history; 0-999; biographies (form).

The Abyssinian commander Abraha is mentioned as ruler of Yemen in the 6th century AD by the Byzantine historian Procopius, his contemporary. Abraha, who dared to attack Mecca in an attempt to demolish the sacred Kaba, is well-known in Muslim historical

traditions about pre-Islamic Arabia. This article presents a collection of the most significant texts related to Abraha and his military adventure. The author explains how the image of the army commander from Abyssinia (now Ethiopia) was blended into the traditional Islamic eschatological personage of the Abyssinian 'with the two small hands' who will destroy the sanctuary of Mecca before the end of the world. Moreover, the descriptions of the characteristics of these two individuals are analysed in detail to highlight the fact that there is a clear difference between the report of Abraha's actions in the more historically oriented sources ('Sira') and the harsh judgment against him in the definitively more religiously marked prophetic sayings ('hadith'). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **63 Finneran, Niall**

Settlement archaeology and oral history in Lasta, Ethiopia : some preliminary observations from a landscape study of Lalibela / Niall Finneran - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 281-291 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; archaeology; Zagwe polity; urban history; Middle Ages.

The Ethiopian town of Lalibela is known for its magnificent rock-hewn churches said to date from the time of the Zagwe King Lalibela (twelfth century AD), but beyond the churches little is known about the town's archaeological context. This paper sets out preliminary observations of the landscape history of the town and argues that future work, integrating archaeological survey and oral history research, will yield a fuller picture of long-term human settlement in the region. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **64 Gaudin, Benoît**

L'Éthiopie sportive pré-marathonienne 1924-1960/ Benoît Gaudin - In: *Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut*: (2009), vol. 12, p. 83-110 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; football; athletics; sports; history; 1930-1939; 1940-1949; 1950-1959.

Sur le plan de l'histoire du sport, l'Éthiopie se distingue relativement peu du reste de l'Afrique pour la période qui précède 1960. Le sport y est un phénomène urbain, pratiqué par les élites politiques et économiques acculturées au contact des Occidentaux. On y constate le même succès du football qui s'impose comme la principale activité sportive. À partir de 1924, on trouve du football en Éthiopie, dans le cadre de parties disputées à Addis Ababa entre des équipes composées d'expatriés. Les matchs de football sont aux origines du nationalisme éthiopien. En 1941, les troupes italiennes sont chassées grâce au soutien des troupes de l'empire britannique. Quand le feu de la guerre s'arrête, les Anglais s'adonnent aux sports. C'est dans ce cadre-là que les Éthiopiens, notamment tous ceux qui n'habitaient pas dans la capitale, découvrent le football. En 1946-1947 les Suédois remplacent les Britanniques et Onni Herman Niskanen développe l'athlétisme. En 1956,



pour la première fois de son histoire, l'Éthiopie participe à une compétition sportive internationale, les Jeux Olympiques de la XVIème Olympiade à Melbourne, en Australie. En 1957, un de premiers 'sportsmen' éthiopiens, Ydneqatchew Tessema, participe à l'une des toutes premières initiatives de création d'une instance pan-africaine, la Confédération Africaine de Football, dont il sera vice-président fondateur, puis président jusqu'à sa mort en 1987. La carrière d'Ydneqatchew Tessema est marquée par un fort engagement politique, qui plonge ses racines quarante ans auparavant dans son implication active à la tête des premières manifestations du nationalisme éthiopien. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**65 Heugh, Kathleen**

Into the cauldron: an interplay of indigenous and globalised knowledge with strong and weak notions of literacy and language education in Ethiopia and South Africa / Kathleen Heugh - In: *Language matters*: (2009), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 166-189 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; South Africa; language instruction; multilingualism; languages of instruction.

This article draws attention to a long, precolonial as well as contemporary history of successes in mother-tongue literacy and bi/multilingual educational provision in Africa. Two case studies of literacy and language education in Ethiopia and South Africa are presented in order to demonstrate, even under resource-poor conditions, that it is possible to provide bilingual and multilingual education in Africa. System-wide studies in Ethiopia show that such opportunities, developed as a response to the domestic needs of an African country, deliver more successful learning outcomes than do second-language, monolingually driven systems. The South African example shows that although there is a multilingual education policy intent, its application is impelled towards expensive monolingual imperatives which draw on contemporary, external-to-Africa debates on education. Such imperatives have not brought the anticipated educational rewards - rather, the reverse. The data from the case studies are sufficiently compelling to show that neo and post-colonial obfuscation in education is outdated. Bibliogr., note, ref. [Journal abstract]

**66 Meshesha, Million**

Indigenous scripts of African languages / Million Meshesha, C.V. Jawahar - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 132-142 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Amharic language; writing systems; African languages.

Some of the languages spoken in Africa have their own indigenous scripts that are used for writing. This paper first gives an overview of these languages and then presents an in-depth script analysis of the Amharic writing system, one of the well-known indigenous scripts of Africa. Amharic is the official and working language of Ethiopia and one of the few

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

transnational African languages that function as lingua franca. The paper also highlights problems related to indigenous scripts that have bearing on the analysis and understanding of African language documents. The use of a large number of characters in writing and the existence of a large set of visually similar character pairs are some of the major problems that make research in the area of document analysis and understanding more challenging than that of Latin-based scripts. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **67 Pankhurst, Alula**

*Moving people in Ethiopia : development, displacement & the State* / ed. by Alula Pankhurst & François Piguet. - Oxford : James Currey, 2009. - XLII, 301 p. : krt. ; 22 cm. - (Eastern Africa series) - Bibliogr.: p. 265-290. - Met gloss., index.

ISBN 1847016138

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; resettlement; displaced persons; conference papers (form); 2003.

This book brings together studies of the different types of development, conflict and drought-induced displacement in Ethiopia, and analyses the conceptual, methodological and experiential similarities, overlaps and differences between the various forms of displacement. The issues were first raised at a workshop held in January 2003 organized by the Ethiopian Society of Sociologists, Social Workers and Anthropologists and the UN Emergency Unit for Ethiopia. An introductory chapter by the editors contextualizes the issues in a broader historical and geographical framework. Part II is composed of two chapters providing academic synthesis and international comparisons (David Turton, Chris de Wet). The four chapters in Part III deal with different forms of development-induced displacement, viz. displacement by hydro-power dams (Kassahun Kebede on the Gilgel Gibe Dam), irrigated agricultural schemes (Getachew Kassa and Ayalew Gebre on the Afar and Karrayu in the Awash Valley, Melesse Getu on the Tsamako in the Wayto Valley), the creation of parks (Tadesse Berisso on the displacement of Guji Oromo due to the creation of the Nech Sar National Park), and urban expansion (Feleke Tadele on urban development and displacement of rural communities around Addis Ababa). Two chapters in Part IV examine resettlement in the mid-1980s (Gebre Yntiso, Wolde-Selassie Abbute), while a third chapter reviews recent trends in resettlement from 2003 to 2007 (Alula Pankhurst). Part V includes chapters on Eritrean refugees in Ethiopia (Lewis Aptekar and Behailu Abebe), refugee returnees from Sudan (Kassahun Berhanu), internal displacees who left the border area with Eritrea (Behailu Abebe), and demobilized soldiers (Yisak Tafere). A concluding chapter advocates a more holistic and inclusive approach to the study of various forms of forced migration. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **68 Pausewang, Siegfried**

Ethiopia: a political view from below / Siegfried Pausewang - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 69-85.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; political conditions; State-society relationship; rural poverty; land tenure; elections; 2005.

Discussions of Ethiopia and its present situation generally focus on the political debate in Addis Ababa, as experienced by visitors and residents. However, a majority of Ethiopians experience daily the deep gulf between political claims and lived reality. An analysis from the point of view of the actors must perforce include those groups and positions that have been excluded from the public discourse. In Ethiopia, this exclusion concerns primarily the peasants, who constitute about 80 percent of the population. Other groups would include the poorest sections of the urban population and the ethnic peoples of the South, as well as Muslims, women and outcast craftsmen. The author begins with an overview of the structures of power in Ethiopia and the roots of continued conflict before describing the rural poverty and the trauma of the Southern peoples which led to the formation of the Oromo Liberation Front (OLF). He then discusses the 2005 Ethiopian national elections, which altered the country's political landscape. The analysis lays bare the political dynamics that continue to hold the peasant population in the grip of poverty. The author concludes with a call for reform of local administration and enforcement of existing constitutional provisions for democratic governance, with a focus on land rights. This would require new alliances both domestically and abroad. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**69 Smidt, Wolbert G.C.**

Eine weitere arabische Inschrift von der osttigrayischen Handelsroute : Hinweis auf eine muslimische Kultstätte in der 'dunklen Periode'? / Wolbert G.C. Smidt - In: *Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut*: (2009), vol. 12, p. 126-135 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; mottoes; archaeology; Islam; 0-999.

Die arabischen Grabinschriften aus Wäger Hariba und Kiha (Ethiopia) sind teils bereits seit Jahrzehnten, teils seit neuestem bekannt. Gemessen an der Zahl der Funde scheint Wäger Hariba im Mittelalter das wichtigste muslimische Siedlungsgebiet im osttigrayischen Hochland gewesen zu sein. Eben in dieser Region ist nun eine weitere arabische Inschrift aufgetaucht - in Weqro, nur knapp 10 km südlich von Nägas. Es handelt sich um eine monumental-kufische Inschrift in erhabenem Relief. Die Inschrift deutet nicht auf ein Grabmal, sondern eher auf eine Einbindung in einen kultischen Zusammenhang. Der ästhetische Stil der Inschrift passt auf das 9. bis 10. Jahrhundert und ist damit möglicherweise das erste materielle Zeugnis der Etablierung des Islam in Tigray nach dem Zerfall des aksumitischen Reiches. Fussnoten, Zsfg. auf Englisch. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

**70 Tache, Boku**

Policy-driven inter-ethnic conflicts in Southern Ethiopia / Boku Tache & Gufu Oba - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 121, p. 409-426 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; land conflicts; land rights; ethnic conflicts; government policy; pastoralists; Boran; Somali.

Persistent interethnic conflicts in southern Ethiopia have created a crisis in security of customary land tenure in the grazing lands. This article explores the links between government administrative policies and interethnic conflicts on grazing resource borders by discussing the historical relationships between contesting pastoral groups, their perceptions of resource borders and how the groups used government policies of ethnic-based decentralization and referendum to claim ownership rights to grazing lands. The article contextualizes the discussions within the politics of land use. Interethnic conflicts have interfered with customary resource allocations by undermining customary institutions for resource sharing. There is a need for urgent dialogue between the government and different pastoral communities for negotiating access to key resources supported by conflict resolution in the southern rangelands of Ethiopia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**71 Taddia, Irma**

Land politics in the Ethiopian-Eritrean border area between Emperor Yohannes IV and Menilek II / Irma Taddia - In: *Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut*: (2009), vol. 12, p. 58-82.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; land tenure; customary law; government policy; political history; 1850-1899.

The complex issue of the land tenure system in 19th and 20th-century Ethiopia-Eritrea has a tridimensional aspect that constitutes the basis of this paper: the local conception of land, the imperial Ethiopian policy and the colonial intervention. A correct evaluation of this interrelationship can be properly understood by focusing on a corpus of integrated sources related to local written documentation, oral records and colonial reports. The control of the northern border by emperors Yohannes IV (1872-1889) and Menilek II (1889-1913) created various historical problems and a debate focusing on independence and the maintenance of the political autonomy of the 'Märäb Mellas', the northern area of Ethiopia. The land tenure system is the key factor for understanding the dynamic of power relations in the area on the eve of colonial rule. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOMALIA

**72 Jhazbhay, Iqbal**

Somaliland 'Quo vadis': overcoming Africa's post-colonial self-determination conundrum (1991-2006) / Iqbal Jhazbhay - In: *African Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 1-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Somaliland; State recognition; international politics; self-determination; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

This article, with the focus on the period 1991 to 2006, examines Somaliland's postcolonial self-determination conundrum, its regional geopolitical dynamics interacting within the broader international context and how these dynamics play out in the quest for de jure recognition and the influence of regional politics; Somaliland's navigating its quasi-judicial sovereignty amid the politics of the Arab League and the African Union (AU) which resonate in the arena of multilateral institutions, while Somaliland's relations with Ethiopia and South Africa open up possibilities of a departure from isolation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**73 Kareithi, Peter**

'Black Hawk Down' and the framing of Somalia : pop culture as news and news as pop fiction / Peter Kareithi and Nixon Kariithi - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2008), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 1-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; United States; mass media; peacekeeping forces; civil wars; images.

In December 1992, US President George H.W. Bush ordered 28,000 American troops into Somalia. It was the largest American humanitarian operation in many years. The operation was intended to halt the starvation of thousands of Somali civilians caught in the crossfire of warring factions jockeying for power following the collapse of the country's central government. In the end, the operation failed. This paper first examines the basis and nature of the framing of this event by American news and entertainment media during the American adventure in Somalia and in the aftermath of the events of September 11, 2001. Second, it explores the image of the Somali created in the American public mind by this framing. The paper argues that the American media coverage of Somalia during the period December 1992-December 1993, like the mission itself, had little to do with the reality of the plight of Somalis. Rather, the American mission had to do with serving the objectives of American foreign policy. The way the American news media framed their coverage helped mask the real objective of the mission and thus legitimize the government's stated intention. In the same way, the movie 'Black Hawk Down', released at the end of 2001, ignored the history that led to the events in Somalia in 2003. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**74 Lindley, Anna**

Between 'dirty money' and 'development capital': Somali money transfer infrastructure under global scrutiny / Anna Lindley - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 433, p. 519-539.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Somaliland; capital movements; migrants.

Money transfer infrastructures have come to play a prominent role in the Somali regions, connecting war-torn cities, refugee camps, and remote rural areas with the rest of the world. Drawing on research carried out in Hargeisa (Somaliland), Nairobi (Kenya) and London in 2005, this article provides a detailed history of the development of Somali money transfer infrastructure since the civil war, including its response to international intervention. The account raises issues of wider significance relating to recent debates on migrants' remittances, informal economies and conflict. In particular, the money transfer story demonstrates how crisis can become an opportunity for adaptive commercial actors using social ties to navigate the dangers of civil war. Meanwhile, the international community's attempts to define Somali money transfers as either dirty money or development capital demonstrate a more general ambivalence towards 'actually existing developments' in conflict-affected Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**75 Véron, Jean-Bernard**

La Somalie, un cas désespéré? / Jean-Bernard Véron - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 97-113 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; State collapse; foreign intervention; development cooperation; international politics; globalization.

Depuis la chute du régime du président Siyad Barré, en janvier 1991, la Somalie est emportée par un tourbillon de violences, face auxquelles tant les leaders locaux que la communauté internationale se découvrent largement impuissants. Au-delà de l'image de stagnation, le présent article s'efforce de rendre compte de la réalité de la crise de la Somalie et de rechercher les causes de sa fragilité, car la situation a connu des changements et la mondialisation s'y est immiscée. Mêlant inextricablement causes internes, propres à l'histoire et à la structuration sociopolitique du pays, et interventions étrangères, pas toujours heureuses, la situation somalienne est aujourd'hui à ce point bloquée que d'une part aucune sortie de crise convaincante ne se dessine à court terme et que, d'autre part, les acteurs extérieurs - dont les acteurs de l'aide et les bailleurs de fonds - peinent à y adapter leurs modes de faire. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 11) et en anglais (p. 17). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## SUDAN

**76 Agwanda, Titus**

People-to-people peacemaking and peacebuilding: a review of the work of the New Sudan Council of Churches / Titus Agwanda and Geoff Harris - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 42-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Southern Sudan; peacebuilding; conflict resolution; Church.

This article examines the peacemaking work of the New Sudan Council of Churches in southern Sudan, particularly since 1997, which focuses on reaching peace agreements between conflicting parties. This peacemaking work has had impressive successes but its effectiveness is under threat from a number of factors following the 2005 comprehensive peace agreement which have resulted in high levels of intra and inter-community violence. In traditional communities, conflict-resolving procedures are often limited when faced with contemporary conflicts. To protect these peace agreements and to help build sustainable peace, this article recommends a greater emphasis on peacebuilding, in both its conflict prevention and recovery aspects. A four-stage model of peacebuilding is proposed and seven important components of a peacebuilding strategy are presented. Ref., sum. (p. VI). [Journal abstract]

**77 Halim, Asma Mohamed Abdel**

Women's organisations seeking gender justice in the Sudan 1964-1985 / Asma Mohamed Abdel Halim - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 121, p. 389-407.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; women's rights; Islamic law; gender inequality; women's organizations.

Although the Sudan has a multiple legal system governing various aspects of its people's lives, Sharia (Islamic law) has been applied consistently to family law. Sharia, Muslim's interpretation of religious norms expressed in the Koran and Sunna, differs according to the time and place of application. This article compares attempts by two women's groups, the Sudanese Women's Union and the Republican Sisters, to challenge the Sharia rules that governed women's status during the period 1964-1985. The article discusses the factors that shaped their methods and conceptualization of their quest to seek gender justice without losing religious legitimacy. The Republican Sisters proved that a reinterpretation of Islamic norms can be advocated by a religious group, and not just by secular ones. The political and social climate had, and continues to have, a significant effect on the laws and the ways women react to their suppression in the name of religion. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**78 Herro, Annie**

Peacekeeping and peace enforcement in Africa : the potential contribution of a UN Emergency Peace Service / Annie Herro, Wendy Lambourne and David Penklis - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 49-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Sudan; peacekeeping forces; peacekeeping operations; UN.

This article argues that a United Nations Emergency Peace Service could have helped to overcome some of the practical and political obstacles faced by the UN Assistance Mission in Rwanda (UNAMIR) (1993-1994) and the African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS) and UN support packages in Darfur (2006-2008). From a practical perspective such a service could have provided sufficient numbers of highly trained and well-equipped troops at short notice to supplement these peacekeeping missions, or offered 'first-in, first-out' assistance. From a political perspective, since the personnel of such a service would be at the disposal of the UN, it could have overcome governments' unwillingness to expose their nationals to security threats in countries perceived to be of little economic, political or strategic significance. Filling these gaps might help to alleviate the short-term suffering of the civilian populations until a more robust peacekeeping operation could be deployed and a viable political solution achieved. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI-VII). [Journal abstract]

**79 Kalu, Kelechi A.**

Resolving African crises: leadership role for African States and the African Union in Darfur / Kelechi A. Kalu - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 9-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; civil wars; foreign intervention; African Union.

This article examines the intersections between politics and economic development issues in the violence-ravaged Darfur region of Sudan. In particular, it analyses the constraints facing the United Nations, the African Union, and other international actors in helping to bring the violence to an end. Within the context of the responsibility to protect argument and the African Union's desire to protect citizens against government violence in Africa, the question is: does the AU have the capability to protect citizens against government violence? Focusing on Darfur, the article offers a strategic vision for reducing and hopefully ending human rights violations that have ravaged much of sub-Saharan Africa. The author argues that in order for the UN and the AU to fully protect citizens against government-sponsored violence, the self-empowerment of African States, regional African organizations, NGOs, citizens and the African Union must be recognized as the first lines of defence against government and government-sponsored atrocities against citizens. The article concludes with recommendations for ending the violence in Darfur. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]



**80 Luffin, Xavier**

*Littératures du Soudan / textes réunis par Xavier Luffin.* - [Cergy-Pontoise] : Association pour l'Étude des Littératures Africaines, 2010. - p. 4-67. ; 24 cm. - (Études littéraires africaines, ISSN 0769-4563 ; no. 28 (2010)) - Aan de kop van de titelpagina: Dossier. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; literature; oral literature; Arabic language; English language; writers.

Le Soudan est aujourd'hui plus souvent évoqué par les analystes de la politique internationale que par les critiques littéraires. Pourtant, ce pays, véritable carrefour entre l'Afrique et le monde arabe, est celui de nombreux poètes, romanciers et nouvellistes de talent, qu'ils soient arabophones ou anglophones. Ce dossier comprend les textes suivants sur la littérature soudanaise: Quelques mots à propos du Soudan (Xavier Luffin) - La littérature soudanaise des origines au 19e siècle (Jean-Charles Ducene) - Panorama de la littérature soudanaise contemporaine (Xavier Luffin) - Symbolique de l'espace et du temps dans l'écriture de Tarek Eltayeb (Laurence Denooz) - La littérature arabophone du Soudan, reflet de sa richesse culturelle (Xavier Luffin) - Quelques aspects de la création artistique et de la littérature sud-soudanaise à Juba et au sein de la diaspora (Catherine Miller) - La littérature orale en koalib (Sud-Kordofan) (Nicolas Quint) - Sur l'isolement de l'écrivain soudanais: l'opinion de quelques auteurs et critiques (Rania Mamoun). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**81 Mansaray, Allan Vic**

AMIS in Darfur: Africa's litmus test in peacekeeping and political mediation / Allan Vic Mansaray - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 35-48.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; peacekeeping operations; African peacekeeping forces; African Union.

This article aims to look at the Darfur conflict within the framework of conflict resolution and peacekeeping under the African Union. The operational effectiveness of the African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS), which was mandated to deal with the conflict, is critically examined. In addition to analysing the adequacy of the mandate attention is focused on the critical issues of finance, logistics and, most importantly, politics as it relates to the AU-led mission. The article concludes that efforts to operationalize the efforts of the African Union's peace and security architecture, including the African Standby Force, are steps in the right direction but with enormous challenges. Ref., sum. (p. VI). [Journal abstract]

**82 Patey, Luke A.**

Against the Asian tide : the Sudan divestment campaign / Luke A. Patey - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 4, p. 551-573.

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - SUDAN

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; China; United States; sanctions; oil companies; foreign investments; action groups.

The efforts of American activists to pressure Asian corporations in Sudan have to date resembled a struggle to find the light switch in the dark, or swimming against a strong current. While the impact of the divestment campaign in the United States has been increasingly evident, its effectiveness in producing actual results in Sudan remains suspect. Thanks to China and a trio of Asian national oil companies, oil still flows in Sudan. The campaign's activities have failed to incorporate Sudan's wider international political and economic relations into its strategy. It has rather paradoxically sought to pressure State-owned corporations through financial market divestment. The nature of its Asian targets, reluctant Western investors and a distracted American government have obstructed the campaign from having a resounding impact in Sudan. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **83 Steiner, Tina**

Strategic nostalgia, Islam and cultural translation in Leila Aboulela's 'The translator' and 'Coloured lights' / Tina Steiner - In: *Current Writing*: (2008), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 7-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Great Britain; literature; migrants; Islam.

Egyptian-Sudanese author Leila Aboulela has written a collection of short stories, 'Coloured Lights' (2001), and two novels, 'The Translator' (1999) and 'Minaret' (2005), which engage with the subtleties of Muslim African immigrant experience in Britain. This article draws on the first two texts to present an inquiry into the role of religion, more specifically Islam, in literary migrant identity politics. The author argues that Aboulela critiques Orientalist and Islamist discourses in her fiction through strategic nostalgia, where past memory becomes a lens through which her characters read their new environment in Britain. However, her fiction also attests to the limitations of such nostalgia and instead turns to religion as a site of translocal identity formation, which offers her characters the possibility of resisting the hegemonic pressures of assimilating into a secular present in Britain or of romanticising a particular past in the Sudan. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **84 Tubiana, Jérôme**

Lire entre les lignes d'un conflit : fractures locales et actions internationales au cœur du Darfour / Jérôme Tubiana - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 75-95 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; ethnic conflicts; humanitarian assistance; NGO; land tenure; identity.

L'aide humanitaire au Darfour s'est essentiellement concentrée dans les camps qui abritent quelque 2,5 millions de déplacés non arabes. Cependant, certaines des organisations d'aide présentes sur le terrain ont tenté d'atteindre l'ensemble des communautés touchées

par le conflit, y compris des communautés arabes souvent considérées en bloc comme responsables des crimes commis au cours de la guerre. Au-delà d'un meilleur équilibre dans la distribution de l'aide, l'idée est de la mettre à contribution au profit de tentatives de réconciliation locales, de plus en plus nombreuses depuis qu'en mai 2006, la signature partielle de l'accord de paix d'Abuja a provoqué l'enlisement du processus de paix global. Cet article évoque les premiers pas d'une ONG ayant tenté d'appliquer cette approche au sud du massif du Jebel Marra, cœur géographique et historique du Darfour, et bastion de la rébellion. L'analyse révèle des décalages importants entre les réalités du terrain et les grilles de lecture les plus répandues du conflit, montrant en particulier que l'opposition générale entre des agriculteurs "africains" détenteurs de terres et des pasteurs arabes sans terres est à nuancer. Cette réévaluation du contexte ne peut qu'obliger les acteurs internationaux à s'interroger sur leurs choix : comment leur intervention peut-elle être équilibrée en faveur des différents groupes sans valider des déséquilibres issus du conflit, à commencer par l'occupation des terres des déplacés? Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 10) et en anglais (p. 16). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

### GENERAL

#### 85 Agarwal, Manmohan

Africa, the economic crisis, and international economic governance / Manmohan Agarwal - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 1-15 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; international trade; international economic relations; economic development; South-South relations.

The turmoil in the developed economies has hit the developing world hard. Export earnings have tumbled. The countries of Subsaharan Africa have again seen their terms of trade worsen, and cannot depend for high growth on conditions in the developed world. The development strategy of the Subsaharan African countries then has to rely either on investments by the domestic private sector or increased demand from other developing countries. The former requires infrastructure investment by governments and policies that raise the profitability of private investment. Infrastructure investments, because of budgetary constraints, require support from international institutions. Negotiations could further enhance South-South trade and financial flows. For instance, Indian imports of food grains have risen, but agricultural productivity must rise for an increase in African exports to India. This requires Subsaharan African countries and their developing country allies to press in the G20 and other fora that research encouraged by such entities as the Consultative Group for International Agricultural Research benefit more African countries. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**86 Ajakaiye, Olu**

*Managing post-conflict recovery in Africa* / ed. by Olu Ajakaiye and Ali Abdel Gadir Ali. - Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2009. - 131 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African economies, ISSN 0963-8024 ; vol. 18 (2009), suppl. 1) - Met bijl., bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; sustainable development; economic policy; financial aid; poverty reduction.

The papers in this Supplement of the 'Journal of African Economies' deal with aspects of the process of development in postconflict countries in sub-Saharan Africa. Following the introductory paper (by Olu Ajakaiye and Ali Abdel Gadir Ali), Ali Abdel Gadir Ali proposes a policy framework for transiting from postconflict to sustainable development in sub-Saharan Africa. Issues relating to financing postconflict recovery, from the perspective of the multilateral development institutions, are dealt with by M.K. Mlambo, A.B. Kamara and M. Nyende. The paper by Marios Obwona and Madina Guloba looks critically at the relevance of Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers (PRSPs) in postconflict countries. Paul Collier's paper on postconflict recovery is concerned with economic policies in postconflict situations compared with those in peaceful conditions. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**87 Alok-N'Guessan, Jérôme**

*Villes et organisation de l'espace en Afrique* / sous la dir. de Jérôme Alok-N'Guessan, Amadou Diallo et Kokou Henri Motcho. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 226 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 4) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811103392

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Côte d'Ivoire; Guinea; Niger; Togo; capitals; urban planning; urban economy; urban environment; suburban areas; rural-urban relations.

Des géographes africains réfléchissent sur les réalités urbaines en Afrique et s'efforcent de dégager des perspectives souhaitables pour l'action des politiques et des aménageurs. Ils entendent de ce fait contribuer à démêler l'écheveau apparemment inextricable du fait urbain en étudiant des exemples de l'Afrique de l'Ouest. Contributions: Niamey, Garin Captan Salam ou l'histoire du peuplement de la ville de Niamey (Kokou Henri Motcho) - Les mutations foncières et l'évolution du bâti dans la zone de Koloma, Conakry (Amadou Diallo) - La planification urbaine à l'épreuve des pratiques résidentielles dans la métropole ivoirienne (Jérôme Alok-N'Guessan et Rémi N'Dahoulé-Yao) - Recompositions spatiales et développement des activités économiques à Agoènyivé, banlieue nord de Lomé (Lalle Yendoukoa Lare) - Le zonage spatial de la ville de Cotonou par la caractérisation de son tissu urbain (Éric Alain Tchibozo) - Périurbanisation et nouvelle structuration spatiale de l'agglomération de Cotonou: le cas d'Abomey-Calavi (Moïse Chabi) - L'impact

socioéconomique de l'extension du marché Madina sur le développement: la commune de Matam (Conakry) (Amadou Diallo) - Espaces publics: enjeux sociaux d'appropriation de l'espace urbain à Abidjan (Irène Kassi) - Crise de la nature dans l'agglomération abidjanaise: l'exemple de la colonisation des espaces verts par l'habitat et les commerces dans la commune de Cocody (Désiré Axel Nassa Dabie) - Contraintes spatiales dans les mégalo-poles africaines et risques naturels (Kokou Tossou et Kodjovi Edjame) - La problématique du développement équilibré entre ville et campagnes en Afrique: le cas du Bénin (Noukpo Agossou) - De l'urbanisme d'État à la gouvernance urbaine: la question de la gouvernance foncière à Abidjan (Ousmane Dembele) - Gouvernance de l'espace et risques urbains en Afrique subsaharienne: le cas d'Abidjan (Côte d'Ivoire) (André Della Alla). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **88 Barry, Alpha Ousmane**

*Pour une rhétorique des identités postcoloniales d'Afrique subsaharienne : extraits des actes du colloque international à l'IUFM Fort-Griffon de Besançon, les 29, 30 et 31 mars 2007 / textes éd. par Alpha Ousmane Barry. - Besançon : Presses universitaires de Franche-Comté, cop. 2009. - 326 p. : graf., tab. ; 21 cm. - (cahiers de la MSH Ledoux, ISSN 1771-8988 ; 14) - Met bibliogr., noten.*

ISBN 2848672676

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; African identity; images; literature; conference papers (form); 2007.

Le présent ouvrage consiste en des extraits des actes du colloque international qui s'est tenu à Besançon (France) les 29, 30 et 31 mars 2007. La problématique de l'identité dans les sciences humaines et sociales et dans les études littéraires est articulée à celle du discours. La question des identités en Afrique subsaharienne postérieure à la colonisation est abordée sous l'angle de formes rhétoriques propres repérables dans le discours (politique, médiatique ou quotidien) ainsi que sous l'angle d'une revendication identitaire d'ordre ethnique, politique ou corporatif qui prend la forme écrite ou orale sur différentes scènes. Les textes des communications sont regroupés en trois parties. Première partie: Approche sociopolitique et socio-historique des identités africaines; Deuxième partie: Argumentation, rhétorique et politique; Troisième partie: Analyse du discours et avatars esthétiques dans les médias et la littérature. Auteurs de la 1ère partie: Anne Boerger ("Congolité" en RDC), Brice Armand Davakan (démocratisation et ethnicité au Bénin), Paul Diédhiou (identité et idéologie en Casamance), Jules Duchastel (identité et démocratie), Donald Ipperciel ("Congolité" en RDC), Laurent Lardeux (réfugiés urbains en Afrique centrale), Paulin Mulatris ("Congolité" en RDC), Abdoulaye Wotem Somparé (ethnies dans les mines en Guinée), Emmanuel Yenshu Vubo (relations intercommunautaires au Cameroun) - 2) Alpha Ousmane Barry (Guinée), Marc Bonhomme (Laurent Gbagbo), Emmanuelle Danblon (sur la palabre), Michael Rinn (marketing social contre le sida en

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

Afrique francophone) - 3) Jacques Chevrier (le tyran dans le roman africain contemporain), Fatoumata Diaraye Diallo et Andrée Chauvin-Vileno ('Le Lynx', journal guinéen), Pierre Fandio (Lapiro de Mbanga, chanteur du Cameroun), Jean Pierre Fewou Ngoulouré (roman postcolonial), Abou Bakry Kébé (discours journalistique au Sénégal), Vincent Marie (cinéma). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **89 Burgess, Stephen F.**

Fashioning integrated security forces after conflict / Stephen F. Burgess - In: *African Security*: (2008), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 69-91.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; national security; reintegration; demobilization; peacebuilding.

In Africa, peacemakers have established arrangements to fashion integrated militaries and police forces out of what were warring government and rebel forces. Success has been achieved because of a combination of four factors: State strength, external involvement and assistance, quality of contending forces, and management of the integration process, and failure has occurred because one or more of those factors have been absent. Since most African States in conflict are weak and failing, the final three factors take on added importance. This paper examines five cases of successful integration, viz. Burundi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe, as well as three failed integration cases, viz. Angola, Rwanda, and Sierra Leone. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **90 Carter, Michael R.**

Investir pour innover en monde rural / Michael R. Carter - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 229, p. 153-170 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; agricultural innovations; risk; credit; insurance; rural areas.

La théorie de l'innovation induite, appliquée ici au domaine agricole, suggère qu'un sentier durable de modernisation technologique existe même dans des économies caractérisées par une forte croissance démographique et une raréfaction des terres arables. Des études récentes semblent indiquer que les marchés, et les signaux qu'ils donnent, ne suffisent cependant pas à eux seuls pour permettre la croissance agricole. C'est en Afrique subsaharienne que l'absence d'innovation induite est la plus flagrante. Cet article s'intéresse aux marchés financiers ruraux et aux raisons pour lesquelles ces derniers ne contribuent qu'insuffisamment à la réalisation des investissements nécessaires à l'accroissement de la productivité agricole, en particulier dans les régions où les petites exploitations prédominent. L'auteur étudie ensuite de quelle manière une nouvelle génération d'outils de gestion des risques (l'assurance indexée) peut permettre de remédier aux dysfonctionnements observés des marchés ruraux d'assurance et de crédit, conduisant

à la mobilisation des institutions et à la diffusion de l'innovation nécessaires à l'inscription du monde rural dans une dynamique durable de modernisation technologique. Ann., bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 10-11) et en anglais (p. 14). Commentaire de la part de Michel Griffon (p. 171-174) et de Ernest Aryeetey (p. 175-180). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**91 Cramer, Christopher**

Briefing: Africa and the credit crunch: from crisis to opportunity? / Christopher Cramer, Deborah Johnston, and Carlos Oya - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 433, p. 643-654.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; economic recession; global economy.

This briefing discusses the impact of the global financial crisis on sub-Saharan Africa. The multiple channels through which Africa is affected work in different ways: commodity exports, import costs, remittances, aid and foreign direct investment. The briefing outlines these mechanisms, emphasizing the diversity of effects within Africa as well as the high degree of uncertainty about the scale of these effects. An example of this uncertainty concerns the place of South Africa in the crisis. The authors then discuss whether the disturbance to intellectual self-confidence in the heartlands of global capitalism might or might not have progressive implications for the evolution of policy thinking within African economies. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**92 Dijk, Meine Pieter van**

*The new presence of China in Africa* / Meine Pieter van Dijk (ed.). - [Amsterdam] : Amsterdam University Press, cop. 2009. - 224 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Op omslag: EADI. - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789089641366

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; China; development cooperation; foreign investments; international trade.

This book analyses China's growing range of activities in Africa, especially in the sub-Saharan region. The three most important instruments China has at its disposal in Africa are development aid (chapter by Jean-Raphaël Chaponnière), investments (Peter Kragelund and Meine Pieter van Dijk), and trade policy (Meine Pieter van Dijk). Three case studies examine the situation in several African countries: Anders Bastholm and Peter Kragelund discuss State-driven Chinese investments in the mining industry, construction and agriculture in Zambia. Meine Pieter van Dijk analyses the political impact of China in Sudan and the extent to which Chinese arms suppliers contributed to the current crisis in Darfur. He also explores the impact of the Chinese in other African countries (Angola, Congo, Ethiopia, Tanzania, and Zimbabwe) and sectors (agriculture, textiles, finance,

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

construction and mining). The final chapter discusses whether social corporate responsibility can be expected from Chinese companies, and to what extent the Chinese model in Africa can act as an example - or not - for the West and Africa. The introductory and concluding chapters are by Meine Pieter van Dijk, and there is an overview chapter on China's opening up by Filip de Beule and Daniël Van den Bulcke. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 93 Hills, Alice

Managing the interface: regional security and substate politics in Africa / Alice Hills - In: *African Security*: (2008), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 92-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; regional security; police; international cooperation.

The relationship among Interpol, Africa's police chiefs, and their regional cooperation organizations offers a means to explore two long-standing issues in security studies: How should the interface between the various levels of security be characterized? Is the notion of regional security meaningful in Africa? Prompted by 'new regionalism' and informed by Buzan and Waeber's Regional Security Complex Theory, this article considers how police articulate and manage the national/international interface. It argues that in Africa regionalism cannot be separated from substate politics, for threat perception is location specific, and thematic coherence is to be found in legacy issues and personal relationships, rather than in international goals. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 94 Igue, Ogunsola John

*Maîtrise de l'espace et développement en Afrique : état des lieux / sous la dir. de John O. Igué, Kengne Fodouop et Jérôme Aloko-N'Guessan.* - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 340 p. : ill., crt. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811102647

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; West Africa; space; economic development; land use; globalization; decentralization; international cooperation; colonialism.

Les espaces de développement deviennent plus complexes. Une des questions qui se posent actuellement à la géographie est: faut-il aller de "l'État-nation aux États-régions" ou de la "Région aux territoires"? Que signifie désormais l'espace de développement? Quelle est sa portée économique et politique? Le présent volume montre les nouveaux enjeux et défis de la géographie africaine, étant donné qu'en Afrique, l'organisation de l'espace dépend de deux logiques: formelle et informelle. L'ouvrage comprend quatre parties. 1) Les bases géographiques de l'organisation de l'espace en Afrique: la zonalité. Auteurs: Adeniyi Gbadegehin, Olumide Onafeso, John O. Igué, Honoré Poyouor Somé. 2) La remise en cause de la base géographique de développement par la colonisation: la logique verticale. Auteurs: John O. Igué, Noukpo Agossou, Olivier Walther, Samuel Ndembou, Tanga Pierre



Zoungrana, Kengne Fodouop, Ahmad Tijani Malam Moussa. 3) Les tentatives actuelles d'une meilleure maîtrise de l'espace. Auteurs: John O. Igué, Jérôme Aloko-Nguessan, Ahmad Tijani Malam Moussa, Roger Ngoufo. 4) Les perspectives futures de l'organisation de l'espace en Afrique. Auteurs: John O. Igué, Amadou Koné, Moïse Moufou. Les contributions de la partie un traitent plus particulièrement de l'Afrique de l'Ouest, celles de la partie deux de cette même région, en prenant des cas liés à l'aire du Sahel, du Cameroun, du Niger. La partie trois considère l'Afrique de l'Ouest et l'Afrique centrale, avec des études de cas sur la Côte d'Ivoire et le Niger. La partie quatre, outre l'Afrique subsaharienne et l'Afrique de l'Ouest, comporte plus particulièrement des études sur le Cameroun, la Côte d'Ivoire et le Mali. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **95 Jacquemot, Pierre**

Comment l'Afrique subsaharienne s'adapte-t-elle à la crise? : introduction thématique / Pierre Jacquemot - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 135-150.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; economic conditions; economic recession; development cooperation; governance.

Alors qu'un redressement de son taux de croissance se manifestait et que ses perspectives économiques semblaient enfin prometteuses, l'Afrique subsaharienne a été durement frappée par la crise mondiale de 2008. Au départ exogène et de nature financière, cette dernière a exacerbé d'autres crises préexistantes localement. Les acquis ont été remis en cause, les débouchés des exportations se sont rétrécis, l'aide publique a baissé. On peut mentionner aussi les menaces sur le développement humain, l'alimentation et la santé, dont s'inquiètent les institutions internationales. Le continent, à l'instar de la République démocratique du Congo, pays test à bien des égards, pourrait vivre des remises en cause profondes, annulant les progrès antérieurement réalisés. Les États comme les bailleurs de fonds sont confrontés à la sempiternelle question de l'endettement. La crise impose des réponses à court terme avec l'appui des institutions internationales. Mais elle requiert aussi que des changements plus fondamentaux soient engagés. Elle pourrait être l'occasion à saisir par les États pour entreprendre des réformes structurelles radicales et renforcer leur gouvernance. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 11-12) et en anglais (p. 17-18). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### **96 Jozan, Raphaël**

De la fragilité à la violence : les organisations internationales à l'épreuve : introduction thématique / Raphaël Jozan, Olivier Ray - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 23-38.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; violence; social disorganization; development cooperation; aid agencies; conflict prevention.

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

Les mutations des sociétés africaines et les épisodes de violence qu'elles engendrent posent un défi de premier ordre à la communauté internationale. Si la conflictualité est inhérente à une société et accompagne tout processus de changement social, sa cristallisation en épisodes de violence ouverte et généralisée remet en cause de précieux acquis de développement. Les flambées des violences récentes en Côte d'Ivoire, au Kenya ou en Guinée interrogent la capacité de l'action publique nationale ou internationale à identifier et à agir sur certaines fragilités structurelles dont la violence se nourrit. Du côté des politiques publiques, l'attention de la communauté internationale s'est focalisée dans les années 1990 sur les "faillites" de l'État. Mais cette focalisation se fit largement au détriment des phénomènes sociétaux qui sous-tendent la fragilité de l'État et de sa société. Le regard des organisations internationales s'est logiquement tourné vers les causes de la violence pour lesquelles ces dernières s'estimaient a priori outillées. Mais l'aide internationale dans son action connaît des paradoxes et des faux pas. Des travaux ont pu mettre en évidence les processus de "construction narrative" sur lesquels développeurs et urgentistes établissent une représentation du monde. Cette représentation leur permet de légitimer leurs actions et de présenter la réalité comme "gérable", alors que certains éléments, comme les relations de pouvoir, pourtant au cœur du phénomène de violence, sont mis de côté car hors du champ de compétence de l'acteur institutionnel. Les nouveaux concepts adoptés par les organisations internationales, privilégiant la notion de fragilité économique et sociale dans les phénomènes de violence, permet de passer d'une logique de réaction à une logique de prévention. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **97 Kalipeni, Ezekiel**

*Strong women, dangerous times : gender and HIV/AIDS in Africa* / Ezekiel Kalipeni, Karen Flynn and Cynthia Pope, ed. - New York : Nova Science Publishers, cop. 2009. - VI, 301 p. : ill., krt. ; 27 cm - Met bibliogr., index, samenvatting.

ISBN 1606927361

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Kenya; Malawi; Mozambique; South Africa; Sudan; Zimbabwe; AIDS; women; conference papers (form); 2007.

This book is the result of a symposium held at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign in September 2007. It is divided into three parts, each concentrating on a different aspect of women and HIV/AIDS in sub-Saharan Africa. The first part provides case studies of the social, political, economic, cultural and geographic dynamics that play into women's and girls' risk for the virus. The second part transitions into case studies of prevention, concentrating on condom use. The chapters in the final section highlight other ways of promoting HIV/AIDS awareness and prevention across the region. Margaret Asalele Mbilizi and Linda Semu start with a feminist perspective on globalization, sexuality and HIV/AIDS in sub-Saharan Africa. This is followed by a chapter on South Sudan by Ellen Percy Kraly, Erin Bergman and Isaac Padiet, three chapters on Malawi by Olivia

Mchaju Liwewe, Ezekiel Kalipeni and Priscilla Upasani Matinga; Lucy Mkandawire-Valhmu, Ezekiel Kalipeni and Rachel Rodriguez; and Linda Semu; a chapter on Kisumu District, Kenya, by Veronica A. Ouma and Ezekiel Kalipeni; and a chapter on Mozambique by Ana Loforte. Part 2 has three chapters: Veronica Escamilla and Ezekiel Kalipeni on male-female differences in condom perceptions and use in rural Malawi; Njeri Mbugua on cultural attitudes and ambivalence to the ABC model in sub-Saharan Africa; and C.E. Ndhlovu et al. on the use of cotrimoxazole prophylaxis in a clinic in Harare, Zimbabwe. The chapters in Part 3 discuss the culture of silence in relation to HIV/AIDS in East Africa (Mwenda Ntarangwi); HIV/AIDS related art and popular culture in South Africa (Heather L. Schaad); religion and women's rights in Kenya (Mary Nyangweso Wangila); and promoting Black Canadian women's health (Karen Flynn and Audrey Taylor). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**98 Nwachukwu, Jacinta**

A late twentieth century guide to Africa's twenty-first century problems : a comparative analysis with Latin America, South Asia and East Asia / by Jacinta Nwachukwu - In: *The South African Journal of Economic History*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 122-154 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; poverty; economic conditions; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

This article provides a descriptive analysis of the structural determinants of poverty in sub-Saharan Africa by comparison with those for Latin America, South Asia and East Asia. It examines the trend in poverty levels and the key macroeconomic fundamentals using data from 1980 to 1999 in order to see how past developments in the different developing regions fit within the agenda and direction of the millennium poverty reduction goal. It looks in turn at economic performance, investment and savings, net foreign capital flows, economic structure and international trade. It concludes that the sub-Saharan region of Africa had a rise in its population living in poverty, while the growth rate of its GDP was markedly lower than that of East Asia, South Asia and Latin America. The region also achieved a low score in its rating for economic freedom and for its high income inequality. Gross domestic savings and capital formation were proportionately smaller than in the other developing regions and, on balance, it seems that development aid had an adverse effect on investment. The average ratio of the total external debt to gross national income was the highest in sub-Saharan Africa, yet servicing these loans consumed a smaller proportion of export earnings than it did in the other developing regions. The evidence also suggests that a high proportion of primary products in the composition of exports led to a slightly lower growth rate in GDP. Note, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**99 Obijiofor, Levi**

*Communication, new technologies and socio-economic development of Africa* / Levi Obijiofor, guest ed.. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2008. - 132 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (Africa media

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

review, ISSN 0258-4913 ; vol. 16, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Niger; Senegal; South Africa; Zambia; information technology; Internet; telecommunications.

Even with evidence of a positive relationship between new information and communication technologies (ICTs) and socioeconomic development in various parts of the world, there are still many obstacles that hinder the uptake of ICTs in both urban and rural areas of Africa. This special issue of 'Africa Media Review' assesses the situation in a number of African countries. Christian Agbobli discusses the use of Internet within the framework of a development project in Senegal, the Acacia Initiative, which set up four telecentres in the country. Kutoma Jacqueline Wakunuma examines an electronic record system in Zambia, where ICTs have been adopted and are being used innovatively in one area of the health sector - perinatal care. Gado Alzouma investigates the effects of mobile phone use on relationships among people in Niger on the basis of fieldwork conducted in 2003 and 2004. Thandeka Priscilla Mapi, Lorenzo Dalvit and Alfredo Terzoli explore how a community in Dwesa, a marginalized area in the Transkei region of the Eastern Cape, South Africa, has adopted ICTs through the Siyakhula project. An article by Oumar Kane, in French, gives a comparative analysis of developments in the telecommunications sector in Senegal and South Africa. Finally, Moustapha Samb's contribution, also in French, deals with regulatory bodies in the media sector in West Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **100 Orne-Gliemann, Joanna**

Quelle place pour les hommes dans les programmes de prévention de la transmission mère-enfant du VIH? : revue de la littérature et étude de cas dans les Pays en Développement / Joanna Orne-Gliemann - In: *Autrepart*: (2009), no. 52, p. 113-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; AIDS; reproductive health; maternal and child health care; men; gender roles; African culture.

La prévention de la transmission mère-enfant du VIH est une priorité de santé publique à l'échelle mondiale. Cette intervention biomédicale soulève des enjeux socioculturels liés à l'infection par le VIH et aux relations de couple. Mais la prise en compte des hommes dans cette prévention de la transmission du VIH à l'enfant est encore largement insuffisante. La présente étude présente tout d'abord une revue de la littérature sur l'implication des hommes dans la prévention de la transmission mère-enfant du VIH (PTME) dans les pays à ressources limitées, principalement d'Afrique subsaharienne, puis les résultats d'une enquête transversale et qualitative conduite dans le cadre d'un essai d'intervention dans quatre de ces pays. Les hommes jouent un rôle non négligeable sur l'acceptabilité et l'utilisation des services de prévention de la transmission mère-enfant du VIH. Néanmoins, la place accordée dans ces services aux hommes et prise par les hommes est faible. Dans

la plupart des pays, la prévention du VIH de la mère à l'enfant n'a pas été intégrée dans une démarche de prévention plus globale, ciblant le couple et/ou la famille. Le manque d'implication des hommes s'explique par la base conceptuelle et structurelle de la prévention de la transmission mère-enfant du VIH focalisée sur la mère et l'enfant, par le manque de communication au sein du couple et par les constructions sociales du rôle de l'homme dans la sphère reproductive. Il est plus que jamais nécessaire de documenter et de mettre en place une approche de la prévention de la transmission mère-enfant du VIH, et à fortiori de la prise en charge globale du VIH/SIDA, qui soit orientée vers le couple. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 136) et en anglais (p. 138-139).[Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### **101 Raballand, Gaël**

Dossier "Réformes des douanes et développement économique en Afrique subsaharienne" / Gaël Raballand, Thomas Cantens ... [et al.] - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 230, p. 19-151 - Bibliogr., notes, réf..

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; Cameroon; Nigeria; tariff policy; tax administration; corruption; trade policy.

Les spécificités des systèmes douaniers en Afrique subsaharienne expliquent l'intérêt que leur portent les acteurs internationaux de l'aide au développement et les difficultés rencontrées dans les interventions visant à réformer ces systèmes. Le présent dossier, sur le thème de la réforme des systèmes douaniers en Afrique subsaharienne et des obstacles qui freinent la mise en œuvre de réformes avec l'appui des acteurs de l'aide internationale, aborde aussi la question des liens entre le fonctionnement des systèmes douaniers et le développement économique des pays en question ainsi qu'avec les politiques publiques y afférentes, en particulier dans le domaine des échanges commerciaux avec l'extérieur. Titres des contributions au dossier: Introduction thématique: réforme des douanes et développement en Afrique subsaharienne (Gaël Raballand, Thomas Cantens) - Vers plus d'éthique dans les douanes en Afrique subsaharienne (Odd-Helge Fjeldstad) - La corruption dans le management des ressources humaines de l'administration douanière (Marcellin Djeuwo) - L'infrastructure de transport "immatérielle" des ports de Maputo et Durban (Patricia Macchi, Sandra Sequeira) - Être chef dans les douanes camerounaises, entre idéal type, 'titular chief' et 'big katika' (Thomas Cantens) - La réforme des douanes camerounaises: entre les contraintes locales et internationales (Samson Bilangna) - Quel accompagnement des douanes par la Banque mondiale en Afrique subsaharienne? (Pauline de Castelnaud, Jean-François Marteau) - Quand une politique commerciale restrictive favorise les échanges non officiels: le cas du Nigeria (Edmond Mjekiqi et Gaël Raballand) - Les programmes de vérification des importations (PVI) à la lumière de la théorie de l'agence (Vianney Dequiedt, Anne-Marie Geourjon, Grégoire Rota-Graziosi). Rés. en anglais (p. 15-18) et en français (p. 9-12). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**102 Shaw-Taylor, Yoku**

Measuring ethnic identification and attachment in sub-Saharan Africa / Yoku Shaw-Taylor - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2008), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 155-166 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; ethnicity; social conflicts; civil wars.

Indices of weak States are generally based on models that relate collapses in the economy and civil society to major violent intercommunal conflict. State weakness, failure and eventual collapse are also catalysed by the proliferation of small arms. A latent variable in these constructs is ethnic differences. However, the role of ethnic differences or a certain ethnic enmity in intercommunal conflicts or wars is a puzzling one. If ethnic differences are to blame for intercommunal conflicts, it is predicated on a certain level of metaphorical social distance between social groups, or its proxy measures, ethnic identification and attachment. Using country-merged data from Afrobarometer surveys conducted from 1999 to 2001 and in 2004, the author considers the results of differences in terms of ethnic identification and ethnic attachment in a sample of countries in sub-Saharan Africa and what these measures indicate about the strength of ethnicity. The results indicate that the role of ethnicity or tribalism, or precisely, social distance between ethnic groups, as a factor contributing to community violence is nuanced. Tribalism or ethnocentrism cannot always be fingered singularly in intercommunal conflicts. At best, tribalism interacts with other factors to create conflicts. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**103 Stahl, Ann B.**

*Special issue: current trends in the archaeology of African history* / guest ed.: Ann B. Stahl and Adria LaViolette. - Boston, MA : Boston University, 2009. - p. 347-505. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm. - (international journal of African historical studies, ISSN 0361-7882 ; vol. 42, no. 3) - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Ghana; Nigeria; Tanzania; Zanzibar; archaeology; history; Whydah polity; erosion; archaeological artefacts; conference papers (form); 2007.

This special issue contains papers from the dual sessions on the Archaeology of African History for the 2007 African Studies Association (ASA) meetings in New York, one focusing on 'West African cultural dynamics in the era of Atlantic connections', the other on 'Eastern and Southern African political, cultural and economic transformations, AD 800-1900'. Following the introduction by Ann B. Stahl and Adria LaViolette, Akinwumi Ogundiran looks at the material life and domestic economy in Ede-Ile, a colony of the Oyo empire in the 17th and 18th centuries. Neil L. Norman presents archaeological perspectives on the rise and collapse of the Hueda (Whydah) kingdom in present-day Benin. Natalie Swanepoel examines sociopolitical and economic interactions in 19th-century northwestern Ghana. Adria LaViolette and Jeffrey Fleisher use archaeological data on urban history from their

research on Pemba Island, Tanzania, from the first and early second millennium AD to challenge later historical accounts of Pemba's role in the Swahili world. Through an archaeological examination combined with palaeoenvironmental data, Paul Lane investigates the history of soil erosion in Kondoa District, Tanzania. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**104 Triaud, Jean-Louis**

*Diversité et habits singuliers* / sous la dir. de Jean-Louis Triaud. - Paris : Les Indes savantes, cop. 2010. - 178 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (Islam & sociétés au sud du Sahara ; 2) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Niger; Senegal; South Africa; Islam; Muslim brotherhoods; Islamic education; ritual objects; Islamic movements; religious literature.

Politiquement marginal jusqu'à une date récente dans certains pays africains comme l'Afrique du Sud, la Côte d'Ivoire ou le Burkina Faso, l'islam y est devenu, à des degrés divers, un facteur dynamique, dont les limites sont de surcroît fluctuantes. Les études qui constituent ce volume remettent en question l'image convenue d'un islam africain homogène et traditionnel, et montrent le caractère caléidoscopique de l'islam subsaharien moderne. Titre des contributions: Burkina Faso: À la recherche d'une voie africaine de la laïcité: islam et pluralisme religieux au Burkina Faso (Bakary Traoré) - Niger Sénégal: les nouveaux intellectuels islamiques francophones : autour de deux colloques (Jean-Louis Triaud) - Sénégal: espaces mourides, territoires étatiques sénégalais et mondiaux : comment l'appartenance confrérique interpelle l'instance nationale (Jean Copans) - Burkina Faso: la Ahmadiyya au Burkina Faso (Issa Cissé) - Côte d'Ivoire: Anyama : un nouveau foyer d'enseignement islamique en Côte d'Ivoire (Issouf Binaté) - Sénégal États-Unis: reconciling Islam and pre-islamic beliefs: a reflection on a talismanic textile of the Art Institute of Chicago (Ousmane Kane) - Afrique du Sud: Arabic-Afrikaans: a vehicle for identity formation rather than integration (Muhammed Haron). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**105 Triaud, Jean-Louis**

Dossier "Économie morale et mutations de l'islam en Afrique subsaharienne" / sous la direction de Jean-Louis Triaud et Leonardo Villalón - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 231, p. 23-264 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Islam; economic conditions; social change; globalization; ethics; identity; Islamic law.

Ce dossier fait apparaître deux éléments, le premier étant la participation renforcée de l'islam en Afrique subsaharienne à la (re)construction identitaire d'individus ou de groupes sociaux, dans le cadre d'une mondialisation économique et idéologique qui leur fournit certaines ressources financières et spirituelles, mais les met souvent dans des obligations

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

d'arbitrage difficiles avec les forces du marché et les idéologies que ces dernières véhiculent; le deuxième élément est que le thème de l'économie morale peut être le point de départ d'une réflexion renouvelée sur une approche tout à la fois wébérienne et marxiste. Introduction thématique : l'islam subsaharien entre économie morale et économie de marché: contraintes du local et ressources du global (Jean-Louis Triaud, Leonardo Villalón). Titres des contributions: Une économie salafie de la prière dans la région du Balé en Éthiopie (Terje Østebø) - Transformations de l'islam à Pemba au Mozambique (Liazzat J.K. Bonate) - Les jeunes femmes sunnites et la libéralisation économique à Dakar (Erin Augis) - Entrepreneurs moraux et réseaux financiers islamiques en Mauritanie (Mohamed Fall Ould Bah, Abdel Wedoud Ould Cheikh) - Pèlerinage musulman et stratégies d'accumulation au Cameroun (Hamadou Adama) - 'Fissabilillah!' Islam au Sénégal et initiatives féminines : une économie morale du pèlerinage à la Mecque (Ferdaous Hardy, Jeanne Semin) - Humanisme spirituel et ONG islamiques en Afrique du Sud (Samadia Sadouni) - Droit islamique et pratiques sociales, la question de l'orphelin : étude de cas à Zinder au Niger (Élise Guillermet) - Itinéraires d'élites musulmanes africaines au Caire : d'Al Azhar à l'économie de bazar (Sophie Bava avec la collab. d'Olivier Pliez) - Les marabouts sénégalais et leur clientèle aux États-Unis : une économie spirituelle transnationale (Ousmane Kane) - Économie morale, islam et pouvoir charismatique au Burkina Faso (Mara Vitale) - L'application du droit pénal islamique dans le Nord-Nigeria (Albert Dekker, Philip Ostien). Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 106 Uche, Luke Uka

Nature of news, structural and institutional bias in reporting Africa / Luke Uka Uche - In: *Nigerian journal of international affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 53-74.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; South Africa; Zimbabwe; Western countries; journalism; ethics; stereotypes.

This paper examines the experiences of Nigeria, South Africa and Zimbabwe with negative media coverage of events in these countries by the Anglo-American press as illustrations of the level of pride with which occurrences in sub-Saharan Africa are prejudicially reported to the international community without any regard for the ethics of news gathering and dissemination. What is packaged as news about each of these countries mostly consists of opinions lacking in fact and reality. The paper examines the case of ZANU-PF and Morgan Tsvangirai of the Movement for Democratic Change (MDC) in Zimbabwe; the case of alleged mismanagement of funds meant for the polio eradication campaign in Nigeria; the Hausa/Yoruba clash in Idi-Araba in Lagos, Nigeria; and the approach of the South African government to the HIV/AIDS crisis in that country. Attention is also paid to the news coverage by the electronic media, especially television (BBC, CNN). Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]



**107 Van de Walle, Nicolas**

US policy towards Africa: the Bush legacy and the Obama administration / Nicolas Van de Walle - In: *African Affairs*: (2010), vol. 109, no. 434, p. 1-21 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; United States; foreign policy.

This article discusses the Bush administration's African policy legacy and its implications for the Obama administration. Many have argued that the events of 9/11 led the US administration to view the sub-Saharan African subcontinent differently, and that the US has altered its conception of national interests in the region. The tripling of American foreign aid to the region is noteworthy. AFRICOM's creation also suggests a policy shift. The article is nonetheless sceptical that these changes represent a paradigmatic shift in policy towards Africa, rather than a partial and inconsistent adjustment made possible by a conjunction of quite specific circumstances. Indeed, these circumstances provided an opportunity to redefine US foreign policy towards the region, which the Bush administration largely failed to do. The article argues that the weight of the American diplomatic presence in the region has continued to decline, because of the worsening institutional fragmentation in the foreign policy apparatus, contradictions in policy, and the decline in the State Department's institutional capacity. As the Obama administration defines US policy in the region, it must address most of the same conundrums as its predecessors, but with less leverage than past administrations and constrained by the fiscal effects of the worst recession in sixty years. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**108 Wiel, Arie van der**

'Tracking development': Nigeria and Indonesia in comparative perspective / Arie van der Wiel - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 179-188.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Asia; development; research.

Tracking Development is a research project comparing the development experiences of sub-Saharan African and Southeast Asian countries in order to find out why the Asian countries were, in general, more successful than the sub-Saharan African countries. The development trajectories of eight different countries, four in Southeast Asia and four in Africa, are compared, looking at aspects that are particularly relevant, in order to arrive at conclusions as to what might be the reasons for the different experiences. Indonesia is compared with Nigeria (and given particular attention in this paper), Vietnam with Tanzania, Malaysia with Kenya and Cambodia with Uganda. In each country a research institution is appointed that is responsible for a comparative country study. The project is funded by the Netherlands Ministry of Development Cooperation. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

### 109 Willett, Susan

Defence expenditures, arms procurement and corruption in Sub-Saharan Africa / Susan Willett - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 121, p. 335-351 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Great Britain; arms trade; corruption.

In November 2007, the UK Department for International Development (DFID) launched its 'Transparency in Defence Expenditure', or TIDE, initiative, designed to fight corruption in military expenditures and arms procurement. Its initial focus was on sub-Saharan Africa (SSA), a region regarded as the most corrupt in the world. By focusing solely on the bribe-takers in SSA while studiously avoiding reference to the bribe-makers, DFID has opened itself up to accusations of double standards and hypocrisy. Corruption in arms procurement in SSA represents a small segment of a complex global pipeline that links Western arms firms and licensing governments to corrupt foreign officials and offshore financial institutions; tackling this web of corruption requires major reforms at the level of global governance, not just in governance procedures in SSA. With an analysis limited by inappropriate neoliberal methodologies and tainted by the alleged corrupt practices of British arms firms operating within SSA, DFID has been forced to put its TIDE initiative on the back burner. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## WEST AFRICA

### GENERAL

### 110 Atta, Koffi

*Logiques paysannes et espaces agraires en Afrique / avec la collab. de Koffi Atta et Pierre T. Zoungrana.* - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 380 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 5) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811103694

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Guinea; Niger; Togo; land use; rural development; ecosystems; agriculture; food security.

Le présent ouvrage offre des réflexions, du point de vue de la géographie, sur la relation étroite qui existe entre les paysages construits par les cultures paysannes et les motivations profondes qui les produisent dans les six pays d'Afrique de l'Ouest: Bénin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Guinée, Niger, Togo. Si la diversité des milieux physiques explique celle des espaces agraires sur le continent africain, l'attention de l'observateur est attirée par la variété des paysages dans chaque bande climatique, laissant l'ouverture à une interprétation non empirique de l'importance des choix culturels dans l'appropriation et la gestion de l'espace. Les sujets traités forment les parties selon lesquelles sont regroupés les textes des contributions: les systèmes de production, le foncier, les aménagements

agricoles et pastoraux, les écosystèmes lagunaires et la sécurité alimentaire. Le livre insiste sur les relations économiques largement dominées par les complémentarités entre pays côtiers et pays de l'intérieur. L'impact de ces relations s'exprime par des logiques paysannes qui engendrent des formes variées d'organisation de l'espace agraire. Auteurs: Ramanou Aboudou, Anselme Adegbi, Innocent Kocou Akobi, Kouassi Paul Anoh, Koffi Atta, Ibrahima Diallo, Alpha Bouréima Gado, Moussa Gibigaye, Téré Gogbe, Sanaliou Kamagate, Céline Koffie-Bikpo, Nianga Marcellin Kolomou, Emma-Christiane Leite, Tijani A. Malam Moussa, Harouma Mounkaila, Ousmane Nebie, Séto Koffi Notokpe, François de Charles Ouédraogo, Brice Sinsin, Antoine Yves Tohozin, Tanga Pierre Zoungana. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 111 Caratini, Sophie

*La question du pouvoir en Afrique du Nord et de l'Ouest* / sous la dir. de Sophie Caratini. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 2 vol. : ill., krt. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, Engelse en Franse samenvatting.

ISBN 2296096387

ASC Subject Headings: Maghreb; West Africa; France; power; international relations.

Depuis les années 1990, on assiste à une modification des rapports de domination entre les anciennes puissances coloniales et les pays d'Afrique du Nord et de l'Ouest francophone (essentiellement Niger, Mali, Mauritanie, Sahara occidental, Maroc et Algérie) dont les gouvernements doivent composer avec l'émergence d'un pouvoir global mondialement structuré des puissances économiques et financières dont les effets sont nouveaux. Une équipe de recherche pluridisciplinaire a travaillé de 2005 à 2008 à mettre au jour les dynamiques endogènes qui recomposent aujourd'hui les structurations et les représentations construites par et pendant la colonisation. Dans le premier volume, sous-titré 'Du rapport colonial au rapport de développement', la mise en perspective des thèmes abordés révèle l'importance des médiateurs dans la question du pouvoir. Le second volume, sous-titré 'Affirmations identitaires et enjeux de pouvoir', montre que les réformes des années 1990, dont le volet "développement" est traité à la fin du premier volume, provoquent, dans les sociétés africaines du Nord-Ouest, un ensemble de réactions dont les grandes tendances sont communes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 112 Cory, Stephen

The man who would be caliph : a sixteenth-century sultan's bid for an African empire / by Stephen Cory - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 179-200 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Morocco; war; imperialism; Songhai polity; 1500-1599.

## WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

In 1590, the Sadi sultan Mulay Ahmad al-Mansur launched a full-scale invasion of the West African Songhay Empire, after seeking to gain control over the region for a number of years. The Moroccan sultan claimed he undertook this attack to unify the Muslim lands of western Africa under one leader. However, most historians - supported by a number of primary sources - believe that al-Mansur's considerations were more material than spiritual, and that he had an insatiable desire to gain full control over the prosperous gold trade that had been carried on for centuries in West Africa. The present author argues that this interpretation is overly simplistic. Basing himself primarily on contemporary Moroccan historical sources for the Moroccan conquest of Songhay, particularly the account of the sultan's scribe, Abd al-Aziz al-Fishtali, and the Moroccan royal correspondence, the author argues that al-Mansur saw his conquest of Songhay as the first step in a grand scheme to unite Islamic Africa under a revived Arab caliphate, this time from the West rather than the East. His goals were no less than to challenge the mighty Ottoman Empire itself. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 113 Fodouop, Kengne

*L'armature du développement en Afrique : industries, transports et communication / avec la collab. de Kengne Fodouop et Jean Tape Bidi.* - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 258 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 6) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2811103708

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Mali; Togo; transport; infrastructure; industrial development; economic development; information technology; communication.

Le présent volume engage une réflexion sur les rapports entre les transports, les communications, les industries et le développement en Afrique de l'Ouest et du Centre, en prenant des exemples en particulier au Bénin, au Burkina Faso, au Cameroun, en Côte d'Ivoire, au Mali, au Togo. Titres des contributions: Infrastructures de base et développement territorial en Afrique de l'Ouest (John O. Igué) - L'organisation de l'espace par les transports inter-États: le cas de la Côte d'Ivoire et du Mali (Amadou Kone) - Transports lagunaires et développement économique et social: le cas de la lagune Ébrié à Abidjan (N'Guessan Hassy Joseph Kablan) - Quelques réflexions sur l'existence d'un port sec à Bouaké en Côte d'Ivoire (Jean Tape Bidi) - Le rôle des voies de communication terrestres dans le processus de maîtrise de l'espace ivoirien (Jérôme Aloko-N'Guessan) - Les transports routiers au Bénin: état des lieux et défis (Sanni Gansari) - Mobilités et modalités de transport à Ouagadougou (George Compaoré) - Portée et enjeux des transports marchands à deux roues au Bénin et au Togo (Ramanou Aboudou et Boni Sounon Bouko) - Évaluation et communication des risques environnementaux liés au transport informel en Afrique: le cas des taxis-motos (Emma-Christiane Leite) - Éléments pour le développement industriel de l'Afrique (Noukpo Agossou) - Une activité industrielle

d'aval au Burkina Faso: les débits de boissons à Ouagadougou (Georges Compaoré) - Insertion spatiale des NTIC et diffusion des innovations dans le Grand Ouest Cameroun (Kengne Fodouop et David Toguem). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**114 Garcia, Denise**

Arms restraint and regional international law making : the case of the Economic Community of West African States / Denise Garcia - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 78-92.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; firearms; international law; African agreements; ECOWAS.

This article analyses the political evolution and legal structure of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Convention on Small Arms and Light Weapons, Their Ammunition and Other Related Material, adopted in 2006, within the broader context of the small arms debate at the regional (initiatives by Mali) and international levels, principally at the United Nations. The ECOWAS Convention breaks new ground as it is based on human security, international humanitarian law, sustainable development and human rights principles. The ECOWAS Convention is groundbreaking in many respects. It is innovative especially vis-à-vis basing its text on international humanitarian law, international human rights law and development needs. In comparison with all other instruments of law on small arms, it is one of the most evolved. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VII). [Journal abstract]

**115 Gbadegesin, Adeniyi S.**

*Ressources naturelles et environnement en Afrique* / sous la direction de Adeniyi Gbadegesin, Michel Boko et Nadhèl Bano Diallo. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 268 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 2) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2811103376

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Côte d'Ivoire; Guinea; Mali; natural resource management; rural development; environmental policy; water management; forest resources; national parks and reserves.

Le présent volume considère l'environnement en Afrique du point de vue de la gestion sociale et économique des ressources naturelles, évoquant les ressources à la fois comme élément et comme facteur de développement. Titres des contributions: Physical basis of spatial organisation in West Africa (A. Gbadegesin, O. Onafeso) - État des ressources en eau dans le bassin de la Sota Bénin (Afrique de l'Ouest) (C.S. Houssou et M. Boko) - Écoulements de surface dans le bassin béninois du fleuve Niger (Bénin, Afrique de l'Ouest) (E.W. Vissin, C. Houndenou, T. Lougbegnon) - Potential values of rainfall, sea surface temperatures, and normalized difference vegetation index on the predictability of crop yields in Burkina Faso (P.A. Dibi Kangah, R. Flor) - Pratiques endogènes et gestion des ressources en eau dans la province du Poni (Sud-Ouest du Burkina Faso) (L.Y. Lare) - Les

## WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

impacts de la construction du barrage de Ziga à l'aval de la digue (D.C. Sanou) - Au-delà des terroirs, une autre approche environnementale des milieux: le cas du bassin versant de Basnéré au Burkina Faso (Dapola É.C.) - Du 'fèllo' à la rivière, la variété des sols du Fouta-Djallon (B.N. Diallo) - Le Fouta-Djallon, un îlot de fraîcheur (B.N. Diallo) - Étude des impacts environnementaux du projet d'ouvrage hydraulique de Guitti (Nord du Burkina Faso) (O. Nébié) - Pressions anthropiques et gestion des ressources autour du Parc national d'Azagny: aide de la télédétection et des cartes pour la gestion durable d'un parc naturel (B.Z. Koli K. et E. Konan) - Des formations végétales fortement anthropisées au Fouta-Djallon (B.N. Diallo) - Importance et variété des savanes et des forêts claires dans les régions périphériques du Fouta-Djallon (B.N. Diallo) - Water quality from stormwater runoff in Bamako (Mali): influences of land use and surface type, implications for management (S. Ballo). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 116 Konaté, Famagan-Oulé

*Population et mobilités géographiques en Afrique / avec la collab. de Famagan-Oulé Konaté, N'Guessan Ngotta et Samuel Ndembou.* - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 210 p. : ill., crt. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 3) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2811102663

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Guinea; Mali; migration; economic development; social change; mortality; land conflicts; Islam.

Les faits de mobilités en Afrique de l'Ouest dont il s'agit dans cet ouvrage peuvent toucher à la mobilité régionale, la mobilité dirigée, à la mobilité spontanée, à des mobilités nationales ou internationales, mais la grande préoccupation dans la majorité des cas est l'adéquation entre la population et les ressources. Les populations doivent réaliser cette adéquation et s'adapter aux changements à travers le temps. Titres des contributions: Peuplement et organisation de l'espace du Fouta (Bano Nadhèl Diallo) - Histoire du déplacement des populations béninoises au XXe siècle (John O. Igué) - Recompositions sociales et familiales en milieu kpèlè de la Guinée forestière (Daniel Lamah) - Migrations, recompositions territoriales et transformations socioéconomiques au Mali (Famagan-Oulé Konaté et Yaranga Coulibaly) - Les mortalités maternelle et infantile dans la commune de Dixinn en Guinée (Mohamed Lamine Barry) - Migrations et conflits fonciers dans le Sud-Ouest ivoirien (N'guessan N'Gotta) - L'islam, le peuplement et la construction d'un État foutanien (Bano Nadhèl Diallo) - Les aménagements postcoloniaux et le rééquilibrage de la répartition de la population rurale dans le nord du Cameroun (Samuel Ndembou) - L'intégration socioéconomique et politique des Libanais en Côte d'Ivoire (Nasser Serhan). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## BENIN

**117 Araujo, Ana Lúcia**

Enjeux politiques de la mémoire de l'esclavage dans l'Atlantique sud : la reconstruction de la biographie de Francisco Félix de Souza / Ana Lúcia Araujo - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 107-131.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Brazil; slave trade; memory; Afro-Brazilians; biographies (form).

Cet article examine la mémoire de l'esclavage et de la traite des esclaves dans la famille du négrier Francisco Félix de Souza (1754-1849). Il cherche à expliquer comment et pourquoi le marchand brésilien est devenu une référence pour la communauté aguda ("afro-luso-brésilienne") du Bénin et s'est transformé en mythe. À partir de sources textuelles, d'entretiens réalisés auprès des membres de la famille et de l'examen du mémorial de Francisco Félix de Souza à Ouidah, cet article analyse la reconstruction de la mémoire du marchand au sein de sa famille. Il vise en même temps à comprendre comment la mémoire de l'ancêtre exprime des enjeux politiques associés à la mémoire de l'esclavage dans le Bénin contemporain. Bibliogr., notes, réf, rés. en portugais, en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**118 Tall, Emmanuelle Kadya**

Imaginaire national et mise en patrimoine dans l'Atlantique sud : candomblé de Bahia et cultes vodun au Sud-Bénin / Emmanuelle Kadya Tall - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 133-155.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Brazil; memory; cultural heritage; slave trade; voodoo; colonial history.

Le présent article se propose de montrer le rôle joué par la situation coloniale dans la construction de l'imaginaire national au Brésil et au Bénin. La traite esclavagiste avait lié ces deux territoires du début du XVIIe siècle à la fin du XIXe, dans un espace atlantique sud où les échanges ne passaient pas nécessairement par la métropole. L'ancien Dahomey devient protectorat français en 1892, alors que la colonie brésilienne a rompu avec la Couronne portugaise en 1822 et connaît sa première République en 1889. La mise en perspective de deux pays partageant une histoire commune permet de jeter un éclairage nouveau sur les logiques et les généalogies des processus contemporains de mise en patrimoine de la mémoire de la traite. Ces deux pays articulent la sélection des formes de patrimonialisation à des imaginaires nationaux qui, pour distincts qu'ils soient, prolongent un imaginaire issu de la situation coloniale. Mais ces mises en patrimoine doivent être comprises en relation avec le contexte historique contemporain. Au Bénin, la mise en patrimoine concerne les royautes esclavagistes, les cultes vodun et la mémoire de l'esclavage. Le renouveau démocratique dans ce pays a stimulé, au niveau de la mémoire

## WEST AFRICA - BENIN

et de la reconstruction historique, une véritable effervescence autour d'enjeux tant socioéconomiques que politiques. Des projets et festivals perçus localement comme concurrentiels se sont affrontés, comme 'La route de l'esclavage', promu par l'UNESCO, et 'Retrouvailles Bénin Haïti', pensées par la Mission française de Coopération et d'Action culturelle. L'article fait état des échecs et des succès de la vague patrimoniale au Bénin et au Brésil aujourd'hui. Notes, réf., rés. en français, en portugais et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **119 Vihotogbé, Codjia Jean T.**

Ethnobotany and endogenous conservation of *Irvingia gabonensis* (Aubry-Lecomte) Baill. in traditional agroforestry systems in Benin / Codjia Jean T. Vihotogbé ... [et al.] - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 196-209 : foto, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; ethnobotany; indigenous knowledge; mangos.

The bush mango (*Irvingia gabonensis*) is a multipurpose species for the various sociocultural groups of the Dahomey Gap (South Benin). Its fruits are systematically gathered for consumption and marketing. Few studies have been done on the ethnobotany and endogenous practices determining the conservation of the species in Benin. This study aims to produce a database on those aspects of *I. gabonensis* in Benin. 263 people from the six major sociocultural groups in the country were interviewed about their ethnobotanical knowledge. Moreover, 626 hectares of farmland belonging to 210 peasants were explored to characterize 333 trees of *I. gabonensis* for potential endogenous conservation factors. 25 different uses were identified in the areas of rural construction, food, energy, and for sociocultural and therapeutic purposes. Levels of knowledge varied significantly between sociocultural groups. It was found that almost 50 percent of *I. gabonensis* trees in Benin are well-protected in the traditional agroforestry systems after their first fructification. Moreover, four factors significantly influence their conservation: the parasitism level of fruits and trees, peasants' origin, peasants' principal agricultural system, and the endogenous perception of the 'fruits ideotypes' produced by the trees. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## BURKINA FASO

### **120 Désalliers, Julie**

Les contraceptifs hormonaux en milieu rural burkinabé : relations conjugales négociées ou usage féminin clandestin? / Julie Désalliers - In: *Autrepart*: (2009), no. 52, p. 31-47 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; family planning; contraception; gender relations; rural women.

Cet article, fondé sur un travail de terrain de quatre mois et une collecte de données dans sept villages de la région de Nouna, province de la Kossi, dans le Nord-Ouest du Burkina Faso, explore la dynamique des relations de genre qui prennent place dans la négociation



de la fécondité, face au désir différentiel d'enfants, entre les hommes et les femmes. Cette négociation est facilitée pour les femmes par l'utilisation du discours biomédical pour défendre leurs intérêts auprès du mari ainsi que par la possibilité d'utiliser les contraceptifs à l'insu de ce dernier. L'article se penche sur les avantages des contraceptifs hormonaux pour les femmes et les formes de pouvoirs que celles-ci gagnent au sein de la maisonnée et de l'espace conjugal, mais il met aussi en exergue les limites de l'espace de négociation entre l'homme et la femme et la dynamique du contrôle masculin et social de la fécondité et de la sexualité féminine en milieu rural. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 134) et en anglais (p. 137). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**121 Ouattara, Fatoumata**

Pas de mère sans un "mari": la nécessité du mariage dans les structures de soins à Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso) / Fatoumata Ouattara, Bouma Fernand Bationo, Marc-Éric Gruénais - In: *Autrepart*: (2009), no. 52, p. 81-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; married women; maternal and child health care; reproductive health; norms.

Les prestations en santé sexuelle et reproductive ciblent principalement les femmes; or, les centres de santé où ces prestations sont fournies sont aussi des lieux de rappel et/ou de confirmation des normes sociales et statutaires auxquels les femmes en âge de procréer sont censées se conformer. À partir de données recueillies dans le cadre de deux programmes d'intervention sur la santé maternelle et reproductive à Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso) entre 2002 et 2009 auprès de femmes et de personnels de santé, les auteurs tentent de mettre en évidence les normes sociales réaffirmées pour les femmes à l'occasion de consultations en planning familial, de consultations prénatales, et à la maternité. Les discours et les attitudes des personnels de santé rappellent aux femmes combien il est important d'être non seulement mère mais aussi épouse dès lors qu'elles prétendent bénéficier de prestations en santé reproductive. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 135) et en anglais (p. 138). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CAPE VERDE

**122 Trajano Filho, Wilson**

The conservative aspects of a centripetal diaspora: the case of the Cape Verdean 'tabancas' / Wilson Trajano Filho - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 4, p. 520-542 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Cape Verde; self-help associations; diasporas; social change.

This article deals with the continuous flow of resources, values and goods that takes place within a Cape Verdean institution called 'tabanca', a form of religious mutual aid

## WEST AFRICA - CAPE VERDE

association. It examines the effects of some practices of the so-called Cape Verdean diaspora on local forms of sociality in the 'tabancas' on Santiago island, in order to show that these flows have a remarkable conservative tendency and contribute to the reproduction of traditional forms of social organization. The Cape Verde presented in the article is at variance with the standard image of the country in current anthropological literature, which approaches social life in the archipelago using analytical tools developed in interdisciplinary fields such as globalization theory and postcolonial, transnational or diasporic studies. Through the ethnographic analysis of the flows within the 'tabanca', the author puts the Cape Verde case in the general context of West African political culture to argue that some of its attributes, which appear in literature on transnationalism, diaspora and globalization as the outcome of contemporary transformation, can best be explained in terms of a conservative structural continuity with the Creole political culture that evolved in the northern part of West Africa, known as Senegambia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## THE GAMBIA

### **123 Cassidy, Rebecca**

Science, politics, and the presidential AIDS 'cure' / Rebecca Cassidy and Melissa Leach - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 433, p. 559-580.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; AIDS; health policy; politics; heads of State.

In early 2007 the recently re-elected President of The Gambia, Alhaji Yahya Jammeh, announced his 'cure' for AIDS based on herbal, Islamic, and traditional medicine, resulting in the enrolment of several hundred people testing HIV-positive. This unleashed an ongoing yet remarkably silent controversy around AIDS treatment. The emergence of the presidential treatment can be understood in the political and scientific context of recent global AIDS funding and programming, and long-standing tensions between 'foreign' and local concerns with biomedicine and research. Framed in terms of appeals to tradition, ethnicity, religion, nation, and pan-Africanism, the President's programme appears diametrically opposed to mainstream scientific discourses. Yet in promoting and garnering support for his claims, this President has successfully co-opted and harnessed key elements of biomedical AIDS treatment discourse: in claims to identity as a doctor, and in deploying CD4 and viral load counts and personal testimonies as evidence of treatment efficacy. Uncertainty over how to interpret such evidence amongst vulnerable people living with HIV has encouraged many to volunteer. Such politics of science, along with the threatening political and security practices of this particular State, help explain why to date there has been so little overt criticism of the President's programme either within the country or internationally. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## GHANA

**124 Asiedu, Alex B.**

An Asanteman-World Bank heritage development initiative in promoting partnership with Ghanaian traditional leaders / Alex B. Asiedu, Kwame A. Labi, and Brempong Osei-Tutu - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 4, p. 3-26 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Ashanti polity; conservation of cultural heritage; development projects; World Bank.

This paper discusses the identification and documentation of Asante heritage assets in an initiative between the World Bank and the Asanteman Council, the traditional governing authority of the Asante people of Ghana. Asantehene Osei-Tutu II took traditional rulers' involvement in community development to a different level when he advocated the involvement of the World Bank in the implementation of his vision for Asanteman. As part of the project, the Asanteman Council invited proposals to bid for the identification and documentation of Asante heritage assets. A consultancy firm, CETNET, was awarded this task. The authors of this article were the principal consultants who carried out the study. The paper, an adapted form of their report, develops a documentation model based on recommended international standards for safeguarding this patrimony. The authors make proposals for engaging and strengthening traditional authorities and other stakeholders in the documentation, valuation, and preservation of Asante heritage. In addition, they make recommendations for the creation of appropriate institutions and strategies to use these assets for wealth creation and development and its replication elsewhere. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**125 Bob-Milliar, George M.**

Chieftaincy, diaspora, and development: the institution of 'Nky̆Ōsuohene' in Ghana / George M. Bob-Milliar - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 433, p. 541-558 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akan; chieftaincy; titles; African Americans; slavery.

This article is about the institution of the 'Nky̆Ōsuohene' (lit. 'development chief') and 'Nky̆Ōsuohemaa' ('development queen mother') and how it relates to African Americans. The 'Nky̆Ōsuo' stool was created in 1985 by the late Asantehene, Otumfuo Opoku Ware II, as a catalyst for development in Kumase and beyond. The phenomenon has spread like wildfire in the Akan territories and beyond, and since the 1990s, hundreds of African American 'returnees' have been honoured with various royal titles, enabling the re-integration of descendants of the Middle Passage. Do African Americans understand the Akan conception of slavery and a person of slave origins? Conversely, is the diasporan concept of slavery understood by Akans? In general, and using the case of the Nky̆Ōsuohene/hemaa, this article sets out to show how fluid the chieftaincy institution is in

## WEST AFRICA - GHANA

Ghana. Its continuous importance is seen in the development agenda that it has adopted to serve new needs and aspirations. The article makes a case for African Americans to look beyond the Akan regions of Ghana in search of their roots, and argues that such studies can advance understanding of slavery and its legacies in Ghana. The article originates from interviews conducted with ten diasporan Africans resident in Ghana and ten traditional authorities, as well as residents of communities with 'Nkyɛsuo' stools. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 126 Fair, Jo Ellen

Crafting lifestyles in urban Africa: young Ghanaians in the world of online friendship / Jo Ellen Fair ... [et al.] - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 4, p. 29-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Internet; interpersonal relations; urban youth.

The Internet in Africa has generated a lively debate in the popular press and among commentators about what its growth will mean for Africa and its people. Through in-depth interviews and observations, the authors consider one aspect of Internet practice in Africa: how use of the Internet for making friends and dating allows young, urban Ghanaians to craft lifestyles, incorporating globally circulating cultural and symbolic forms into their identities. They suggest that when young, urban Ghanaians go online to meet, chat, and form relationships with strangers near and far, they are devising, testing out, and sharing sensibilities; they are bringing situation, mood, and new knowledge to bear on the self or selves that they are exploring and tentatively projecting. The study is based on observations in six Internet cafés in four distinct, economically diverse neighbourhoods in Accra, Ghana, in January 2008. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 127 Gandah, S.W.D.K

*Gandah-yir : the house of the brave : the biography of a northern Ghanaian chief (ca. 1872 - 1950)* / S.W.D.K. Gandah ; ed. by Carola Lentz. - Legon : Institute of African Studies, University of Ghana, 2009. - XXVI, 115 p. : foto's, krt. ; 24 cm. - (Research review, ISSN 0855-4412 ; suppl. 20) - Met noten.

ISBN 998812466X

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; traditional rulers; local history; colonial history; biographies (form).

In 1917, Birifu Naa Gandah I (1872-1950) - or Gandah-yir ('the house of the brave'), as his father called him - was enskinned as chief of Birifu in Lawra District of what is today northwestern Ghana. He came to play an important role in the Lawra Confederacy Native Authority and was what could be called a 'modernising' chief. In this supplement to the journal 'Research Review', Gandah's son narrates the story of Gandah-yir, the Gandah family, and of the Birifu Naa's relations with villagers and neighbouring chiefs as well as the colonial officers who were stationed in Lawra or passed through Birifu on their tours of

inspection. The story opens up a window on every-day life under colonial rule from the perspective of a chief who successfully juggled the expectations of colonial administrators, his own power interests and the welfare of his subjects. At the same time, the story is punctuated with the author's reflections on the efficiency of indigenous cures and their relation to Western medicine, the value of oral tradition and local memory versus documents penned by colonial officers, and the rationality of indigenous beliefs that the Catholic missionaries refused to appreciate. The text of the manuscript is preceded by an editorial introduction on the author, the text and the editing process. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **128 Kelly, Bob**

The Ghanaian election of 2008 / Bob Kelly - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 121, p. 441-450 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; elections; 2008.

The 2008 elections in Ghana took place in an uncertain economic and political environment. Interest in the elections was consequently at a very high level, with an electoral turnout of almost 70 percent. The closeness of the result reflects the intense competition that characterized the election, but together with the eventual victory of the erstwhile opposition party, it indicates the general 'fairness' and 'freeness' of the process. This article analyses the election results and the factors which lay behind the opposition's success. From the campaigns and the results it deduces some trends concerning the choice of candidate, ethnic rivalries, local developments, traditional disputes, party allegiance, and active support of local chiefs and, increasingly, youth. The article concludes that the peaceful handover of power shows that there is a general commitment to democracy and a desire to preserve the image of Ghana as a democratic and stable State. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **129 Skinner, Kate**

'It brought some kind of neatness to mankind': mass literacy, community development and democracy in 1950s Asante / Kate Skinner - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 4, p. 479-499.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; mass education; Ashanti; central-local government relations; colonial period.

This article is concerned with mass education in late colonial Ghana. In particular, it examines why, in an era of African nationalism, a literacy and development strategy that appeared to concur with both material needs and cultural values could not be sustained through structures of democratic local government. The first part examines how people in the Ashanti Region interpreted and responded to a policy that was conceived in the period of power-sharing between an African nationalist legislative assembly and a civil service that

## WEST AFRICA - GHANA

was still dominated by British expatriates. Literacy campaigns and related community development activities were shaped by the expectations and ideals of the Asantes who participated as learners, tutors, volunteer leaders and salaried employees. Mass education was popular partly because new skills, techniques and materials could be used to pursue older ideals about enlightenment, progress, cleanliness and good character. Government policy indicated that literacy campaigns and community development activities would help to build democracy from the grassroots, yet, in spite of its popularity, mass education remained beyond the control of elected local government. The later part of the article focuses on the small town of Kwaso in order to establish why this was so and what one local resident was able to do about it. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **130 Whitfield, Lindsay**

'Change for a better Ghana': party competition, institutionalization and alternation in Ghana's 2008 elections / Lindsay Whitfield - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 433, p. 621-641 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; elections; 2008.

This article analyses the process and outcomes of Ghana's 2008 elections, which saw the National Democratic Congress (NDC) replace the New Patriotic Party (NPP) and thus an alternation of ruling party for the second time since (re)democratization in the early 1990s. It argues that Ghana's democratic political system survived the closeness and intensity of the 2008 elections because it has developed stabilizing characteristics: an independent Electoral Commission and transparent electoral processes, integration of the political elite alongside the creation of norms and institutions structuring elite behaviour, and the institutionalization of political parties. The closely competitive elections are the result of a two-party system where voters and political elites are mobilized around two political traditions. These political traditions provide ideological images, founding mythologies and political styles for the parties. Thus, Ghana is different from several African countries where parties split or form around leaders, who bring their popular support base with them. It is also different in that elections are not dominated by ethnic politicization, because the two main parties in Ghana have a strong political support base in most regions and party identification is based on cross-cutting social cleavages of which ethnicity forms only one part. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## IVORY COAST

### **131 Alli, W.O.**

The new ECOWAS strategy for conflict resolution : a case study of Côte d'Ivoire / W.O. Alli - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 87-112.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; conflict resolution; civil wars; ECOWAS.

The Côte d'Ivoire conflict which erupted in 2002 is the first major test for the Protocol Relating to the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management, Resolution, Peacekeeping and Security, adopted by ECOWAS in 1999. The tranquility of this once relatively prosperous and stable West African State was shattered by a succession crisis which quickly degenerated into a war that saw the nation divided into two halves, one controlled by the government and another by the rebels. ECOWAS immediately activated the provisions of the Mechanism, convened an emergency meeting of heads of State and government, set up a High-level Contact Group, established contact with the rebels and tried to restore normalcy. But these efforts did not yield the desired results, even with the intervention of the African Union, the international community and the United Nations. Several factors are responsible for this failure, including the lack of commitment to the resolution of the crisis by the protagonists, the appeasement strategy which offers a lot of carrots to the insurgents, and the inadequacy of the Mechanism and the weak capacity of ECOWAS to manage and resolve the conflict. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **132 Arnaut, Karel**

Prendre en compte les échelles: le mouvement patriotique et la construction de "l'autochtone" en Côte d'Ivoire / Karel Arnaut - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2008), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 69-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; national identity; ethnicity; civil society; space.

La littérature consacrée à l'autochtonie en Côte d'Ivoire a traité de nombreuses dimensions différentes de ce phénomène. Dans cette littérature, la question de la construction identitaire reçoit l'attention qui lui est due. Si la plupart du temps, les dimensions temporelles de la construction identitaire sont mises en évidence, il est ironique que dans le cas des mouvements autochtones, les opérations spatiales présentes dans la construction identitaire suscitent moins d'intérêt. C'est à cette question que cet article apporte une contribution. L'auteur distingue deux dimensions: la première se réfère à un espace (historique) particulier en rapport duquel les identités sont construites, étant donné le fait que l'identité en autochtonie est ancrée dans des espaces particuliers. La seconde dimension de spatialité dans la construction identitaire fait référence aux espaces concrets d'assemblée et de médiation et examine le processus de co-présence et de communication dans ces espaces dans la sphère publique. L'auteur défend l'idée que ces deux dimensions de spatialité bénéficient largement du concept analytique d'"échelle". L'échelle permet la déconstruction de configurations spatiales à la fois physiques, sociales et discursives, et particulièrement dans des opérations complexes qui sont décrites comme "glocales" de nature. Le focus empirique de l'analyse est l'infrastructure rhétorique et organisationnelle de ce qui est connu comme les groupes de Jeunes Patriotes. Pris dans leur ensemble, ces

groupes, allant des habituelles organisations de la société civile à des milices armées, sont actuellement l'incarnation du discours d'autochtonie en Côte d'Ivoire. En référence de la première dimension de cette enquête, l'auteur étudie l'histoire du discours identitaire lié à la spatialité en Côte d'Ivoire. Pour ce qui est de la deuxième dimension, il se concentre sur les parlements populaires, tels que "La Sorbonne", qui constituent l'infrastructure médiatique dans laquelle le discours autochtone prend forme. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **133 Bahi, Aghi Auguste**

TIC, pratiques de recherche d'information et production du savoir des enseignants-chercheurs universitaires ivoiriens / Aghi Auguste Bahi - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2007), vol. 15, no. 1/2, p. 125-149.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; information technology; universities; academics.

Le développement des technologies de l'information et de la communication (TIC) trouble le monde universitaire et active la formation de "la société de la connaissance". L'enseignement supérieur en Afrique noire francophone doit relever le challenge d'une mise en compétition plus accrue des systèmes universitaires. Pourtant un constat s'impose dans les universités en Côte d'Ivoire: aucun fonds documentaire informatisé; aucun réseau de bibliothèques; aucune revue scientifique ivoirienne n'a de version électronique ni même d'adresse électronique. La maigre production d'écrits scientifiques reste "papyrocentrée". Dans un tel cadre sociotechnique, quelle place les TIC tiennent-elles dans l'activité professionnelle des enseignants-chercheurs? Cette interrogation est d'autant plus importante qu'aujourd'hui, le dynamisme et la compétitivité d'une université ou d'un institut de recherche tendent à être mesurés à l'aune de son informatisation voire de sa présence sur Internet. Cette communication présente les premiers résultats d'une étude exploratoire, centrée sur un échantillon limité d'acteurs (enseignants-chercheurs, personnels techniques administratifs, doctorants) de l'université de Cocody à Abidjan. S'appuyant sur des entretiens individuels, elle sonde leur vécu et leurs logiques face aux enjeux soulevés par l'insertion des TIC et à la menace de marginalisation de leur espace universitaire dans un environnement scientifique mondialisé. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **134 Bahi, Aghi**

Internet et enjeux de pouvoir dans le champ universitaire ivoirien / Aghi Bahi et Gadou Dakouri - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2008), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 91-107.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; access to information; Internet; power; academics.

Dans un contexte de pénurie d'information documentaire et de faiblesse des infrastructures qui y sont liées dans les universités ivoiriennes, on serait tenté de penser, avec les



apologues de la technologie et de la société du savoir, qu'Internet, par les potentialités qu'il offre est un palliatif à ce manque. En même temps, Internet serait une alternative pour se positionner et évoluer dans le champ universitaire, voire le dominer. Et pourtant, le constat empirique est qu'Internet fait sens pour certains et non pour d'autres. Pourquoi cette attitude contrastée chez les universitaires ivoiriens? En adoptant comme principal angle d'attaque la question des enjeux de la domination dans le champ universitaire, cet article se propose d'examiner les 'bonnes raisons' des uns et des autres, recueillies par une enquête ponctuelle de type qualitatif auprès d'un certain nombre d'enseignants de l'Université de Cocody (Côte d'Ivoire). Il apparaît que l'ambition personnelle et le jeu de pouvoir, s'ils constituent des éléments structurant la logique du champ, s'avèrent des freins à la constitution d'un véritable espace d'échanges intellectuels. Ainsi, l'affermissement d'une société du savoir est davantage plus qu'une question technique Bibliogr., notes., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **135 Chelpi-Den Hamer, Magali**

Le mythe du jeune désœuvré : analyse des interventions DDR en Côte d'Ivoire / Magali Chelpi-Den Hamer - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 39-55 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; child soldiers; reintegration.

Les processus de prévention et de résolution des conflits sont en grande partie fondés sur l'idée qu'un changement positif peut être induit par des interventions ciblées et planifiées. Il faut pourtant éviter de surestimer l'impact de telles interventions. Cet article explore comment de jeunes civils qui ont été militarisés par le conflit ivoirien ont utilisé un instrument standard de réinsertion couramment employé dans les interventions internationales postconflits, en examinant les options de réinsertion offertes dans le cadre d'un projet pilote (le projet DDR, ou "Désarmement, Démobilisation et Réinsertion") visant à réintégrer les ex-combattants. Du point de vue de ces jeunes, quels ont été les avantages et inconvénients à participer à un tel projet? Quels ont été les enjeux économiques et sociaux qui les ont motivés? Comment utilisent-ils les perspectives de réinsertion que le projet leur propose et comment les ont-ils intégrées (ou non) avec d'autres activités plus lucratives mais en dehors du cadre du projet? Enfin, dans quelle mesure leur participation au projet a-t-elle ou non facilité leur réinsertion sociale et économique? L'essentiel des données est fondé sur 200 entretiens semi-structurés réalisés à Guiglo et à Man, fiefs principaux des milices progouvernementales et de la rébellion à l'ouest de la Côte d'Ivoire. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 9) et en anglais (p. 15). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**136 Haxaire, Claudie**

The power of ambiguity: the nature and efficacy of the Zamble masks revealed by 'disease masks' among the Gouro people (Côte d'Ivoire) / Claudie Haxaire - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 4, p. 543-569 : fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Guro; masks.

Among the Gouro masks, Zamble, a composite animal figure, and Gù, a fine-featured woman's face, are known to art lovers around the world. Today their profane avatars, Flali and Zaouli, are at the heart of masquerades that are much enjoyed by audiences. But this appreciation concerns only the 'pretty' aspects, that is to say, the civilized and orderly side of an ensemble that also has a reverse side: the disease masks, sprung from disorder, avatars of the more powerful Zàùli, described as the wild brother or husband of Zamble in the genealogical idiom employed by the Gouro when referring to the masks. These masks are created by each generation of young people and are central figures in rituals of inversion that express the upheavals of the times. At the same time as they establish their creators' reputations, they serve as a record of these events for the Gouro. Descended from the initial trio of masks (Zàùli, Zamble, Gù), they prolong the trend to secularization of this family of masks from the sacred wood. In tracking this tradition over twenty years we can see a process of resacralization. When the youths' comments are analysed in the light of encyclopaedic knowledge acquired in the course of anthropological research on health, we can understand the necessity of the mask figure, and what an ugly profane mask is, what it presents and the role it plays. In return the Zamble mask and its associates take on another dimension, a dimension that opens up exploration of the unknown via their intrinsic ambiguity and the transgressive behaviour they allow during the time of the ritual. Ann., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**137 Owusu-Sekyere, Bernard N.**

Towards a sustainable peace and reconciliation in Côte d'Ivoire / Bernard N. Owusu-Sekyere - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 16-27 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; peacebuilding; conflict resolution; civil wars.

This article begins with a profile of the Ivorian civil war which remains at management stage pending the result of a successful democratic election to seal the various agreements signed between the government and the rebel parties. Taking examples from West Africa, a case is presented for constituting and pursuing a reconciliatory process that deals with the hurts and harms arising from human rights abuse and extrajudicial killings by both the State army and rebel forces. Reconciliation processes in Latin America and sub-Saharan Africa are examined and a truth and reconciliation commission is proposed for Côte d'Ivoire. Ref., sum. (p. VI). [Journal abstract]

**138 Raymond, Mel Meledje**

Anthropologie des enjeux de la violence chez lagunaires de Côte d'Ivoire / Mel Meledje Raymond - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 78-104.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; conflict; violence; social structure; social change; Aizi; Alladian; Ebrié; Adyukru.

Le projet d'une Côte d'Ivoire nouvelle suscite particulièrement dans les communautés lagunaires une dynamique de transformation des ordres sociaux (institutions, idéologie des classes d'âge, matrilinearité) face aux nouveaux enjeux qui mobilisent les populations (démocratie, développement, bien-être des populations, respect des institutions, création de nouvelles richesses, etc.). Les lagunaires dont il est question ici sont ceux des communautés ethniques autochtones principalement Ahizi, Alladian, Ebrié ou Kyaman et Oujoukrou. Ils se sont installés le long du bassin occidental de la lagune ébrié au sud de la Côte d'Ivoire. L'analyse socio-anthropologique de la micro-violence dans ces communautés à travers ces ordres sociaux et leur transformation, la justification des indices d'expression de la violence et les enjeux de celle-ci dans la transformation sociale, révèle que la violence en 's'inscrivant' dans ce processus comme un désordre apparent ('Gbudzugu'), mieux comme un moyen de passage de l'ordre ancien à l'ordre nouveau, est au surplus le thermostat dans la bonne marche de la transformation sociale pour un mieux être. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**139 Tijou Traoré, Annick**

Conjoints et pères à l'égard de la prévention du VIH (Abidjan, Côte d'Ivoire) / Annick Tijou Traoré - In: *Autrepart*: (2009), no. 52, p. 95-112.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; AIDS; maternal and child health care; fathers; attitudes.

Dans cet article, l'auteur étudie les manières dont les conjoints de femmes séropositives, incluses dans un programme de Prévention de la Transmission Mère-Enfant du VIH (PTME) mené en Côte d'Ivoire, se positionnent et interviennent vis-à-vis de la prévention des risques de transmission sexuelle du VIH dans leur couple et des risques de transmission à l'enfant. L'analyse s'appuie sur des entretiens menés auprès de couples sérodifférents et séroconcordants. L'étude montre que le positionnement des hommes rencontrés à l'égard des risques de transmission fluctue selon les domaines de la vie sociale. Ils prennent davantage en compte la prévention de la transmission du VIH de la mère à l'enfant que la prévention de la transmission sexuelle dans leur couple. Leurs façons d'être et de faire révèlent des aspects de leurs conceptions du rôle des hommes, de la conjugalité et de la paternité, qui participent de leur construction du rapport avec le VIH. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 136) et en anglais (p. 138). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

LIBERIA

**140 Andersen, Louise**

Post-conflict security sector reform and the challenge of ownership : the case of Liberia / Louise Andersen - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2007), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 17-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; national security; popular participation; human security.

Security sector reform (SSR) is part of a wider peacebuilding, conflict prevention and postconflict reconstruction agenda. It emphasizes democracy, good governance and human rights and goes beyond State-centric notions of security. SSR has become a pivotal part of international peacebuilding efforts. Donor agencies and Western governments are devoting substantial resources to strengthen the legitimacy and efficiency of war-torn societies' security systems. At the same time, it is commonly accepted that lasting solutions cannot be imposed on societies. In order to be sustained, reforms must be locally-owned. Based on an outline of the concept of SSR and a presentation of two different approaches to ownership, this paper discusses the ongoing SSR process in Liberia in view of the recent shift from a transitional to a democratically elected government. It identifies dilemmas between the current SSR agenda and the objective of ownership, and argues that a more inclusive and less State-centred approach is needed. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**141 Gershoni, Yekutiel**

Liberia's civil society and political activists in the 1984-85 election campaign : undermined by external coercion and inner division / Yekutiel Gershoni - In: *Liberian Studies Journal*: (2007), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 1-16.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; political opposition; civil society; election campaigns.

On 26 July 1984, four years into his military rule, Liberia's Head of State, Samuel Kanyon Doe, lifted the ban on political activities. The Special Election Commission (Secom) published guidelines for registering parties and for organizing the election campaign. In the course of the year, however, it became increasingly clear that Doe was systematically distorting the election process for his own benefit. In theory, civil society groups and political leaders who objected to Doe's running for office could have prevented Doe from fulfilling his political aspirations. This paper considers why they did not succeed in doing so. It concludes that the weakness of Liberia's civil society and the unwillingness of its politicians to sacrifice their own interests for the good of the nation meant that the call remained entirely in Doe's hands. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**142 Steinberg, Jonny**

Briefing: Liberia's experiment with transitional justice / Jonny Steinberg - In: *African Affairs*: (2010), vol. 109, no. 434, p. 135-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; truth and reconciliation commissions.

In June 2009, Liberia's Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) handed down a Final Report recommending that 98 people be prosecuted for violations of international humanitarian law and war crimes committed during Liberia's civil war. Among those named were sitting members of the country's legislature, prominent businessmen and public officials. The Final Report went on to recommend that a further 50 people, including the country's feted president, Ellen Johnson-Sirleaf, be barred from public office for 30 years. Former warlords, foreign governments, and human rights NGOs all found the Report intolerable, and this will almost certainly ensure that non of its contentious recommendations become law. Aside from making enemies of its natural allies, the Report's recommendations on prosecution and censure are based on shaky and unreasoned foundations, and stand little chance of surviving judicial review. Instead of heralding a new beginning, the Report is likely to become the latest emblem of Liberians' long-standing bitterness that those in power get away with too much. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## MALI

**143 Nixon, Sam**

Excavating Essouk-Tadmakka (Mali): new archaeological investigations of early Islamic trans-Saharan trade / Sam Nixon - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 217-255 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Sahara; archaeology; mercantile history; long-distance trade.

This paper reports the first systematic excavations at Essouk-Tadmakka (Mali), one of the major West African trading towns that enabled the unprecedented flourishing of trans-Saharan trade during the early Islamic era (c. AD 650-1500). The 6,5 m excavated sequence (dating from the mid-first millennium AD to c. 1400) significantly improves understanding of Essouk-Tadmakka's 'prehistoric' and historic periods and, in doing so, provides a wealth of new evidence to help answer key questions about early Islamic trans-Saharan trade. Firstly, the excavations shed light on the changing scale of trade over time and space, providing unprecedented early (eighth/ninth century AD) evidence for extensive trade and new ideas about the geography of early trade routes. Additionally, new ideas are provided on sociocultural developments in the trade, including changes that occurred both during the Almoravid expansion and the rule of the Empire of Mali. Lastly, the excavations

## WEST AFRICA - MALI

significantly improve understanding of the movement of trans-Saharan commodities, especially gold. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **144 Sow, Alioune**

Alternating views: Malian cinema, television serials, and democratic experience / Alioune Sow - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 4, p. 51-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; cinema; television; democratization; images.

Several studies commenting on the uneasy relationship between cinema and television in African contexts have insisted on dire prospects for current African cinema, yet interpretive problems remain, insofar as the particular relationship between television and cinema involves sets of meanings and cinematic and television practices that vary considerably according to the context and the historical moment in which they take place. The author argues that, in the case of Mali, it may be more productive to talk about an inter-related cinematic and televisual development process leading to complementary orientations. By examining the representations of democratization in cinema and television, he emphasizes what could be called a cinematic compromise and adjustment, in which the two modes intersect to allow the coexistence of multiple sites of reflection and alternative discourses on the Malian national experience of democracy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## NIGER

### **145 Piga, Adriana**

Di associazione in associazione: i molteplici avatar della società civile nel Niger / di Adriana Piga e Silvia Koch - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2009), a. 64, n. 3/4, p. 243-279.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; civil society; associations; democratization; human rights.

Au cours des dernières années un grand nombre d'associations de la société civile au Niger ont fait preuve de grande vigueur et d'effervescence politique et culturelle. Des débats, des tables rondes et des séminaires se sont succédés sans cesse dans le cadre du processus de transition démocratique qui était en plein essor en janvier 2009, lorsque la recherche des auteurs a été menée dans la ville de Niamey. Dans le droit-fil de beaucoup d'interviews effectuées aux majeurs leaders de la société civile, les auteurs analysent l'histoire d'organisations telles que 'Croisade' (Comité de réflexion et d'orientation indépendant pour la sauvegarde des acquis démocratiques), 'Confagen' (Coordination des organisations non gouvernementales et associations féminines nigériennes), 'Alternative Espaces Citoyens Niger', ANDDH (Association nationale de défense des droits de l'homme), ANLC (Association nationale de lutte contre la corruption) et 'Coalition Équité-

Qualité'. Au-delà d'inévitables apories et conflictualités, on aperçoit la cristallisation d'une fonction clé des organisations de la société civile dans la défense des principes de la démocratie et de l'État de droit dans un moment historique où la Constitution de 1999 garantissait la liberté d'expression et d'association. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français, texte en italien. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **146 Zakari, Maïkoréma**

Le christianisme au Niger contemporain / Maïkoréma Zakari - In: *Africa / Istituto italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente*: (2009), a. 64, n. 3/4, p. 529-539.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; Christianity; 1950-1999.

L'écrasante majorité de la population du Niger (plus de 98 pour cent) est musulmane. Les animistes, les chrétiens et les adeptes des autres cultes constituent la minorité religieuse. La situation du christianisme au cours de la période coloniale (1924-1960) a fait l'objet d'un article de l'auteur dans 'Africa' a. 64, n. 1/2 (2009). Le présent article fait un travail analogue pour la période 1960 à nos jours. Encouragées par un cadre politique favorable à la liberté de culte, les missions chrétiennes, notamment catholiques, œuvrèrent après l'indépendance dans le sens d'une redynamisation de leurs activités qui se traduit par l'installation de nouveaux ordres et congrégations missionnaires, l'ouverture de nouvelles stations, le développement de la 'charité chrétienne' et de la participation des catéchistes locaux à l'action missionnaire. Néanmoins, la situation du christianisme au Niger reste fondamentalement la même: il demeure une religion minoritaire, pratiquée surtout par des étrangers. Consciente de la précarité de sa situation dans un milieu fortement islamisé, la communauté chrétienne a tendance à resserrer les rangs, à unir ses forces, en mettant en place des structures associatives telles que l'Alliance des missions et églises évangéliques du Niger (AMEEN). Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## NIGERIA

#### **147 Aborisade, R.A.**

Adjustment patterns and obstacles against social rehabilitation of sex workers in Nigeria / R.A. Aborisade and A.A. Aderinto - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2008), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 128-143.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; human trafficking; prostitution; reintegration.

The literature on the trafficking of young women and girls for the purpose of sexual exploitation focuses on the causes and effects of sex trafficking, the legal instruments aimed at curtailing sex trafficking and governments' policies with respect to the UN and US standards of compliance with anti-trafficking. Few studies, however, have been conducted to assess the aftermath of victims' 'rescue' from sex trafficking. This article, which is based

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

on research carried out between November 2006 and June 2007, examines the coping pattern of victims of sex trafficking undergoing social rehabilitation in Nigeria, a country referred to by Unicef as a leading country of origin, transit and destination of the trafficked, particularly the under-aged. The article examines the adjustment patterns of the clients of the rehabilitation centres, the response rate of specific social categories of clients, and obstacles militating against effective social reintegration processes in Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **148 Adeniran, Akingbolahan**

Non-profit privatization of the management of Nigerian public schools: a legal and policy analysis / Akingbolahan Adeniran - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 249-275.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; secondary education; educational management; privatization; educational reform.

Although federally-run secondary schools in Nigeria have performed relatively well over the years, recent problems have led to a decline in academic standards in these schools. The Education Reform Bill of 2007 includes a proposal to privatize the management. The article examines the potential merits and demerits of the proposed public-private partnership with a view to assessing whether the partnership can add value to the current public model. Although the analysis falls short of endorsing the proposed reform, the article recommends its phased implementation subject to the application of specific legal and practical considerations. It argues that there are enforceable limits to changes in secondary education policy and that the government has an obligation progressively to implement free and compulsory secondary education. It also highlights a number of practical matters meant to ensure that the best interests of any affected children will be taken into account. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **149 Adesokan, Akin**

Practising 'democracy'in Nigerian films / Akin Adesokan - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 433, p. 599-619.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; cinema; democracy.

This article discusses the response of 'Nollywood' to the transformation of Nigeria's social structure through the economic and political regimes of global neoliberalism and Nigeria's military rule, and the aesthetic possibilities enabled by video and digital technologies. Approaching Nollywood as a new cinematic form which results from the collapse of the middle classes due to radical economic reforms, the article looks at two films, 'Akobi Gomina' (The Governor's Heir, 2002) and 'Agogo Eewo' (The Sacred Gong, 2002) to demonstrate the implications of this phenomenon in the changing sociopolitical structure



crystallized with the advent of the Fourth Republic in 1999. In these works of explicit and oblique political commentary, which present us with intimations of the genre of 'democracy films', the idea of a public receptive to mutually recognized cultural or personal symbols is used to develop new aesthetic modes in films. But these filmmaking practices also circumscribe the possibilities of an ideologically progressive cinematic practice. Thus, a form originating partly from an economic context appears caught in an aesthetic impasse, but the article suggests that the tendency in Nollywood toward generic proliferation might represent one path out of the impasse. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**150 Adigbuo, Ebere Richard**

Defender of the faith : the challenges of Nigeria's 2007 presidential election / Ebere Richard Adigbuo - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 223-245.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; democracy; political conditions; presidential elections; 2007.

The "defender of the faith role" concept centres on governments that view their roles (both domestic and foreign) in terms of defending values (rather than specific territories) from attack. Nigeria's "defender of the faith role" was expressed in the defence of democratic values, even while under military dictatorship, and in the promotion of human rights and self-determination in Africa. However, the advent of the military in politics, massive human rights violations and the shortcomings of the 1999 Constitution were disturbing setbacks in Nigeria's search for continental emancipation and the enthronement of liberal values. Within this context, the Nigerian presidential election held on 21 April 2007 is of utmost importance. President Obasanjo's handover of power to another civilian administration represents a milestone achievement in Nigeria's history as a sovereign State and an important consolidation of the nation's post-military democracy. It represents a considerable contribution to regional stability and international security as well as democracy worldwide. This explains the use of the "defender of the faith role" concept to explore Nigeria's presidential election vis-à-vis its past human rights record. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**151 Adogamhe, Paul G.**

Rethinking the North/South relations : an analysis of the US/Nigerian hegemonic overtures / Paul G. Adogamhe - In: *Nigerian journal of international affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 99-132.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Nigeria; United States; New World Order; North-South relations; political ideologies; foreign policy.

The New World Order is no longer characterized by the East/West divide, nor by the ideological dynamics of the Cold War. The emerging new world order is marked by liberal democracies versus authoritarian regimes; liberal democracies/authoritarian regimes as

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

State entities versus terrorism, a non-State entity; religious fanaticism versus secularism; and the rich nations (the North) versus the poor nations (the South). The relations between the US and Nigeria can best be described as a tale of two giants representing the North/South hegemonies. This paper looks at Nigeria's leading role in Africa; its attitude concerning the US campaign against terrorism, including the war with Iraq; the Africa policy of the US; and US-Nigeria relations. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **152 Agbu, Osita**

Globalization and Nigeria's economy / Osita Agbu - In: *Nigerian journal of international affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 29-51.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; globalization; economic development; global economy.

This paper argues that, in comparison with the Western world, globalization has had a more negative impact on the economies of the developing countries. It supports this view by examining the growth of trade globally, global flows of investments, the preeminence of transnational corporations and global flows of technology and migration. It argues that a more integrated world has produced a global economy, which although global in manifestation is, however, particularistic in its impact. Taking Nigeria, a market-oriented democratizing State in a globalizing world economy, as an example, the paper argues - after examining the salient features of Nigeria's economy including its industrialization efforts - that the State has become a victim of the 'globalization of national policies and the policymaking mechanisms. It recommends, amongst others, that Nigeria, as a matter of practicality, should collaborate with other countries and multilateral groups of the South in negotiating better terms of engagement with the developed world. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **153 Ako, Rhuks T.**

Nigeria's Land Use Act : an anti-thesis to environmental justice / Rhuks T. Ako - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 289-304.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; land law; land tenure; environmental degradation; petroleum industry; minority groups; violence.

Nigeria's Land Use Act, promulgated in 1978, is perhaps the most controversial legislation in the country. The Act, originally promulgated as a decree and annexed to the country's constitution, was ostensibly made to nationalize landholding in the country. However, the peculiar impact of the Act on the inhabitants of the Niger Delta region that hosts upstream activities of the oil industry has led to assertions that the Act was made specifically to deprive those inhabitants of the right to participate actively in the oil industry. This article examines the impact of the Act on the right of inhabitants to access justice, particularly with regard to the politically marginalized indigenes of the Niger Delta region, who are not

among Nigeria's "majority" ethnic groups. The Act obstructs their rights to environmental justice and is a fundamental cause of the violent conflicts that pervade the region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **154 Anugwom, Edlyne**

Economic globalisation, poverty and social inequality in Nigeria / Edlyne Anugwom - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 37-58.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; globalization; poverty; social inequality.

Nigeria's adherence to a market economy under globalization since the 1990s has not improved the incidence of poverty and ever-widening social inequality in the country. Furthermore, rather than addressing the socioeconomic problems facing ordinary citizens, the democratic experiment in Nigeria has been pockmarked by ethnoreligious conflicts, political marginalization and deprivation. Economic globalization as presently structured is too impersonal and market-oriented to address the social plight of Nigerians. Economic globalization should be approached cautiously with a focus on social provisioning and the periodic intervention of the government to ensure that economic adjustment does not increase poverty or widen social exclusion. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **155 Arowosegbe, Jeremiah O.**

Violence and national development in Nigeria : the political economy of youth restiveness in the Niger Delta / Jeremiah O. Arowosegbe - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 122, p. 575-594.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; youth; violence; petroleum industry; political economy.

One element in the contradictions underpinning Nigeria's development crisis is the marginalization of the youth. This article examines the factors that influence youth restiveness in Nigeria's Niger Delta region. It discusses the impact of conservative elite politics and the oil-centric political economy characterized by the impoverishment, neglect and repression of the oil-producing communities on the youth in the region. The article raises questions about the violence-development dialectic, drawing upon the context, dynamics, explanations and impact of youth violence in Nigeria's oil-rich Niger Delta. It examines the contradictions and injustices existing against the ethnic minorities of the oil-bearing communities in the region resulting from the centralization of oil revenues by the federal centre and how these have generated marginalization and violent conflict. Detailing the repressive responses by the Nigerian State and the forms of violence that have occurred in the region between 1999 and 2007, the article discusses the implications of youth violence in the oil-rich Niger Delta for national development in Nigeria. It provides a context for understanding the connection between youth involvement in violent conflict and its deleterious impact on Nigeria's development. Tapping into issues of ethnicity and high-

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

stake elite politics, it locates violent youth behaviour in the politics of exclusion and proffers suggestions for restoring the trust of marginalized youth as a necessary step toward development and peace in Nigeria. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **156 Atolagbe, Adebukunola A.**

Linguistic convergence in diversity : Nigerian English as a development tool / Adebukunola A. Atolagbe - In: *Humanities Review Journal*: (2007), vol. 7, p. 36-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; English language; language policy.

A recognized variety of English has evolved in Nigeria - Nigerian English - and its use cuts across social, academic and economic divides. Nigerian English is used alongside indigenous languages and is a melting pot for over three hundred indigenous languages. The use of Nigerian English enhances the unity of Nigeria since it leaves almost every ethnic group or "tribe" with a sense of belonging. There is linguistic convergence in diversity. Nigerian English possesses core features of the English language in common with other standard national varieties spoken around the world together with indigenous linguistic features which point to its Nigerianness. Subvarieties of Nigerian English exhibit a lot of interference features and mother tongue transfers. Every tribe sees Nigerian English as their second language and also as their language, with their individual mother tongues and cultures being equally or more greatly cherished. Language policy in Nigeria should encourage the use of the mother tongue as the language of communication at home and Standard Nigerian English as the second language. The language of instruction in all public schools should be Standard Nigerian English, while the three major indigenous languages (Hausa, Yoruba, Igbo) should be taught as optional subjects in secondary school. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **157 Clough, Paul**

The impact of rural political economy on gender relations in Islamizing Hausaland, Nigeria / Paul Clough - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 4, p. 595-613 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Kenya; Hausa; gender relations; political economy; Islam; Giriama.

This article departs from general anthropological debates about the nature of gender to focus more narrowly on the impact of political economy and religion on gender relations. It explores the dialectic between commodification, Islamic conversion and gender relations in the Hausa hamlet of Marmara, in northern Nigeria. Despite changes in political economy and in religion, there has been great continuity in gender relations. The article ends with a structural comparison between the Hausa of Marmara and the Giriama of Kaloleni (in Kenya). In this comparison, it appears that political economy can be privileged over religion

in the understanding of gender. Over the long term, however, a deeper continuity in local moral concepts structures people's very understanding of political economy, religion and gender. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**158 Dedeke, G.A.**

Ethnozoological trade and practices among the Ijebu people of south-western Nigeria and the impact on some mammalian species / G.A. Dedeke and Felix Abayomi - In: *Indilinga*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 175-187 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; wild animals; folk medicine; illicit trade; Yoruba; ethnozoology.

A survey of some mammals used in ethnozoological practices was carried out among the Ijebu people of southwestern Nigeria. Open-ended, structured questionnaires were administered to 60 traders at various markets in five towns, namely, Ijebu-Ode, Ijebu-Imusin, Ijebu-Ife, Ijebu-Igbo and Sagamu. Ninety percent of the traders were females, sixty-four percent were traditionalists, seventy-five percent had no formal education and thirty-three percent were between the ages of 36-45 years. The traders claimed the wild vertebrates had an array of zootherapeutic uses. These ranged from cures of bone pains and rheumatism, kleptomania, leprosy, impotency, infertility, healing of wounds and bone fractures and the preparation of aphrodisiacs. Other uses included the preparation of charms or amulets for protection, good fortune, reverence from peers and elders, love charms and money rituals. Eleven of the twenty-three species surveyed were listed as threatened in Nigeria's Endangered Species (Control of International Trade and Traffic) Decree 11 of 1985 and the Control of International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES). Some of these include leopard, pangolin, gorilla, colobus monkey, wildcat and chimpanzee. Further research is necessary to authenticate the therapeutic claims of the traders. It is also important to educate the traders and people in general on the effect of their trade on the threatened species and the likely impact on biodiversity. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**159 Ejobowah, John Boye**

Rewriting Nigerian federal constitution: a prescriptive argument for a self-sustaining arrangement / John Boye Ejobowah - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2009), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 507-535.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; federalism; constitutional reform.

What is required for Nigeria's federal constitutional arrangement to be stable and self-sustaining? This article addresses this question by drawing on the classical and contemporary theories of federalism that explain the ways in which federalism survives. It combines these classical and modern theories and uses the combined ideas to make a context-sensitive normative argument in four issue areas, namely: the (number of) constituent units; the party system; the allocation of competencies; and fiscal autonomy.

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

The article notes that a stable and self-sustainable federal constitutional arrangement will require the following: allowing the states to stabilize as genuine self-governing units; power separation to make the country's electoral incentive mechanism effective; devolved responsibilities to make statehood meaningful for groups; and a fiscal arrangement that permits the constituent units to fend for themselves but does not eliminate transfer payments completely. In the final analysis, of the four variables considered as critical requirements for federal sustenance, the Nigerian federal arrangement satisfies one, has conditions for another, but is lacking in the remaining two. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **160 Faniran, Joseph O.**

The visual rhetoric of Yoruba video films / Joseph O. Faniran - In: *Humanities Review Journal*: (2007), vol. 7, p. 58-72.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; cinema; Yoruba.

Most critics view Yoruba video films from the perspective of their formal and technical qualities: the editing techniques are slow; the acting is bold, monotonous and declamatory; the dialogue is slow and elaborate; themes revolve around the magical, with the ultimate resolution coming from the supernatural; glamour is often projected over substance, while there is a propensity to improvise as the film progresses. However, critics are unable to explain the continuous popularity that these films enjoy among audiences in Nigeria despite their technical shortcomings. To do this, one must look at the visual rhetoric with which the images in Yoruba video films create meaning for the viewers. In appropriating the new medium of communication to tell their own story, the producers reach deep into the basic assumption of their culture, namely that beings are distinct and yet ontologically and intimately related, and at the core of this relationship is the tense bond between the individual and the community. This core assumption informs the plot of the stories told and moves the narration forward, as exemplified in the visual rhetoric of the Yoruba video films 'Saworo Ide', 'Agogo Eewo' and 'Afonja'. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **161 Ibaba, Ibaba S.**

Violent conflicts and sustainable development in Bayelsa State / Ibaba S. Ibaba - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 122, p. 555-573 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; pollution; violence; social conflicts; development; petroleum industry.

Although the literature on the Niger Delta, Nigeria, has highlighted the impact of the violence raging in the region, the analysis appears to have under-emphasized the effects of violent conflicts on sustainable development in the region. This study sets out to fill this gap through an empirical investigation involving 30 communities in Bayelsa State, in the centre

of the Niger Delta. The study shows that violent conflicts over the benefits from the oil industry have undermined environmental quality through pollution and unsustainable exploitation of resources. The destruction of lives and property, the stagnation of infrastructure and agricultural development, and the insecurity caused by violence are noted to have constrained productivity, wealth creation and poverty reduction. Governance based on accountability, transparency, and the pursuit of the public good or common interest is seen as the most likely means to end the violence and secure sustainable development in the state. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**162 Iriwieri, Godwin O.**

Contemporary Nigerian art : from the 1920s to 2000 / Godwin O. Iriwieri - In: *Humanities Review Journal*: (2007), vol. 7, p. 15-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; visual arts.

Contemporary Nigerian art refers to art works produced in the last ten decades by indigenous Nigerian artists who have been exposed to Western oriented art programmes either directly through attendance at universities, polytechnics, institutes, academies and summer schools in different parts of Nigeria, or indirectly through self education. Contemporary Nigerian art may be classified into four distinct groups: traditional, transitional, modern and post-modern. It had its genesis in the 1920s with the efforts of Chief Aina Onobolu (1882-1963), Kenneth Crosswaite Murray (1902-1972), Ulli Beier, Father Kevin Carrol and their contemporaries. The author discusses the evolutionary trends in contemporary Nigerian art, examining the philosophy, major actors and activities and highlighting various emergent art institutions, ethnocentric groups and styles. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**163 Klantschnig, Gernot**

The politics of law enforcement in Nigeria : lessons from the war on drugs / Gernot Klantschnig - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 4, p. 529-549 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; drug trafficking; drug policy; police.

This article examines the institutional politics of law enforcement in Nigeria by focusing on illegal drug control since the mid-1980s. It assesses the available academic research on law enforcement governance, and contrasts it with an in-depth case study of drug law enforcement. The case study confirms views of the politicized nature of law enforcement. However, it goes beyond the patron-client centred approach to politics prevalent in the literature on African policing. The article adds an institutional dimension to the study of law enforcement governance, highlighting processes of centralization, exclusion and shifting bureaucratic interests that have been central to the development of Nigerian drug law

enforcement. It is based on previously inaccessible data from inside Nigerian drug law enforcement, including a window of access to the National Drug Law Enforcement Agency in 2005 and 2007. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**164 Mekusi, Busuyi**

World and woe: a sociological reading of proverbs as an enduring therapy among the Yorubas / Busuyi Mekusi - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 26-36.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; proverbs; Yoruba; mental health.

Man, who inhabits the world of the living, has put in place various measures to guarantee a rewarding, stable, virile and blissful existence even as he interacts with the other elements that characterize his being. In spite of the conscious, concerted efforts man makes, unfolding realities portend, oftentimes, various levels of negativity in the form of failure, disappointment, diseases, and even death. Therefore, man has also devised different methods to deal with these negative experiences. One of these is the philosophic deployment of proverbs to either down-play a highly horrific situation or walk out of it. The present paper examines how proverbs are used in Yoruba society (Nigeria) to therapeutically achieve stability, in all spheres, in a woe-ridden world. In particular, it analyses ten different Yoruba proverbs. The investigation reported in the paper is predicated on the sociological school of criticism which sees literature as a reflection of society. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**165 Momoh, Abubakar**

Democracy, de-democratisation and development in Nigeria / Abubakar Momoh - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 61-85.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; democratization; development.

The author argues that democracy is not the same as democratization. Democracy has to do with representativeness and empowerment, whereas democratization is a process leading to a liberal democracy or market democracy prescribed for the Third World. Furthermore, Nigeria is not even democratizing, but, on the contrary, de-democratizing, i.e. the actions and inactions of politicians, the military and all those saddled with the political responsibility of expanding the democratic space - in particular the President Olusegun Obasanjo-led administration, have led to a shrinking democratic space and the imposition of an authoritarian culture. The author's second argument, which is related to the first, is that since 1999 the civilian leaders have employed political rhetoric to ensure de-democratization. Thirdly, the author argues that, although there is no binary relationship between democracy and development, the context for both exists in Africa, and Nigeria in particular. Finally, the author outlines the ways in which democracy and development could be put on the Nigerian agenda. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]



**166 Nwadigwe, Charles Emeka**

'I want to be a star': doping technology and the incidence of performance-enhancing drugs among actors in Nigeria / Charles Emeka Nwadigwe - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2008), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 144-154.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; drug use; actors.

The incidence of drug addiction and abuse to enhance performance is rising among actors in the Nigerian entertainment industry and this manifests itself in the adoption of different doping technologies to achieve desired results. The author carried out a study to find out why some actors and actresses use performance enhancing drugs, in what circumstances the drugs and stimulants are used, the kinds of doping technologies and drugs they use, categories of performers that use such drugs and the effects of drug use during and after performance. The study was conducted among 64 actors in Onitsha, the centre of the country's home video industry. The study indicates that peer influence, a weak legal system, poverty, and youth adventurism contribute to drug abuse. It concludes that there is a dire need to review the legal codes and enforcement machinery related to the sale and consumption of drugs in Nigeria. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**167 Obadare, Ebenezer**

Transnational resource flow and the paradoxes of belonging : redirecting the debate on transnationalism, remittances, State and citizenship in Africa / Ebenezer Obadare & Wale Adebani - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 122, p. 499-517.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; international migration; capital movements; citizenship; State-society relationship.

The rise in the volume of known global foreign worker remittances to countries of origin has sparked considerable academic and policy interest. Much attention has been paid to the assumed 'development' potential of these financial remittances, an approach which encapsulates the tendency to envisage the consequences of remittance flows in overwhelmingly economic terms. This article takes issue with such an approach, arguing for a refocusing of the debate on remittances in recipient societies on the crucially important, yet largely neglected, political realm. It posits that in formations where a significant aspect of the population relies on external grants for everyday provisioning, questions on the possible implications of their reliance for civic engagement, social citizenship and political allegiance become imperative. The article proposes a conceptual framework for interrogating the effects of the emergence of a discursive 'remittance class' for notions of citizenship, State-society relations, and the changing patterns and forms of identity in African and other remittance-dependent societies. Nigeria, Africa's most populous country

and its largest recipient of workers' remittances, is used to illustrate the argument. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**168 Ochefu, Yakubu A.**

The role of historical societies in Nigeria's development / Yakubu A. Ochefu, Chris B.N. Ogbogbo - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2005/06), no. 13/14, p. 87-99.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; historiography; associations; history education; development.

The Historical Society of Nigeria, established in 1955, is the oldest registered professional academic association in Nigeria. Its main focus is the promotion of Nigerian and African history globally. It does so through research, publications, conferences, seminars and trainings. The HSN has acted as a midwife for several affiliated associations, including the Bonny Historical Society and the Students Historical Society of Nigeria. This article takes the case of Nigerian historical societies as a starting point to discuss the question of why people come together to promote the cause of historical studies. It argues that this is because of the intrinsic utilitarian values of history. There is a close relationship between the 'role of history in national development' and the 'role of historical societies in national development'. By appreciating the role of history in society, the place of historical societies in national development can be appreciated. The authors argue that it is important to discuss this, because historical studies have been the subject of brutal assaults by successive Nigerian governments, and historical studies have been virtually extinguished from primary and secondary school curricula in the country. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**169 Odion-Akhaine, Sylvester**

The student movement in Nigeria : antinomies and transformation / Sylvester Odion-Akhaine - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 121, p. 427-433.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; student movements; 1950-1999.

This paper examines the state of the student movement in Nigeria, its contradictions and possibilities of transformation. The student movement in postindependence Nigeria has had a vibrant tradition of being committed to the total independence of Nigeria, a fact which counterposed it to the neocolonial State, leading to challenges and confrontations, resulting in repression from both the ideological and oppressive State apparatuses. This affected the core values of the student movement and provided a basis for the ascension of reaction. Nevertheless, to transform these ruptures the paper suggests that curriculum transformation is desirable, and a vanguard organization is important as well as backward integration. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**170 Ogen, Olukoya**

Traditional farming and indigenous knowledge systems in Africa : perspective from the Ikale-Yoruba experience / Olukoya Ogen - In: *Indilinga*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 157-166.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; arable farming; indigenous knowledge; Ikale; precolonial period.

The abysmal failure of conventional agricultural techniques in Africa has made it critically necessary for Africa's agricultural policies to evolve from the continent's age-long indigenous agricultural technologies. The study highlights several instances of the application of indigenous knowledge to the Ikale farming system in southwestern Nigeria. Essentially, the adequate utilization of the Ikale's indigenous knowledge system enabled Ikale farmers to become the undisputed regional experts in food crop production in precolonial southeastern Yorubaland. The paper concludes that modern approaches to agricultural development in Africa will continue to fail unless they take into consideration Africa's home-grown innovative farming techniques and indigenous knowledge systems. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**171 Ogunleye, Foluke**

Environmental disaster in the Niger-Delta : rapprochement through drama and the media / Foluke Ogunleye - In: *Humanities Review Journal*: (2006), vol. 6, p. 15-31.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; environmental education; mass media; drama.

Nigeria is facing environmental problems that must be addressed. If government policies on environmental issues are to succeed, there is a need to involve the public through information campaigns and awareness programmes. The mass media can be seen as an invaluable means of environmental education. Especially in the Niger Delta, where the environmental degradation is very real, there is a need for the media to be utilized to provide an objective examination of all the issues, to overcome the "tunnel vision" affecting the government, oil companies and aggrieved inhabitants alike, and discourage the use of violence. Theatre for development and media drama can be used to define a problem and carry out an educational campaign that has great potential to achieve results if ideas are restated over and over again. However, most drama programmes are geared towards pure entertainment. For media to be more useful in the service of the Niger Delta environment, producers need to be educated about environmental issues. When designing the content of the drama, it is very important to have a project approach in mind. Moreover, the plays should be performed in a language spoken and understood by the target audience to maximize effectiveness. And the media sociologist in charge of the project must be willing and ready to meet with the people, to encourage them in their struggles and organize them into pressure groups which know their rights and demand them in a non-violent way. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**172 Oloyede, Olajide**

Biafra in the present : trauma of a loss / Olajide Oloyede - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 2-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Biafran conflict; Igbo; ethnic identity.

This paper argues that the current politics in Nigeria and the perceived marginalization of the Igbos re-evoke and intensify the spectre of Biafra, an existing cultural trauma. It is what was lost, Biafra, as distinct from the perceived marginalization, which is the real source of present anxieties among the Igbo. In other words, Biafra, an 'assumptive world' of the Igbo was shattered; this shattering, a trauma in itself, continues to surface in critical moments such as when issues of revenue allocation and political arrangements are discussed. The questions arise: how does the theory of assumptive world help to understand Biafra as a traumatic loss? What is it about Biafra that makes its loss traumatic? What does Biafra mean for the Igbo? The paper discusses these questions. The immediate circumstances leading to the Biafra war and the key social actors that played an active role in the build-up are also discussed. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**173 Olukoju, Ayodeji**

Actors and institutions in urban politics in Nigeria: Agege (Lagos) since the 1950s / Ayodeji Olukoju - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2005/06), no. 13/14, p. 153-178.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; local politics; capitals.

This article examines critical actors and institutions, and the power relations among them, in the local politics of Agege, an important community in metropolitan Lagos, Nigeria, since the 1950s. Combining chronological and thematic approaches, it outlines the evolution of the community and its local government system, the interactions of traditional and modern institutions, the dynamics of inter-tier (State-local) government relations, and the activities of various interest groups. It shows that while the State and local governments play a decisive role in the politics of Lagos, their power is moderated by that of non-State actors, both 'traditional' and 'modern', indigenous or 'stranger' (for example, Hausa). Traditional chieftaincy institutions, religious (Muslim and Christian) communities, youth associations, community development associations, and market associations have exerted a measure of countervailing influence. However, State and local government control of the markets has robbed the chiefs of a traditional source of income from market fees. This has accounted for the relative weakness of the chiefs vis-à-vis elected and appointed State officials. The study compares Agege with a similar ward of Lagos, Ajegunle, where the traditional sector has managed to penetrate the 'modern' government structure. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**174 Onoja, Adoyi F.**

Sustaining a tradition of policing through alienation: an assessment of recruitment and training in the colonial and postcolonial Nigeria police / Adoyi F. Onoja - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2005/06), no. 13/14, p. 137-151 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; police; labour recruitment; government policy.

Among the structural and institutional problems with which the police in Nigeria is faced, its alienation from the public stands out. The Nigerian police was established during the colonial period to safeguard and protect colonial interests. Its association with military duties has aroused public distrust from the start. This article argues that this alienation was the result of colonial and contemporary recruitment and training policies. While it was specifically encouraged in the colonial period, after independence the lack of an official policy was exacerbated by government neglect, the poor quality of recruits, their weak motivation and inadequate training. This has resulted in a hostile relationship between the public and the police while at the same time ensuring the protection of the interests of the ruling class. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**175 Owen, Olly**

Biafran pound notes / Olly Owen - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 4, p. 570-594 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; currencies; separatism.

This article examines the recent re-release of the Biafran pound currency, previously used by the breakaway Republic of Biafra between 1968 and 1970, by the separatist-revival group the Movement for the Actualization of a Sovereign State of Biafra (MASSOB) in southeastern Nigeria. It briefly traces the circumstances of its re-release, contextualizes it in the light of MASSOB's aims and activities and in reference to the original Biafran currency, and then works through rationales for such an action. The article first explores and then dismisses economic justifications for releasing an alternative currency, then examines the more meaningful political case, before moving to an examination of cultural factors which lie behind the choice to challenge a State's sovereignty via its currency. The broad label of 'cultural factors' is then unpacked to open a window on a rich tradition of political history centred on currency in the southeast Nigerian context, which spans the precolonial, colonial and postcolonial decades. The study also touches on contemporary studies of sovereignty and connects to wider debates on the nature of money as regards its 'economic' and 'political' functions as a token of value. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**176 Saliu, H.A.**

Continuity and change in US-Nigeria relations : 1999-2005 / H.A. Saliu & F.A. Aremu - In: *Nigerian journal of international affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 1, p. 133-153.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; United States; foreign policy; 2000-2009.

Nigeria's relationship with the USA was frosty and generally unstable in the late 1980s and 1990s because Nigeria was under military dictatorship. With the successful introduction of democracy in Nigeria in 1999, it was assumed that the tension in the relationship between both countries would be resolved. Using evidence from political and economic variables, the present paper examines the changes and continuity in Nigeria-US bilateral relations. It argues that, even though the Nigerian political terrain has transited from military autocracy to civilian democratic governance, bilateral cooperation with the US in certain important areas remains shallow, fragile and unstable. The paper identifies the factors which drive US-Nigeria bilateral affairs and offers options for a stronger and deeper relationship for the mutual benefit of both States. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**177 Sama, Molem Christopher**

Reclaiming the Bakassi Kingdom: the anglophone Cameroon-Nigeria border / Molem Christopher Sama, Debora Johnson-Ross - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2005/06), no. 13/14, p. 117-136.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; boundary conflicts; negotiation; conflict resolution.

The Bakassi peninsula has been a continuous bone of contention between Cameroon and Nigeria since independence. The indigenous population of the region has never accepted the existence of colonial boundaries. Regular border skirmishes raised international attention in the 1990s when the two sides became involved in a protracted war over the sovereignty of the peninsula, an area rich in oil reserves. Cameroon filed a case with the International Court of Justice in 1998, which resulted in a decision in its favour in 2002. But the ICJ ruling was rejected by Nigeria, which prompted Kofi Annan, in his role as Secretary General of the United Nations, to engage in intensive diplomatic discussions with both parties. These finally resulted in 2006 in the implementation of a four-year resolution process to clearly define the borders and ensure the territorial sovereignty of both States. At the level of the community, however, the population has yet to accept the existence of what they feel are colonial boundaries. The article describes the border conflict from the international perspective, from the perspectives of the two States, and from the perspective of the local population. It demonstrates the impact of Western-constructed boundaries on ethno-cultural affinities in Africa. App., bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**178 Sampson, Isaac Terwase**

Niger Delta militancy and the challenge of criminalising terrorism in Nigeria / Isaac Terwase Sampson - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 28-41.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; resistance; conflict; legislation; terrorism.

This article examines the dilemma of the Nigerian legislature in enacting legislation on terrorism with regard to the Niger Delta militancy. It argues that although Nigeria requires legislation on terrorism, such efforts should take cognizance of its peculiar sociopolitical and legal development. It warns that a Western approach to terrorism legislation may exacerbate violence in the Niger Delta in view of the people's persistent opposition to anti-terrorism legislation as a government ploy to criminalize their campaigns for justice. It further contends that in spite of its criminal manifestation, the Niger Delta crisis stems from genuine grievances about amongst others sustained State neglect, protracted desecration of the local environment and destruction of sources of livelihood. The article concludes by offering political and legal strategies for combating terrorism in Nigeria without exacerbating the Niger Delta situation. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI). [Journal abstract]

**179 Teilanyo, Diri I.**

Literary usage in English as a second language in Nigeria: a study of 'Icheoku' and 'Masquerade' / Diri I. Teilanyo - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 4, p. 73-121.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; language usage; English language; television.

This paper studies the challenges involved in the nonliteral use of English in nonnative settings as exemplified and parodied in two Nigerian mass-media comedies, 'Icheoku' and 'Masquerade'. The main characters in both comedies are subordinate Igbo-English bilinguals, Igbo being their mother tongue. The paper draws attention, first to the nonstandardness observed in the use of English idiomatic expressions, tropes, maxims, and African proverbs, and second, to the problems involved in comprehending and interpreting the contextual imports of these metaphorical uses by incompetent (but pretentious) users of English in Nigeria and probably other societies in which English is a second language. It underlines the fact that literary use of language in nonnative settings in everyday communication, either among nonnative speakers of English or between native users and nonnative users of English, is often fraught with misunderstanding, difficulty in communication, and dislocation of the structure of figurative expressions, either out of ignorance of the structure and meaning of the expressions, or out of sheer linguistic audacity. App. (transcripts of two episodes), bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

**180 Billaud, Anthony**

Négociation et reconfiguration des pouvoirs locaux : la cas de la ville de Yoff au Sénégal / Anthony Billaud - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 230, p. 169-185 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; social change; youth organizations; women; urban society.

Une analyse des changements sociaux de la ville de Yoff, au Sénégal montre deux dynamiques-clés: tout d'abord, des interactions entre la sphère locale et la sphère globale (matérialisée par des bailleurs de fonds et des ONG), à travers l'apparition de nouvelles problématiques remettant en cause la structure socioéconomique traditionnelle, et deuxièmement la constitution d'un espace de négociation, au sein duquel les acteurs procèdent à des discussions et redistributions des pouvoirs locaux. L'article s'efforce de montrer comment s'effectuent les interactions entre la société traditionnelle et les acteurs émergents, comme les jeunes acteurs locaux dans le cas de l'"Association pour la promotion économique et sociale de Yoff" (Apecy), qui régissent la reconfiguration des pouvoirs locaux et fondent le processus de transformation. Le cas du Comité de développement local (CDL) illustre l'entrée des femmes dans l'arène politique yoffoise et met en lumière le rôle de celles-ci dans les dynamiques de changement social. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 12) et en anglais (p. 18). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**181 Camara, Fatou Kiné**

Ce délit qui nous vient d'ailleurs: l'homosexualité dans le Code pénal du Sénégal / Fatou Kiné Camara - In: *Psychopathologie africaine*: (2007/08), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 317-342.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; homosexuality; criminal law.

Non seulement le Sénégal a adhéré à la Déclaration universelle des droits de l'homme des Nations unies, mais encore sa Constitution proclame dès l'article 1er: "La République du Sénégal est laïque, démocratique et sociale. Elle assure l'égalité devant la loi de tous les citoyens, sans distinction d'origine, de race, de sexe, de religion. Elle respecte toutes les croyances". Toutefois, ces principes constitutifs de l'État de droit sénégalais sont mis à mal par le maintien d'articles tels que l'article 319 alinéa 3 du Code pénal qui fait de l'homosexualité une infraction pénale. Ceux qui s'opposent à la dépénalisation de l'homosexualité invoquent l'argument religieux et/ou la préservation de l'"identité africaine". Mais de quelle identité africaine parle-t-on? Et qu'en est-il des exigences de l'État de droit? L'objet de cette études porte sur la réponse `a ces questions et sur leurs corollaires juridiques. Ainsi, dans un premier temps, c'est le discours justificatif de la répression de l'homosexualité qui est analysé. Les origines et les motifs réels de la législation de l'homophobie sont exposés dans un deuxième temps. Le troisième aspect `a être mis en



lumière porte sur les fondements juridiques de la dépénalisation de l'homosexualité. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**182 Camara, Fatou Kiné**

Les violences faites aux femmes et aux personnes vulnérables au Sénégal : les réformes qui s'imposent / Fatou Kiné Camara - In: *Psychopathologie africaine*: (2007/08), vol. 34, no. 3, p. 301-316.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; violence; social problems; criminal law; legal reform.

Cet article démontre de quelle manière les femmes et les personnes vulnérables (les mineurs, les prostituées, les homosexuels) au Sénégal sont la cible de violences particulières que le Code pénal soit omet de sanctionner, soit exerce lui-même à leur encontre, et ce en parfaite contradiction avec la Constitution du Sénégal et le droit international. L'intérêt de ce sujet d'étude tient à son actualité compte tenu du fait qu'une révision du Code pénal (qui date de 1965) et du Code de procédure pénale est en chantier depuis 2007. L'article souligne à cet effet qu'aucune réforme du Code pénal ne saurait se faire sans mise en avant de l'impératif d'harmonisation du droit interne avec les normes constitutionnelles et internationales. Il passe ensuite en revue les dispositions du Code pénal à abroger, renforcer ou réécrire. Il s'agit de la non-discrimination fondée sur le genre, la prostitution, l'exploitation des enfants, l'interruption volontaire de la grossesse, et l'homosexualité. Bibliogr., Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**183 Leichtman, Mara A.**

Revolution, modernity and (trans)national Shi'i Islam : rethinking religious conversion in Senegal / Mara A. Leichtman - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2009), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 319-351.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Iran; Islam; religious conversion.

The establishment of a Shi'i Islamic network in Senegal is one alternative to following the country's dominant Sufi orders. The author examines Senegalese conversion narratives and the central role played by the Iranian Revolution, contextualizing life stories (trans)nationally in Senegal's political economy and global networks with Iran and Lebanon. Converts localize foreign religious ideologies into a 'national' Islam through the discourse that Shi'i education can bring peace and economic development to Senegal. Senegalese Shi'a perceive that proselytizing, media technologies, and Muslim networking can lead to social, cultural and perhaps even political change through translating the Iranian Revolution into a non-violent reform movement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## WEST AFRICA - SENEGAL

### 184 Williams, Martin

The gold standard of governance: mining, decentralization, and State power in Senegal / Martin Williams - In: *Politique africaine*: (2010), no. 117, p. 127-148.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; gold mining; decentralization; governance; central-local government relations.

This article examines the political economy of governance in Senegal's gold mining sector and the decentralization programme of the country. In both cases, the State has shifted developmental responsibility downward to local actors without transferring a commensurate level of resources and authority, and has sought to resolve this contradiction by relying on forms of local-to-global connection that radically alter the State's relationship to its population. These reconfigurations of State power are intimately linked to the ideological and institutional changes associated with neoliberal globalization. Notes, ref, sum. in French and English. [Journal abstract]

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

### GENERAL

### 185 Ewangue, Jean-Lucien

*Enjeux géopolitiques en Afrique centrale* / sous la dir. de Jean-Lucien Ewangue ; préf.: Mwayila Tshiyembe. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 426 p. : ill., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Géopolitique mondiale) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782296106710

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; geopolitics; economic integration; power; identity; leadership; natural resources; articles (form).

Le présent ouvrage réunit des articles publiés entre 1999 et 2006 dans la revue "Enjeux, Bulletin d'Analyses géopolitiques pour l'Afrique centrale" de la Fondation Paul Ango Ela (FPAE) établie au Cameroun. Ces articles couvrent un spectre large de thématiques et de problématiques explorées du point de vue de la géopolitique en Afrique centrale, en vue de favoriser l'intégration régionale et communautaire. La multiplicité des niveaux d'investigation peut se résumer aux facettes ou angles d'attaque suivants: une géopolitique des espaces de pouvoir entre formulations relationnelles et expressions situationnelles: positivité et identité des espaces et territoires; les espaces de pouvoir comme lieux de positivité: la tension entre puissance et intégration; obstacles à la convergence, luttes de leadership et conflits de puissance; les voies de régulation et de résolution des problèmes politiques et stratégiques de leadership régional; les espaces de pouvoir comme lieux d'identité et de solidarité; sauvegarde du patrimoine culturel et développement des stratégies identitaires en Afrique centrale; expressions différenciées de l'identité culturelle

dans un contexte de mondialisation; une géopolitique du pouvoir des espaces entre formations positionnelles et configurations fonctionnelles: utilité et capacité des espaces et territoires; les pouvoirs de l'espace comme lieux d'utilité et de fonctionnalité; convoitises rentières et conflictuelles autour des ressources forestières; la valeur des ressources et espaces maritimes ou hydriques dans la géopolitique régionale des ressources; le caractère stratégique et vital des ressources pétrolières; les pouvoirs de l'espace comme lieux d'autorité et de légitimité; la place du temps dans la gestion juridique, politique, institutionnelle et productive des activités; les tensions humanitaro-stratégiques, géopolitico-criminelles en Afrique centrale comme problèmes de sécurité; économie et politique de l'intégration régionale, de l'intégrité internationale et de la sécurité globale: développement, bonne gouvernance et sécurité sanitaire. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **186 Fodouop, Kengne**

*L'armature du développement en Afrique : industries, transports et communication / avec la collab. de Kengne Fodouop et Jean Tape Bidi. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2010. - 258 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Collection Maîtrise de l'espace et développement ; 6) - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2811103708*

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; Benin; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Mali; Togo; transport; infrastructure; industrial development; economic development; information technology; communication.

Le présent volume engage une réflexion sur les rapports entre les transports, les communications, les industries et le développement en Afrique de l'Ouest et du Centre, en prenant des exemples en particulier au Bénin, au Burkina Faso, au Cameroun, en Côte d'Ivoire, au Mali, au Togo. Titres des contributions: Infrastructures de base et développement territorial en Afrique de l'Ouest (John O. Igué) - L'organisation de l'espace par les transports inter-États: le cas de la Côte d'Ivoire et du Mali (Amadou Kone) - Transports lagunaires et développement économique et social: le cas de la lagune Ébrié à Abidjan (N'Guessan Hassy Joseph Kablan) - Quelques réflexions sur l'existence d'un port sec à Bouaké en Côte d'Ivoire (Jean Tape Bidi) - Le rôle des voies de communication terrestres dans le processus de maîtrise de l'espace ivoirien (Jérôme Aloko-N'Guessan) - Les transports routiers au Bénin: état des lieux et défis (Sanni Gansari) - Mobilités et modalités de transport à Ouagadougou (George Compaoré) - Portée et enjeux des transports marchands à deux roues au Bénin et au Togo (Ramanou Aboudou et Boni Sounon Bouko) - Évaluation et communication des risques environnementaux liés au transport informel en Afrique: le cas des taxis-motos (Emma-Christiane Leite) - Éléments pour le développement industriel de l'Afrique (Noukpo Agossou) - Une activité industrielle d'aval au Burkina Faso: les débits de boissons à Ouagadougou (Georges Compaoré) - Insertion spatiale des NTIC et diffusion des innovations dans le Grand Ouest Cameroun (Kengne Fodouop et David Toguem). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

ANGOLA

**187 Birmingham, David**

Angola 2006: a British parliamentary visit / David Birmingham - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 221-243.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; political conditions; economic conditions; corruption.

In 2006 the author acted as interpreter for a small party of British politicians who visited Angola. His own account of the expedition highlighted the then prominent questions of agriculture and rural development, of the empowerment of women in urban communities, of perceptions of national identity and the role of electoral politics. The effect of rising and falling oil wealth on legitimate investment and on corrupt embezzlement had to be delicately addressed as did the balance between presidential power and opposition newspapers. To many Angolans the thriving Pentecostal churches seemed as important in their daily lives as the non-governmental development agencies or the cash-strapped government ministries of health and education. In 2006 the first signs of China's new interest in Africa were beginning to match the entrepreneurial dominance of Brazil and Portugal and eclipse the regional aspirations of South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. in English, French and Portuguese. [Journal abstract]

CAMEROON

**188 Ndeh, Martin Sango**

Alliance, diplomacy and subjugation : Germano-Bali relations in the Widikum area 1890-1914 / Martin Sango Ndeh - In: *Humanities Review Journal*: (2007), vol. 7, p. 47-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Kamerun; Cameroon; Germany; Bali polity; political history; colonial history.

The blood pact concluded in 1889 between the German explorer Dr Eugene Zintgraff and Galega I of Bali-Nyonga was not only seen as a military accord but it was also extended to cover the commercial interests of the parties concerned. After the pact was concluded, Bali-Nyonga was designated the headquarters of German administration in the Western grasslands. The relationship between the Germans and Bali Nyonga was a "marriage of convenience". The Germans needed a strong fendom that would facilitate their imperialist activities in the Widikum area in the hinterlands of Cameroon. This was evident in the administrative and judicial powers and the labour recruitment responsibilities which the Germans granted the fon of Bali. Bali-Nyonga regarded its alliance with Germany as an opportunity to further consolidate its supremacy, which had already been established over the surrounding vassal fendoroms before the Germans arrived. The union came to a halt in 1914 with the defeat of the Germans in the First World War. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**189 Ngamo, Salomon Tchameni**

Intégration des TIC et typologie des usages : perception des directeurs et enseignants des grandes écoles secondaires du Cameroun / Salomon Tchameni Ngamo et Thierry Karsenti - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2008), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 45-72.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; information technology; secondary education.

L'intégration efficace des technologies de l'information et de la communication (TIC) dans la pédagogie suppose un usage approprié de ces technologies en contexte scolaire. Dans le cadre de cet article, l'intégration des TIC désigne l'utilisation des TIC pour faciliter le processus d'enseignement et d'apprentissage à l'école. Comment sont donc utilisées les TIC dans l'enseignement secondaire au Cameroun? Quels sont les principaux types d'usage des TIC par les différents acteurs à l'école? Cet article tente d'apporter des pistes de réponses à ces questions. En outre, l'article a pour objectif de tracer un portrait des différents usages des TIC à l'école, et d'identifier les facteurs importants qui contribuent à la durabilité de l'intégration pédagogique des TIC dans le contexte spécifique de huit grandes écoles secondaires du Cameroun. Grâce aux opinions recueillies lors d'entrevues réalisées auprès des acteurs principaux de l'intégration des TIC de ces institutions, notamment les directeurs d'écoles et les enseignants, ce texte laisse entrevoir les utilisations courantes des TIC en milieu scolaire. Au-delà des différentes visions des acteurs suscités en matière d'usage des TIC à l'école, le présent texte met en relief les principales difficultés qui entravent l'usage optimal des TIC à des fins pédagogiques. Bibliogr., notes., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**190 Nkwi, Walter Gam**

Folk-songs and history among the Kom of northwest Cameroon / Walter Gam Nkwi - In: *Humanities Review Journal*: (2006), vol. 6, p. 62-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; songs; Kom.

Orality is a powerful route into the history and memory of societies whose history has been marginalized in the written world. The focus in this article is on folk songs in the Kom fonom (chiefdom) of northwest Cameroon. Amongst the Kom, songs reflect every aspect of people's lives. They also give expression to basic principles that underlie social, political and cultural life. Each important occasion in the life of the Kom is an opportunity to compose a song. Several Kom songs are discussed in terms of the themes they express, which range from culture in transition and issues of succession to the Lake Nyos disaster of 21 August 1986, election rigging, paying dowry and prostitution. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**191 Nting, Rexon T.**

The scramble for mineral resources in Cameroon : how can the government learn from previous conflicts and social responsibility failures? / Rexon T. Nting - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 108-115 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; mineral exploration; social conflicts; responsibility; investment policy; governance.

All across Africa there are conflicts of different levels of intensity that are linked to mineral resource capture and post-investment failures regarding social responsibility. Owing to an increase in commodity prices, the Republic of Cameroon has recently experienced an influx of transnational companies wishing to exploit its mineral deposits. This article argues that as a result of high levels of government corruption, conflicts linked to social responsibility failures are bound to occur unless appropriate measures are taken. It suggests that the best way to avoid conflict is to institute a system of checks and balances and engage the local community in the management of revenues generated by mineral exploitation. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VII-VIII). [Journal abstract]

**192 Pelican, Michaela**

Local perspectives on transnational relations of Cameroonian migrants / Michaela Pelican, Michaela Pelican, Basile Ndjio - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2008), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 117-127.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; China; Arab countries; Cameroonians; migrants; international migration.

This article discusses the preliminary results of a research project on Cameroonians' urge for international migration and the possible impact of Cameroonian migrants on their home communities, conducted in 2007 by Swiss and Cameroonian anthropologists and graduate students. The focus of the project was on transnational relations of migrants from Cameroon within the non-Western world, and the perception of these relations by members of the migrants' communities of origin. Transnationalism here refers to mobility across multiple national borders and to migrants entertaining regular and sustained contacts with individuals and communities in two or more nations. Research centred on three regional clusters: intra-African migration, migration of Muslim Cameroonians to Arab countries, and Chinese-African exchange relations. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**193 Sama, Molem Christopher**

Reclaiming the Bakassi Kingdom: the anglophone Cameroon-Nigeria border / Molem Christopher Sama, Debora Johnson-Ross - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2005/06), no. 13/14, p. 117-136.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; boundary conflicts; negotiation; conflict resolution.

The Bakassi peninsula has been a continuous bone of contention between Cameroon and Nigeria since independence. The indigenous population of the region has never accepted the existence of colonial boundaries. Regular border skirmishes raised international attention in the 1990s when the two sides became involved in a protracted war over the sovereignty of the peninsula, an area rich in oil reserves. Cameroon filed a case with the International Court of Justice in 1998, which resulted in a decision in its favour in 2002. But the ICJ ruling was rejected by Nigeria, which prompted Kofi Annan, in his role as Secretary General of the United Nations, to engage in intensive diplomatic discussions with both parties. These finally resulted in 2006 in the implementation of a four-year resolution process to clearly define the borders and ensure the territorial sovereignty of both States. At the level of the community, however, the population has yet to accept the existence of what they feel are colonial boundaries. The article describes the border conflict from the international perspective, from the perspectives of the two States, and from the perspective of the local population. It demonstrates the impact of Western-constructed boundaries on ethno-cultural affinities in Africa. App., bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

## CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

### **194 Cimpri, Aleksandra**

La violence anti-sorcellaire en Centrafrique / Aleksandra Cimpri - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 195-208.

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; witchcraft; violence.

La sorcellerie est partie intégrante de la vie quotidienne des populations centrafricaines, comme ailleurs en Afrique subsaharienne. Sorciers et sorcières sont perçus par beaucoup comme un réel danger. Bien qu'ils agissent dans le domaine de l'invisible, les conséquences des actes sorciers - le malheur et la maladie - sont bien visibles et engendrent une violence. Cette violence psychique, qui maintient la population dans l'insécurité et le danger permanents est révélatrice d'une société postcoloniale en crise. Dans ce contexte de crises sociales, politiques et économiques aiguës, de paupérisation générale, des changements dus au développement, des rapports sociaux se tissent autour des discours, notamment ceux relatifs aux accusations de sorcellerie. Cette "brutalité" d'ordre invisible engendre la peur, elle-même génératrice d'une autre forme de violence, d'ordre physique envers la personne stigmatisée incarnant le mal général - le bouc émissaire. Les accusations de sorcellerie dans le contexte centrafricain aboutissent souvent à des violences extrêmes allant jusqu'à la mise à mort de la personne accusée. La violence anti-sorcellaire s'inscrit et trouve sa justification dans un contexte plus large de la

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

lutte anti-sorcellaire, notamment au sein des tribunaux et des Églises. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 13) et en anglais (p. 19). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### CHAD

#### **195 Favre, Johanne**

Le rêve de Largeau, pacifier et développer l'est du Tchad / Johanne Favre - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 115-132 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; development cooperation; peacekeeping operations; foreign intervention; regional security; UN; State collapse.

Le présent article s'interroge sur l'incapacité de l'intervention internationale à apporter la paix et la sécurité dans l'est du Tchad. Tenir compte de l'histoire de ce pays contribuerait à éclairer les pratiques politiques de l'actuel régime et à éviter des interprétations déformées par une vision occidentale de la situation et des priorités. La présence des acteurs internationaux se justifie dans l'est du Tchad par des fragilités qui marquent le territoire depuis des décennies: dégradation environnementale, insécurité alimentaire, violence récurrente. Mais c'est une crise humanitaire aiguë, résultant des conséquences de la guerre au Darfour voisin et d'un blocage politique interne, qui frappe désormais la région. De nos jours, l'État tchadien consent à abandonner aux acteurs internationaux ses fonctions régaliennes d'assurer la sécurité intérieure ou rendre la justice. L'intervention multiforme de la communauté internationale permet plutôt au régime de se consacrer à la guerre, en continuité des pratiques politiques des empires précoloniaux de la région. Le paradoxe de l'action internationale est qu'elle n'apporte pas de solutions aux faiblesses et à l'instabilité locales: l'installation des camps de réfugiés en milieu sahélien accroît la pression sur l'environnement; l'aide alimentaire enferme la région dans la dépendance; les interventions militaires ne viennent pas à bout de l'insécurité. La pérennisation de la présence internationale exacerbe les fragilités régionales: elle contribue à la démission de l'État, à la perpétuation de la guerre et au rejet de l'Occident. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 11) et en anglais (p. 17). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### CONGO (KINSHASA)

#### **196 Balz, Heinrich**

Kimbanguism going astray / Heinrich Balz - In: *Exchange*: (2009), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 355-364.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Kimbanguist Church.

The doctrinal controversy within the Kimbanguist Church, 'Église de Jésus-Christ sur la Terre par son Envoyé Spécial Simon Kimbangu', reached a new climax in July 2008:



moderate teaching on the person of Simon Kimbangu on the one hand and on the divine Trinity on the other, which had been the church's official doctrine since 2005, was solemnly revoked by an assembly in Nkamba, Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and by the church's leader, the Chef spirituel, to be replaced more or less directly by the common popular Kimbanguist belief: Simon Kimbangu is God, the Holy Spirit incarnate. But the theologians who had formulated the former moderate teaching do not accept this new turn in the Kimbanguist Church's doctrine. The present article gives the arguments and strategies of both sides and reflects on the possible future development of the Kimbanguist Church. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**197 Edmonds, Martin**

Disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration and local ownership in the Great Lakes : the experience of Rwanda, Burundi, and the Democratic Republic of Congo / Martin Edmonds, Greg Mills and Terence McNamee - In: *African Security*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 29-58.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; peacebuilding; disarmament; demobilization; reintegration; government policy.

Rwanda is at the centre of one of the key areas for the United Nations' Disarmament, Demobilisation and Reintegration (DDR) activities: Africa's conflict-prone Great Lakes region. Yet Rwanda has adopted a unique and, in many ways, radically different DDR programme to that of its neighbours, Burundi and the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), one that finds the UN playing no direct role. In part, this is a consequence of circumstances and experiences. Above all, it reflects sharp contrasts in the quality of leadership and strategic vision within the region. That Rwanda has proved a model for the continent as a whole poses a number of challenges not just to current thinking on DDR in Africa but more especially to wider Security Sector Reform (SSR). Rwanda's successful programme begs the question of other conflict-affected countries in the region where peacebuilding has proved less successful: 'How important is local ownership of DDR in the Great Lakes?' Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**198 Goede, Meike de**

A role for diplomats in postwar transitions? : the case of the International Committee in Support of the Transition in the Democratic Republic of the Congo / Meike de Goede and Chris van der Borgh - In: *African Security*: (2008), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 115-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; peacebuilding; diplomacy; international relations.

This paper examines the contributions made by the International Committee in Support of the Transition (CIAT), a diplomatic mechanism representing fifteen States and international

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

organizations that was mandated by the peace agreements signed between the warring parties in the Democratic Republic of Congo in December 2002. The paper argues that CIAT played an essential managing role in the extremely complex transition process. Not only did CIAT manage the spoilers and facilitate the organization of the elections, it also provided for the much-needed coordination among the multiple international actors involved in the peace and reconstruction process. The experience of CIAT shows that diplomatic mechanisms can be important and effective tools in the transitional architecture. However, it also demonstrates that the success of such a diplomatic mechanism is highly dependent on the parameters set in the peace agreement and the overall strategy of the international community in the Democratic Republic of Congo. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 199 Jacquemot, Pierre

L'économie politique des conflits en République démocratique du Congo / Pierre Jacquemot - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 230, p. 187-212 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Katanga; conflict; mining; political economy; commercial crimes.

En République démocratique du Congo, la malédiction des matières premières - essentiellement le cuivre et le cobalt du Katanga ainsi que le diamant du Kasai - a frappé l'économie congolaise dès les années 1980. La prédation a régné, avec ses conséquences désastreuses sur l'industrie et les infrastructures. L'économie des conflits qui s'est établie au Congo oriental depuis dix ans associe divers éléments: une rente, des "creuseurs", le contrôle militaire, des réseaux mafieux, de la violence alimentée par la rumeur, avec ses répercussions sociales dramatiques. Le contrôle de l'exploitation et du trafic des minerais doit être associé à la relance des initiatives internationales. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 13) et en anglais (p. 18). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### 200 Jacquemot, Pierre

Comment l'Afrique subsaharienne s'adapte-t-elle à la crise? : introduction thématique / Pierre Jacquemot - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 135-150.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; economic conditions; economic recession; development cooperation; governance.

Alors qu'un redressement de son taux de croissance se manifestait et que ses perspectives économiques semblaient enfin prometteuses, l'Afrique subsaharienne a été durement frappée par la crise mondiale de 2008. Au départ exogène et de nature financière, cette dernière a exacerbé d'autres crises préexistantes localement. Les acquis ont été remis en cause, les débouchés des exportations se sont rétrécis, l'aide publique a baissé. On peut mentionner aussi les menaces sur le développement humain, l'alimentation et la santé, dont s'inquiètent les institutions internationales. Le continent, à l'instar de la République

démocratique du Congo, pays test à bien des égards, pourrait vivre des remises en cause profondes, annulant les progrès antérieurement réalisés. Les États comme les bailleurs de fonds sont confrontés à la sempiternelle question de l'endettement. La crise impose des réponses à court terme avec l'appui des institutions internationales. Mais elle requiert aussi que des changements plus fondamentaux soient engagés. Elle pourrait être l'occasion à saisir par les États pour entreprendre des réformes structurelles radicales et renforcer leur gouvernance. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 11-12) et en anglais (p. 17-18). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### **201 Mouflet, Véronique**

Le Bas-Congo, aux marges de l'agenda international : angles morts sur les émeutes de 2008 / Véronique Mouflet - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2009), no. 232, p. 57-74 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Kongo; messianism; rebellions; UN; humanitarian assistance.

Relativement développée, en paix depuis des années, la province du Bas-Congo reste en marge de l'attention des acteurs de l'aide internationale en République démocratique du Congo (RDC), car les besoins des populations locales ne correspondent à aucun agenda politique. L'article explique que les facteurs d'instabilité sont forts dans la province. Ce qui permet de comprendre que les émeutes liées au BDK (Bundu dia Kongo), le dernier avatar des mouvements messianiques rebelles kongo, en février et mars 2008, étaient prévisibles. L'étude des réactions et les analyses des acteurs internationaux présents, en l'occurrence certains bureaux des Nations unies, montrent leur inefficacité. À travers une mise en perspective du partenariat structurel entre l'ONU et le gouvernement congolais, l'auteur montre combien la politisation de l'aide humanitaire empêche toute réelle prise en compte des besoins des populations et entretient les fragilités locales. Bibliogr. notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 10) et en anglais (p. 16). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **202 Pottier, Johan**

Representations of ethnicity in the search for peace: Ituri, Democratic Republic of Congo / Johan Pottier - In: *African Affairs*: (2010), vol. 109, no. 434, p. 23-50 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; ethnicity; Hima; Lendu; stereotypes; history.

This article scrutinizes writings on ethnicity with reference to the Hema and Lendu, the main protagonists in the Ituri conflict (1999-2007) in the eastern Democratic Republic of Congo. First, it reviews ethnic representations during the conflict: Hema leaders portrayed Lendu as 'wild and untameable', 'génocidaires', and 'incapable of governance', while Lendu leaders portrayed Hema as 'driven by an innate desire for political and economic control', a 'self-appointed elite' whose legitimacy must be questioned. Next, the article turns to the origins of these (mis)representations by considering how Hema and Lendu have been

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

viewed over the course of the twentieth century - by anthropologists, colonial administrators, missionaries, and explorers. It traces the origins of these representations to the early decades of Belgian colonial rule and demonstrates the persistent emotive power of racist discourses. It challenges received wisdom about precolonial and early colonial interactions between Hema and Lendu, thus shedding light on a critical phase of history that remains insufficiently understood, and supporting the argument that a re-crafting of the dominant discourse on Ituri history is a challenge that is central to the current peace process. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 203 Renders, Luc

The Congo in literature = Die Kongo in die literatuur / Luc Renders & Henriette Roos, ed - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2009), jg. 46, nr. 1, p. 5-191 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; literature; colonialism; literary history; conference papers (form); 2008.

The year 2008 marks the hundredth anniversary of King Leopold II's relinquishment of his Crown colony, the Congo Free State, in favour of the Belgian State. The centenary of the Belgian colonization provided an opportunity to take stock of the literary production of and about Congo during a conference hosted by Hasselt University in Belgium from 14 to 18 July 2008. The articles in this issue of 'Tydskrif vir Letterkunde' devoted to Congo literature are testimony to the wide range of topics discussed at the conference: Remembering colonial violence: inter/textual strategies of Congolese authors (Susanne Gehrman); Legitimizing the invented Congolese space: the gaze from within in early Congolese fiction (Kasongo M. Kapanga); Modernity and the Belgian Congo (Pierre-Philippe Fraiture); The sins of the fathers: the missionary in some modern English novels about the Congo (Henriette Roos); Leopard-men of the Congo in literature and popular imagination (Vicky van Bockhaven); The Congo as topos of dystopic transgression in fin-de-siècle literature (Sarah De Mul); In black and white: a bird's eye overview of Flemish prose on the Congo (Luc Renders); Congo, de missie en de literatuur: over David van Reybrouck, J.G. Schoup en Amaat Vyncke (Jacqueline Bel); In loco parentis: the adoption plot in Dutch-language colonial children's books (Elisabeth Wesseling); 'Koloniseren is een smaak die je moet leren': Hugo Claus en 'Het leven en de werken van Leopold II' (1970) (Yves T'Sjoen); In search of adventure: Ladislav Mikes Parizek, a Czech in the Congo (Martina Vitácková); Perception of the relationship France-Africa by André Gide and Camara Laye (Anny Wynchank). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 204 Tambwe, Eddie

*L'Afrique et la crise financière internationale* / [contr. de Eddie Tambwe ... et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 167 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Dounia ; 2) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 229611489X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; financial conditions; economic recession; public finance; globalization.

Les articles qui composent ce numéro de la revue 'Dounia' entendent proposer des lectures alternatives, c'est à dire provenant de regards africains, de la crise internationale. D'abord financière, devenue économique, celle-ci affecte le monde depuis 2007. Les contributions s'efforcent de mesurer ses effets sur le continent en général, et sur la République démocratique du Congo en particulier. Les textes sont regroupés en deux parties. Première partie, 'L'Afrique et la crise financière internationale': Afrique et crise financière: pour une lecture alternative (Eddie Tambwe) - Pour une approche systémique de la crise (Henri Mova Sakanyi) - Comprendre la crise financière et ses conséquences sur l'Afrique et la RDC (Deogratias Bugandwa Mungu Akonkwa) - L'économie de la République démocratique du Congo avant et pendant la crise: qu'attendre de l'après-crise? (André Nyembwe Musungaie) - L'État congolais à l'épreuve de l'actuelle crise financière et économique mondiale (Placide M'Banga Tshibaka) - Crise financière et secteur minier en RDC (Moïse Lumande) - Relancer la CEPGL (Communauté économique des pays des Grands Lacs) en pleine crise économique? : l'enjeu du partage des ressources congolaises (Nisse Nzereka Mughendi) - La crise internationale et les cinq chantiers (Jean-Pierre Kambila) - L'Afrique subsaharienne face à la crise financière et économique mondiale: impact et stratégies mises en place (André Nyembwe Musungaie, Honoré Mbantshi Mingashanga) - Agir pour la survie dans les pays africains après la crise financière (Edgard Makunza Keke) - L'aide au développement en contexte de crise mondiale: tendances et leçons pour l'Afrique subsaharienne (Grégoire Ngalumulume Tshiebue) - Déterminants de l'inflation en Afrique au cours des dernières années: plaidoyer pour le maintien de la lutte contre l'inflation même en cas de stratégie anticrise (François Kabuya Kalala). Seconde partie, 'Regards complémentaires': L'Afrique face à la crise économique et financière mondiale (Obiageli Ezekwesili) - "Il faut revoir notre modèle de croissance" (Entretien avec Dominique Strauss-Kahn) - La solidarité avec les pays en développement et le rôle de l'organisation mondiale du commerce (Guy Verhofstadt) - Émeutes de la faim (Ignacio Ramonet). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**205 Terrie, Jim**

The use of force in UN peacekeeping : the experience of MONUC / Jim Terrie - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 21-34 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; peacekeeping operations; UN.

UN peacekeeping missions are often criticized for their failure to protect civilians and their use of force against militias and other armed groups operating in complex conflict environments such as the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC). Faced with these

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

challenges UN peacekeeping missions such as MONUC in the DRC are often reluctant to apply military force. The reasons for this can be found in a range of political, institutional and operational constraints that limit the effective use of force by UN missions and bring into question the efficacy of UN peacekeeping missions in complex conflicts. Despite these constraints, in the period 2005-2007 MONUC was able to apply force effectively to change the security dynamics in the eastern Congo, particular in the Ituri district. However, challenges elsewhere, especially in the Kivu region, again showed the limits of UN peacekeeping. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI). [Journal abstract]

### **206 Trefon, Theodore**

*Réforme au Congo (RDC) : attentes et désillusions* / sous la dir. de Theodore Trefon. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], 2009. - 275 p., [8] p. graf., krt. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Cahiers africains, ISSN 1021-9994 ; no. 76) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Frans, Engels en Nederlands.

ISBN 9782296102040

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; political conditions; State-society relationship; reform; elections; decentralization; legal reform; national security; economic conditions; external debt; mining policy; media policy.

Cet ouvrage collectif s'efforce d'identifier les problèmes qui affectent la situation de la République démocratique du Congo actuellement, mais dont les racines remontent à des décennies, et de proposer des solutions pour y remédier. En dépit de l'apport en financements ou en compétences de la part de la communauté internationale et du désir de changement affiché par les dirigeants politiques congolais, rares sont les signes tangibles de succès en matière de reconstruction. Contributions: Introduction: réforme et désillusions (Theodore Trefon) - L'État et le territoire: contraintes et défis de la reconstruction (Roland Pourtier) - Analyse du paysage sociopolitique à partir du résultat des élections de 2006 (Léon de Saint Moulin) - Acteurs et enjeux du processus de décentralisation (Michel Liégeois) - Réforme de la justice: réalisations, limites et questionnements (Thierry Vircoulon) - De la dette au développement: un chemin semé d'embûches (Arnaud Zacharie) - "Monsieur le Président, vous n'avez pas d'armée...": la réforme du secteur de sécurité vue du Kivu (Hans Hoebeke, Henri Boshoff et Koen Vlassenroot) - La Mission des Nations unies au Congo: le Léviathan du maintien de la paix (Xavier Zeebroek) - La société civile face à l'État: vers une transformation positive des conflits (Alexandra Bilak) - De la réforme du secteur minier à celle de l'État (Marie Mazalto) - Appui au secteur des médias: quel bilan pour quel avenir? (Marie-Soleil Frère) - Agriculture, sécurité alimentaire et développement économique: défis et enjeux (Éric Tollens) - Pouvoirs et impuissance d'un régime de semi-tutelle internationale (Gauthier de Villers) - Post-scriptum: Kinshasa: bien-être et développement? Bien-être ou développement? (Lye M. Yoka). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

GABON

**207 Angoué, Claudine-Augée**

De la duolinéarité à l'illusion de l'unilinéarité dans les systèmes de descendance au Gabon / Claudine-Augée Angoué - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2009), no. 1, p. 103-138.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; matriarchy; patriarchy; power; kinship.

Le système de descendance, abusivement appelé filiation au Gabon, est une imbrication des dimensions sociale, symbolique et politique, en apparence, mais qui participent de la même stratégie, de la même idéologie dominante: évacuation de la confrontation homme/femme, anticipation de la prise de conscience par les femmes ou par leurs parents, de leur rôle déterminant dans la production du système social. Présider les funérailles de son fils, le mariage de sa fille en système dit matrilineaire, lorsque les oncle et neveu utérins se trouvent au centre de la vie de leur neveu/oncle en système dit patrilinéaire constituent des comportements symboliques qui permettent de saisir le fondement politique des systèmes de descendance au Gabon. Le personnage du neveu est ambivalent, il intègre des prérogatives liées au statut de sa mère et celles liées à celui de son père; d'où la nécessité de considérer le rapport dialectique de la parenté et du pouvoir. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 185). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**208 Etouhéné-Efé, Jean-Emery**

L'imaginaire du bureau et les usages du fétiche au Gabon / Jean-Emery Etouhéné-Efé - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 38-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; office workers; images; ritual objects.

Le présent article étudie l'imaginaire lié aux différentes conceptions du bureau en tant que lieu de travail au Gabon et l'interprétation que l'on peut en faire dans l'univers socioculturel gabonais. Les conceptions vont de l'expression de la promotion sociale à une prétention à l'acquisition du pouvoir. Cet imaginaire semble trouver ses origines dans la période coloniale où le travail du bureau était la fonction des 'Blancs' qui maîtrisaient l'écriture alors que le travail manuel était strictement réservé aux populations indigènes. Depuis cette époque, le bureau de travail fait l'objet de toutes les attentions et convoitises. Et dès lors qu'ils sont installés, certains occupants s'efforcent, par tous les moyens, de le conserver. Les stratégies de conservation et de protection contre les agressions diverses sont visibles à travers les usages des fétiches. Ceux-ci sont souvent représentés par certains objets qui ont une importance culturelle sur le plan local. Ces éléments de défense et de protection dans l'espace de travail semblent le transformer en domaine d'appropriation au point de faire du bureau une zone interdite que l'on a tendance à confisquer pour soi. Bibliogr., réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**209 Mbah, Jean Ferdinand**

L'intellectuel gabonais et la construction de l'hégémonie sociale / Jean Ferdinand Mbah - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2009), no. 1, p. 11-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; intellectuals; political conditions; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

Depuis la fin de la conférence nationale de mars-avril 1990, la vie politique au Gabon a été parsemée de consultations électorales (législatives et présidentielles) qui ont toutes abouti à la sédimentation de l'hégémonie de l'ancien parti unique. Mais les forces politiques et sociales désarmées par le refus de l'alternance s'abstiennent de plus en plus, tandis que les interrogations et critiques qui s'expriment çà et là se dissolvent elles aussi peu à peu dans l'agonie de la refondation de l'État. La période allant de 1990 à 2007 peut être considérée comme celle de la recomposition de la classe dirigeante dont le souci reste la gestion de l'ensemble des problèmes économiques, politiques et sociaux soulevés pendant la conférence nationale. L'article appréhende cette conjoncture politique particulière caractérisée par le refus des règles du jeu établies, le renoncement à la participation politique et les supputations autour de la gestion de l'État. Il interroge la fonction critique des intellectuels face à l'hégémonie actuelle directement issue de l'entrisme, habitus de l'orthodoxie coloniale de la collaboration de classe qui assure aux intellectuels une entrée dans la sphère du pouvoir. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 183). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**210 Midepani, Levi Martial**

L'inégalité devant l'enquête sociologique au Gabon / Levi Martial Midepani - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2009), no. 1, p. 81-101.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; sociological research; inequality; research methods.

La pratique de l'entretien semi-directif semble être incontournable dans l'enquête sociologique. Il s'ensuit que l'entretien dans la recherche sociologique est considéré comme une simple technique alors que l'expérience de l'enquête sociologique par l'entretien démontre qu'il s'agit avant tout d'un moment social. Se fondant sur sa propre expérience de l'enquête dans la société gabonaise, l'auteur explicite quelques écueils qui se dressent devant les étudiants qui ont recours à cette technique pour l'élucidation du social au Gabon, surtout lorsqu'il s'agit de mener une enquête parmi les membres de l'élite. Sont principalement mises en exergue les inégalités de sexe, d'âge et de statut social qui structurent le face-à-face avec un enquêté. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 184-185). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**211 Ndemby Mamfoumy, Pierre**

*Les écritures gabonaises : histoire, thèmes et langues* / Pierre Ndemby Mamfoumy. - Yaounde : Editions Clé, 2009. - 298 p. ; 21 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 287-298. - Met noten.



ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; novels; literary criticism; French language.

Le présent volume consiste en le premier tome d'un ouvrage sur le roman gabonais. Il comprend deux parties: 1) Histoire, critiques et réception de la littérature gabonaise et 2) Littérature et société. 1) Titres des articles: Le roman gabonais en question: histoire, critiques et éléments d'analyse (Pierre Nbemby-Mamfoumby) - La littérature gabonaise et sa réception critique internationale des origines à 2007 (Didier Taba Odounga) - De la dimension historique des personnages féminins dans le roman gabonais (Béatrice Bikène Békale) - Personnages et discours féminin dans le roman gabonais (Annie-Paule Boukandou). 2) La quête de la mort dans "Au bout du silence" de Laurent Owondo - Satire littéraire et engagement satirique dans "Cabri mort n'a pas peur du couteau" de Franck Bernard Mvé (Gyno-Noël Mikala) - Individu, société et idéologie dans "Les larmes de Tsiana" de Sylvain Nzamba (Éric Moukodoumou Midépani) - Pour une poétique de l'identité: du littéraire au politico-anthropologique dans "53 cm" de Bessora (Achille-Fortuné Manfoumbi Mvé) - Relation Homme-Animal: l'expression de l'ironie et la question du Mal dans "Le jeune officier" de Georges Bouchard (Pierre-Claver Mongui) - Les interférences des langues endogènes comme marques identitaires des romanciers gabonais (Jean-Claude Kombila) - Violence, parenté et héritage dans "Histoire d'un enfant trouvé" de Robert Zotoumbat (Richard Ekazama) - Les formes parémiologiques dans le roman gabonais: le cas de "Biboubouhouah, Chroniques équatoriales" de Ferdinand Allogho-Oké et d'"Orphée Négro" de Grégoire Biyogo (Jean-Désiré Elébiyo'o Mvé). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## 212 Ondo, Placide

Les familles librevilloises face à la menace de la déscolarisation au Gabon: les stratégies d'"expiation" de l'enfant / Placide Ondo - In: *Revue gabonaise de sociologie*: (2009), no. 1, p. 59-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; access to education; schooling; primary education; secondary education; pupils.

Le Gabon connaît, dans les chiffres, un taux de plus de 94,84 pour cent d'enfants scolarisés au primaire, mais le rendement interne est faible et les effectifs pléthoriques. Cependant, en cas d'échec scolaire, les parents ne se résolvent pas à laisser leurs enfants déscolarisés. Les résultats d'entretiens réalisés auprès de familles populaires et bourgeoises de Libreville montrent que la scolarité de l'enfant est considérée comme un enjeu de reproduction sociale. Or, dès la décennie 1970, le système d'enseignement public gabonais présente des dysfonctionnements. Les familles sont contraintes de mettre en œuvre diverses stratégies dans une recherche de meilleures garanties de réussite scolaire pour leurs enfants. Ces stratégies peuvent consister en la subversion des institutions, des contournements des étapes officielles du système, l'effacement des marques de l'échec

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - GABON

scolaire par la falsification de documents, un passage par l'enseignement privé ou la scolarisation de l'enfant à l'étranger. L'auteur voit dans ces stratégies une "expiation" ou une "purification" des échecs scolaires de l'enfant, qui doit permettre de retrouver la caution symbolique dont l'enfant a besoin pour la reproduction sociale désirée par sa famille. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. (p. 184). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## EAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **213 Edmonds, Martin**

Disarmament, demobilization, and reintegration and local ownership in the Great Lakes : the experience of Rwanda, Burundi, and the Democratic Republic of Congo / Martin Edmonds, Greg Mills and Terence McNamee - In: *African Security*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 29-58.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; peacebuilding; disarmament; demobilization; reintegration; government policy.

Rwanda is at the centre of one of the key areas for the United Nations' Disarmament, Demobilisation and Reintegration (DDR) activities: Africa's conflict-prone Great Lakes region. Yet Rwanda has adopted a unique and, in many ways, radically different DDR programme to that of its neighbours, Burundi and the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), one that finds the UN playing no direct role. In part, this is a consequence of circumstances and experiences. Above all, it reflects sharp contrasts in the quality of leadership and strategic vision within the region. That Rwanda has proved a model for the continent as a whole poses a number of challenges not just to current thinking on DDR in Africa but more especially to wider Security Sector Reform (SSR). Rwanda's successful programme begs the question of other conflict-affected countries in the region where peacebuilding has proved less successful: 'How important is local ownership of DDR in the Great Lakes?' Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **214 Haram, Liv**

*Dealing with uncertainty in contemporary African lives* / ed. by Liv Haram and C. Bawa Yamba. - Uppsala : Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 2009. - 226 p. : fig., krt. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9789171066497

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe; Pentecostalism; witchcraft; AIDS; social problems; conference papers (form); 2003.

This is the second publication based on the conference 'Uncertainty in Contemporary African Lives', held at the MS Training Centre for Development Cooperation outside Arusha, Tanzania, from 9-11 April 2003. The first publication was a special issue of 'African Sociological Review', vol. 8, no. 1 (2004), which contained eight of the conference papers. The articles in the present volume focus on uncertainty in contemporary African lives in eastern and southern Africa. The first two chapters, by Ezra Chitando and Catrine Christiansen, deal with the reliance on Charismatic Christianity in the search for some kind of existential constancy in Harare, Zimbabwe, and Uganda, respectively. Witchcraft is the focus of chapters by Simeon Mesaki (about the Sukuma, Tanzania) and Knut Christian Myhre (about the Chagga, also in Tanzania). Todd Sanders deals with tradition and modernity among the Ihanzu of northern Tanzania. Mary Ann Mhina discusses how people cope with mental distress in contemporary Dar es Salaam. Noah K. Ndosu explores the complex set of factors that drives women to commit suicide in the same city. Finally, Hanne O. Mogensen deals with the uncertainty of antiretroviral treatment, on the basis of her research in Uganda, while Liv Haram deals with AIDS, uncertain livelihoods, and women challenging the hegemonies of male sexual dominance in northern Tanzania. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **215 Harman, Sophie**

Fighting HIV and AIDS : reconfiguring the State? / Sophie Harman - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 121, p. 353-367 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; AIDS; health policy; sovereignty; World Bank.

10 billion US dollars goes to fight HIV and AIDS annually. This money has been accompanied by the introduction of quasi-governmental bodies, a mushrooming of civil society actors and high-level political commitments of States and international agencies. This article argues that the multiplicity of actors involved in the HIV and AIDS response has led to a remodelling of the State in East Africa. Moreover, this remodelling does not exist in isolation of wider trends within the global political economy, but is instead led by the World Bank as part of its wider governance reform agenda in which notions of sovereignty and partnership are challenged under the rubric of ownership. The article considers the role of the National AIDS Councils, the president, civil society and the Ministries of Health in Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda within the World Bank's Multi-Country AIDS Programme to explore this relationship. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **216 Nassali, Maria**

*Reforming justice in East Africa : a comparative review of legal sector processes* / ed. by Maria Nassali. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2008. - IX, 218 p. ; 21 cm. - (Kituo cha Katiba law and justice series ; 2) - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9789970027910

## *EAST AFRICA - GENERAL*

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; legal reform; poverty reduction; access to justice.

Uganda, Kenya and Tanzania have undertaken legal sector reform processes within the framework of poverty reduction strategy plans. This volume interrogates the extent to which law reform in these countries has been useful in achieving pro-poor development. It emphasizes the effectiveness and efficiency of the legal sector in order to make justice more accessible to the poor. Country studies were commissioned by Kituo Cha Katiba (KCK), a civil society organization, to offer a comparative view of legal sector processes in East Africa, highlighting similarities and differences. The five studies adopt a uniform style, outlining the historical development of the legal sector reform processes, the gains made and the challenges faced. Jane Michuki deals with Kenya, B.T. Mapunda with Tanzania, Frederick W. Jjuuko with Uganda, Chris Maina Peter with Zanzibar, and Wilbert T.K. Kaahwa with the harmonization of municipal laws in the East African Community context. The studies are preceded by a comparative critique by the editor. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **217 Oluoch, L.O. Wauna**

Legitimacy of the East African Community / L.O. Wauna Oluoch - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 194-221.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; East African Community.

The world currently has a profusion of intergovernmental organizations charged with various public functions previously reserved for States. The operations of these organizations affect the ordinary lives of individual citizens in the member States. Yet these organizations are not legitimate, based on the standard expected of a democratic State government. This article joins the chorus demanding the legitimization of international organizations that perform public functions, taking into account their peculiar circumstances and nature, and with specific reference to the East African Community (EAC). It sets out criteria for assessing legitimacy and examines the organs, functions and administration of the East African Community against those criteria. It argues that, as presently established and structured, the East African Community seriously lacks legitimacy. There is therefore an urgent need for reform, to avoid this body becoming yet another statistic of moribund regional integration schemes in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **218 Prince, Ruth**

*Special issue: Christianity and HIV/AIDS in East and Southern Africa* / guest ed.: Ruth Prince, Philippe Denis, Rijk van Dijk. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2009. - XVIII, 124 p. ; 23 cm. - (Africa today, ISSN 0001-9887 ; vol. 56, no. 1 (2009/10)) - This special issue is based on two workshops organized by the Research Network on Religion

and AIDS in Africa, held in Leiden (2007) and Copenhagen (2008) (p. XIV). - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; AIDS; Christianity; Pentecostalism; conference papers (form); 2007; 2008.

This special issue, which is the result of workshops held in Leiden (2007) and Copenhagen (2008), explores the ways in which Christianity is becoming one of the most influential actors in the engagement with HIV/AIDS in some African countries. The issue examines the diverse responses of African churches to AIDS, the role of Christianity in (inter)national AIDS programmes, and the Christianization of public discourse on HIV/AIDS. Contributions: Introduction to special issue: engaging Christianities: negotiating HIV/AIDS, health, and social relations in East and Southern Africa (Ruth Prince with Philippe Denis and Rijk van Dijk); Faith and the intersubjectivity of care in Botswana (Frederick Klaitz); The 'failures of culture': Christianity, kinship, and moral discourses about orphans during Botswana's AIDS crisis (Bianca Dahl); 'Keep holy distance and abstain till he comes': interrogating a Pentecostal Church's engagements with HIV/AIDS and the youth in Kenya (Damaris Seleina Parsitau); HIV/AIDS, Pentecostal churches, and the 'Joseph generation' in Uganda (Alessandro Gusman); Doing better? : religion, the virtue-ethics of development, and the fragmentation of health politics in Tanzania (Hansjörg Dilger). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **219 Rosand, Eric**

Enhancing counterterrorism cooperation in eastern Africa / Eric Rosand, Alistair Millar and Jason Ipe - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 93-106.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; terrorism; defence policy; international cooperation; UN.

This article provides an overview of the terrorist threat and vulnerabilities in eastern Africa and of the capacity of governments to respond. It highlights both the lack of subregional counterterrorism cooperation and the emphasis that has so far been placed on the need for military, law enforcement, and other security-related responses to the threat. It calls for a broader-based, long-term strategy in eastern Africa not only to thwart and respond to terrorist attacks, but to prevent the violent radicalization of local populations which might resort to terrorism in the future. The article looks at the response at the subregional level and what has developed into the primary mechanism for fostering deeper subregional cooperation, the Intergovernmental Authority on Development's (IGAD) Capacity Building Programme against Terrorism (ICPAT), and how these may be improved. It also examines how the United Nations can help strengthen that cooperation and the opportunity offered by the UN Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy. It argues that ICPAT offers a solid foundation to improve counterterrorism cooperation in eastern Africa and between the subregion and the United Nations, and has a key role to play in carrying forward implementation of the UN Strategy. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VII-VIII). [Journal abstract, edited]

KENYA

**220 Ahlberg, Beth Maina**

Multiple discourses on sexuality : implications for translating sexual wellness concept into action strategies in a Kenyan context / Beth Maina Ahlberg ... [et al.] - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 105-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; sexuality; AIDS.

This paper attempts to map, drawing mainly from HIV and AIDS prevention interventions in Kenya, the multiple discourses on sexuality in African contexts. The aim is to provide a picture of the challenges and opportunities in transforming the concept of sexual wellness currently being articulated. This is a move from the commonly held view of sexuality as a threat to health, to one promoting sexual wellness or a positive view of sexuality. A postcolonial conceptual perspective is used to help grasp the multiple realities emerging from the historical influences on Africa and for reflexivity on the ambivalences and representations of Africa and African culture including sexuality. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**221 Ashdown, Shelly**

Ethics and the non-physical self in Ndorobo world view / Shelly Ashdown - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 26-37.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Dorobo; ethics; interpersonal relations.

Ethics in Ndorobo (Kenya) world view are concerned primarily with Self and its effect on the welfare and moral state of community Other. Significant psychical elements of Self such as personality, character, honesty, desire, and decision can affect the state of community strength through personal behaviour deemed ethical or unethical. Ndorobo ethics is concerned exclusively with governing social conduct for interpersonal relations. This article proposes that elements of the non-physical Self are sources for moral behaviour, and social customary law is the basis for moral duty among the Ndorobo. Germane to the discussion are the roles associated with the non-physical Self that reflect four basic ethical principles in Ndorobo world view: 1) Ethical principle of social unity; 2) Ethical principle of relational exchange; 3) Ethical principle of respect; and 4) Ethical principle of role standards. Conformity to role expectations by Self is highly valued as an ethical axiom that is viewed as natural and necessary in the life of a Ndorobo. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**222 Bachmann, Jan**

'Peace and security' as counterterrorism? ; the political effects of liberal interventions in Kenya / Jan Bachmann and Jana Hönke - In: *African Affairs*: (2010), vol. 109, no. 434, p. 97-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Western countries; Kenya; terrorism; foreign intervention; development cooperation.

This article analyses the merging of development and security in Western policies vis-à-vis 'deficient' States in the Global South, looking at the social life of anti-terror policies in Kenya. The attacks on 11 September 2001 renewed the interest in strong and stable States, leading many donors to focus on capacitybuilding and security sector reform. In Kenya, the repressive use of these new powers by the Kibaki government has created significant resistance and the main external actors - the US, the UK, Denmark - have taken the local opposition into account and have adapted their anti-terror agendas. They have complemented hard security assistance with soft interventions aimed at addressing local issues such as conflict prevention and development in communities perceived as being 'at risk' of harbouring terrorists. Representing a more general shift in security interventions in Africa, countering terrorism is now presented as part of a broader 'peace and security' agenda, but despite using new methods to engage with so-called crucial parts of the population, this repositioning is not a paradigm shift. Despite the different approaches and objectives, the various projects have ambiguous effects and donors have not abandoned the traditional rationality, which privileges homeland protection over civil rights in the recipient country. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**223 Berman, Bruce J.**

Patrons, clients, and constitutions: ethnic politics and political reform in Kenya / Bruce J. Berman, Jill Cottrell, and Yash Ghai - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2009), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 462-506.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; constitutional reform; ethnicity; patronage; political change.

The euphoria that followed the 2002 elections in Kenya and the end of the increasingly authoritarian regime of Daniel arap Moi, soon dissipated as the regime of Mwai Kibaki slid into the business as usual of corruption, patronage and cronyism of politics in Africa's most strongly articulated informal system of ethnic-based patronage, one that originated in the colonial period and was refined and extended under the Kenyatta and Moi regimes. Kibaki's government dragged its heels on promised constitutional reforms. Even though the Constitution of Kenya Review Commission (CKRC) attempted a nation-wide consultative process and produced a popular "people's" constitution in the "Bomas" draft, the politicians co-opted the process with a revised draft shaped by ethnic interests and conflicts that was rejected in the fiercely contested referendum of November 2005 and split the ruling

coalition, defining the bitter cleavages that dominated the 2007 election and erupted in the widespread violence that followed. To understand the power of "business as usual" in Kenyan politics requires an analysis of the real political system in the country, the complex interplay of ethnicity and class within it, their connection to the formal institutions of the State, and the struggles of moral economy at both communal and national levels. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**224 Clough, Paul**

The impact of rural political economy on gender relations in Islamizing Hausaland, Nigeria / Paul Clough - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 4, p. 595-613 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Kenya; Hausa; gender relations; political economy; Islam; Giryama.

This article departs from general anthropological debates about the nature of gender to focus more narrowly on the impact of political economy and religion on gender relations. It explores the dialectic between commodification, Islamic conversion and gender relations in the Hausa hamlet of Marmara, in northern Nigeria. Despite changes in political economy and in religion, there has been great continuity in gender relations. The article ends with a structural comparison between the Hausa of Marmara and the Giriama of Kaloleni (in Kenya). In this comparison, it appears that political economy can be privileged over religion in the understanding of gender. Over the long term, however, a deeper continuity in local moral concepts structures people's very understanding of political economy, religion and gender. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**225 De Smedt, Johan**

"Kill me quick": a history of Nubian gin in Kibera / by Johan De Smedt - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 201-220.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; alcoholic beverages; women entrepreneurs; Sudanese; informal settlements; 1900-1999.

The spread of distilled liquors in East Africa was closely associated with colonial rule, and particularly with the Nubi (Sudanese) soldiers of the colonial powers. In the late 19th and early 20th century, the British and German East African armies relied heavily on the Nubi soldiers, and their 'Nubian gin' spread with them across East Africa. Demobilized Nubi soldiers and their families settled all over East Africa in so-called 'Nubian settlements' that were established close to garrison towns and military barracks. This paper focuses on one such settlement, Kibera, located adjacent to Nairobi, Kenya, and now one of the largest slums in Africa. Kibera's proximity to army barracks and a major town created a huge market for Nubian gin, which was exploited to a considerable extent: many Nubi women



became involved in producing and selling Nubian gin and the amount of money they made allowed the Nubi community to live a good life. This paper tells the story of the rise and fall of Nubian gin in Kibera. The huge influx of people of other ethnic groups into Kibera in the 1960s and 1970s had a significant impact on the production of Nubian gin. The production was reduced and, ultimately, stopped. But many Nubi women maintained their strong economic position by switching to another source of income: the rental business, using their Nubian gin profits to build more rooms in their houses. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 226 Disenyana, Tsidiso

Harnessing Africa's sun : China and the development of solar energy in Kenya / Tsidiso Disenyana - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 17-32 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; China; solar energy; foreign investments.

Africa has immense energy challenges, characterized by low rates of access to electricity, irregularities and a general shortage in electricity supply. Solar energy provides African governments with the opportunity to address these challenges. With an average quantity of five to six kilowatts of power from the sun per square metre per day, the continent has vast potential for producing energy from the sun. The moderate success that Kenya has achieved in its solar energy industry is commendable and provides a good platform for other countries aspiring to extend electrification to its population through solar energy. China's emerging capabilities in solar technology also offers the continent the opportunity to take decisive steps towards sustainable energy. The proposed partnership between China's Tianpu Xianxing Enterprise and Kenya's Electrogen Technologies to build a solar panel factory in Kenya is a positive step towards addressing energy challenges. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## 227 Duvail, Stéphanie

Les communautés locales face aux grands projets d'aménagement des zones humides côtières en Afrique de l'Est / Stéphanie Duvail, Claire Médard, Jean-Luc Paul - In: *Politique africaine*: (2010), no. 117, p. 149-172 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Tanzania; agricultural projects; rural population; wetlands; privatization; lawsuits.

Les zones humides côtières d'Afrique de l'Est sont menacées de disparition par de grands projets d'aménagements pilotés par des investisseurs extérieurs, sans reconnaissance des droits fonciers et des intérêts des populations locales. Dans un contexte où les agences publiques d'aménagement ne jouent pas leur rôle d'arbitre entre les intérêts des différents usagers et où les études d'impact environnemental sont truquées, l'opacité des modalités de prise de décision permet de nombreuses dérives. Derrière ces grands projets, prévalent

ainsi des logiques de spéculation foncière et d'enrichissement personnel. En Tanzanie comme au Kenya, le combat des communautés rurales contre la réalisation de ce genre de projets, projets de ferme crevetticole dans le delta du Rufiji et projets de canne à sucre irriguée dans celui du Tana, se situe sur le terrain juridique et passe par des recours devant les hautes cours de justice des deux pays, démarche dans laquelle elles s'engagent avec l'appui d'ONG et d'experts. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**228 Knighton, Ben**

*Religion and politics in Kenya : essays in honor of a meddling priest* / ed. by Ben Knighton. - New York : Palgrave Macmillan, cop. 2009. - XXII, 294 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 251-279 . - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0230614876

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Church and State; Anglican Church; bishops; Islam.

This collective volume on religion and politics in Kenya deals with issues and processes rather than personalities, but it is centred on the work of the former archbishop of the Anglican Church of Kenya (1997-2002), David Gitari. An introduction by Ben Knighton, *Strange but inevitable bedfellows*, is followed by three parts: Part I, *The religious background to politics in Kenya*; Part 2: *The bishop meddling in politics*; Part 3: *The Churches' involvement in contemporary issues*. Contributions Pt. 1) *Compromised critics: religion in Kenya's politics* (John Lonsdale); *Faith engaging politics: the preaching of the Kingdom of God* (Paddy Benson); Pt. 2) *"Was there no Naboth to say no?": using the pulpit in the struggle for democracy: the Anglican Church, Bishop Gitari, and Kenyan politics* (Galia Sabar); *Meddling on to 2008: is there any relevance for Gitari's model in the aftermath of ethnic violence?* (Julius Gathogo); *The Church and Islam: 'vyama vingi' (multipartyism) and the Ufungamano talks* (John Chesworth); Pt. 3) *The NCKK (National Council of Churches of Kenya) and the struggle against "ethnic clashes" in Kenya* (Jacqueline Klopp); *Christianity co-opted* (Paul Gifford); *Muingiki madness* (Ben Knighton). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**229 Lynch, Gabrielle**

*Durable solution, help or hindrance? : the failings and unintended implications of relief and recovery efforts for Kenya's post-election IDPs* / Gabrielle Lynch - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 122, p. 604-610 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; displaced persons.

Exact numbers of internally displaced persons (IDPs) in the wake of Kenya's contested general election of 27 December 2007 will never be known, as many IDPs who did not own land and/or did not seek shelter at camps will forever be omitted. Nevertheless, in practical

terms, the government's figure of 660,000-plus clearly presented a grave and unprecedented humanitarian challenge. This article briefly outlines the parallel processes of return and relocation, and some new sites of grievance. While much has been achieved, processes of emergency response and recovery have been far from perfect, and a number of developments have rendered future episodes of violence and displacement more (rather than less) likely. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **230 Mwaniki, Munene**

The dialectics of language inclusion and exclusion: an analysis of the language factor in the Kenyan constitutional review process / Munene Mwaniki - In: *Language matters*: (2009), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 145-165 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; constitutional reform; bill drafting; popular participation; indigenous languages; referendums; 2005.

In certain contexts, policy and programme interventions aimed at linguistic inclusion could lead to linguistic and other forms of exclusion. As a case in point, the article reports and reflects on the constitutional review process in Kenya and the dialectics of language in this process: the Kenyan constitutional review process was anchored on linguistic inclusion, by allowing the population to participate and offer views in local languages. This process produced a radical draft constitution, the Bomas Draft, hinging on the decentralization of State power, accountability and participation in governance - ideals at variance with those of the ruling elite. As a counter, the ruling elite pushed their version of a draft constitution, the Wako Draft, watering down the decentralization of State power, accountability and participation in governance. As expected, this version was defeated in a plebiscite in 2005. The article postulates that there are dialectic relationships between linguistic exclusion and/or inclusion and the exclusiveness and/or inclusiveness of macro-structures of governance in society. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **231 Siiriäinen, Ari**

Pastoralists in the northeastern Mara Plains, Kenya : archaeological investigations of the Pastoral Neolithic and the Pastoral Iron Age / Ari Siiriäinen, Oula Seitsonen and Juha Laurén - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 163-193 : ill., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; archaeology; pastoralists; Masai; prehistory; Iron Age; Stone Age; oral history.

During the 1980s, a fairly detailed picture was constructed of the prehistory of the Loita-Mara region, Narok District, southwestern Kenya, up to Elmenteitan times. However, the archaeological sequence after the Elmenteitan period remained poorly understood. Researchers from the University of Helsinki therefore undertook an initial examination of this post-Elmenteitan period in 1984 and 1986. This paper presents results of the work thus

undertaken and of the oral histories collected. Field survey in the northeastern Mara Plains identified a host of Pastoral Iron Age (PIA) sites and many late or post-Elmenteitan sites, provisionally named 'Oldorotua' and thought likely to date, based on currently available evidence, to the transition between the Pastoral Neolithic and the Pastoral Iron Age. Two PIA sites were excavated, an iron-smelting/working furnace (GuJe 32) and a few hundred years old boma (GuJf 70). In addition, oral histories were also collected from local informants. Based on these field studies a preliminary culture-historical base sequence for the area is proposed, ranging from Pastoral Neolithic times to the twentieth century. This can be used as a working hypothesis for future research in the area. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**232 Smedt, Johan de**

'No Raila, no peace!' : big man politics and election violence at the Kibera grassroots / Johan de Smedt - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 433, p. 581-598 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; patronage; informal settlements; violence; elections; 2007.

This article investigates the relationship between national politics and local violence in the aftermath of Kenya's 2007 election. Focusing on the Kibera slum in Nairobi, the article shows that while the area's 'big man', Raila Odinga, at times appeared to have a strong hold over his constituents at the grassroots, patrimonialism and big man politics cannot provide a full explanation of the post-election violence. Instead, local socioeconomic factors played a key role and lent the conflict its own specific dynamics. The article also shows that while Raila's strong patron-client relationship with Kibera residents has empowered him as a national politician, in his current role as Prime Minister this relationship restricts his political room for manoeuvre. Thus the focus on Raila's 'big man' status in Kibera illustrates the pressures faced by Kenyan politicians in mediating between their public roles and the demands of their constituents. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**233 Snow, Steve**

Unhindered by the rule of law : ethnic terrorism and the 2007 Kenyan presidential election / Steve Snow - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 115-127.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2007; political violence; ethnicity.

The 2007 presidential elections in Kenya were followed by more than 1,000 deaths and the forcible displacement of perhaps 350,000 people. This was the result, in part, of frustrations from the miscounting that assured President Kibaki's re-election, and the ensuing violent repression of protest and dissent. Most of these deaths and dislocations, however, were caused by ethnic terrorism, undertaken periodically by Kenyan politicians since the 1991 transition to what Paul Collier (2009) labels 'democracy'. Ethnic terrorism, part of the

dynamic of violence that often plagues democratization in the poorest nations, seeks to advance the fortunes of one ethnic group by fostering a militant, fearful identity, and uses extreme violence to spur ethnic cleansing, to the political advantage of its patrons. This long-term dynamic in Kenya has featured widespread use of tribal militias, sexual violence, and impunity for its perpetrators, and will likely continue, unless Kenya's political class complies with the Waki Report, which calls for the organizers and financiers of the violence to be prosecuted. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**234 Spronk, Rachel**

Sex, sexuality and negotiating Africanness in Nairobi / Rachel Spronk - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 4, p. 500-519.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; urban youth; sexuality; identity.

This article presents two themes: how young professionals in Nairobi, Kenya, personally experience sexuality and issues of cultural belonging or identification; and how these issues are interrelated in their lives. The author identifies ways in which 'young professionals' as a social group are in the vanguard in respect of societal reconfigurations of gender, sexuality and culture in Kenya. She argues that this group embodies postcolonial transformations concerning reconfigurations in gender, sexuality and culture. She works out the complexities of sexuality and culture by focusing on public debates about African heritage, gerontocratic power relations and conventional morality, on the one hand, and personal sexual relationships, intimacy and self-definitions on the other. Finally, she explores how sexuality has become central to self-expression and how cultural self-identification is an ambiguous concern for young urban professionals in the country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**235 Thompson, Marshall Weldon**

Parties, presidents, and State consolidation: cross-national evidence with illustrations from Kenya / Marshall Weldon Thompson - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 4, p. 345-374 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; State; political stability.

Considerable variance in regime stability and administrative capacity exists within Africa. This paper combines demographic determinants of State consolidation with political determinants. Specifically, it illustrates the positive effect of horizontal accountability and the negative effect of party fractionalization. The paper conceives of State consolidation as comprising the two distinct concepts of State strength and State firmness. It argues that increasing the accountability between various branches of government and limiting the number of parties will lead to increases in the administrative capacity of the State (strength) and to increases in the republican character of the State (firmness). The results of several

## EAST AFRICA - KENYA

least squares analyses are combined with case evidence from Kenya to provide support for these arguments. Implications for bureaucratic and economic efficiency are discussed, as is the nature of African party systems. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## RWANDA

### 236 Herro, Annie

Peacekeeping and peace enforcement in Africa : the potential contribution of a UN Emergency Peace Service / Annie Herro, Wendy Lambourne and David Penklis - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 49-62.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Sudan; peacekeeping forces; peacekeeping operations; UN.

This article argues that a United Nations Emergency Peace Service could have helped to overcome some of the practical and political obstacles faced by the UN Assistance Mission in Rwanda (UNAMIR) (1993-1994) and the African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS) and UN support packages in Darfur (2006-2008). From a practical perspective such a service could have provided sufficient numbers of highly trained and well-equipped troops at short notice to supplement these peacekeeping missions, or offered 'first-in, first-out' assistance. From a political perspective, since the personnel of such a service would be at the disposal of the UN, it could have overcome governments' unwillingness to expose their nationals to security threats in countries perceived to be of little economic, political or strategic significance. Filling these gaps might help to alleviate the short-term suffering of the civilian populations until a more robust peacekeeping operation could be deployed and a viable political solution achieved. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VI-VII). [Journal abstract]

### 237 Ingelaere, Bert

'Does the truth pass across the fire without burning?': locating the short circuit in Rwanda's gacaca courts / Bert Ingelaere - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 4, p. 507-528 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; gacaca; communication.

The modernized tradition of the gacaca courts has become the key mechanism for dealing with the past in Rwanda. The process needs to establish accountability for all acts of genocide and to foster reconciliation. Nevertheless, popular narratives and survey results reveal that a widespread 'crisis' accompanied the initial stages of the gacaca process. The author argues that a problematic quest for the truth is short-circuiting reconciliation in post-genocide Rwanda. Truth-telling is the cornerstone of the transitional justice framework due to the design of the gacaca tribunals. On the basis of twenty months of fieldwork in Rwandan villages between 2004 and 2009, he locates tensions at different levels. The gacaca system is a distinctively modern phenomenon despite its traditional appearance.

The State-sanctioned speaking of the truth according to a prosecutorial logic runs counter to the core values of the customary institution and established societal practices. This friction is further enhanced by the underlying Judeo-Christian model of truth-telling introduced with the gacaca system in a sociopolitical environment mediated by a culture of deceit and dominated by a war victor. In such a sociocultural context, communication serves the interests of the power holders (national and local), and not necessarily the interest of truth-telling and justice. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**238 Vervust, Petra**

At the crossroads of identity and power: contested discourses of ethnicity and gender in early colonial Rwanda / Petra Vervust - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2005/06), no. 13/14, p. 69-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; ethnic identity; gender inequality; images; colonial period.

This article discusses contested discourses of ethnic and gendered identities in relationship to unequal power relations in early colonial Rwanda, i.e. the period around 1900. Starting from a social, relational and situational perspective on identity, Tutsi, Hutu and Twa men and women are studied in terms of their representations by insiders and outsiders. The article focuses on two case studies. In the first case contested discourses of ethnic inequality are at stake in representations of manners, morals and sexual decency. The second case deals with the relationship between gendered and other forms of inequality by looking at instances of female agency in a male-dominated society. The article argues that representations of ethnic and gender identities have to be situated in their historical contexts which makes it possible to distinguish between differing speaking subjects. In this way, deviant representations of ethnicity, for example regarding Twa morals or Tutsi superiority, can be explained by referring to their authors. The article further argues that oversimplified binary oppositions, such as Europeans versus Africans, Tutsi versus Hutu, men versus women, should be avoided. Moreover, the entanglement between ethnicity and gender, as well as other criteria for hierarchization, such as class and regional affiliation, have to be accounted for. Bibliogr., sum, in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

TANZANIA

**239 Ackson, Tulia**

Extension of social security coverage to the rural population in Tanzania : lessons from India and Iran / Tulia Ackson - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 51-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; India; Iran; insurance; social security; rural population.

The chances of the existing formal social security schemes in Tanzania catering for those working in the informal sector are very slim. The author suggests separate schemes for the

informal sector, which implies separate schemes for rural populations, pastoralists and small farmers, who are the focus of the study. The informal sector in Tanzania has recently been given access to credit facilities and small and medium enterprises, and individual rural and urban entrepreneurs, are eligible for loans provided by the incumbent President. It should be possible to organize those in rural areas who are eligible for these "JK Billions" into specialized compulsory contributory social security schemes adapted to their needs and contributory capacity. In addition, loans given to rural pastoralists and peasants could be made conditional on the borrower subscribing to a locally available social security institution of his/her choice. Voluntary contributions to specialized schemes by the rural population eligible for the loans but who do not wish to borrow, or those who are not eligible, should also be an option. There must be coordination between the specialized and the existing schemes to ensure transferability of benefits. Challenges for the proposed specialized social security schemes include the seasonal nature of rural activities, the lack of banks and microfinance institutions in rural areas, and the choice of social risks to be covered, which may be different for small farmers and peasants on the one hand, and pastoralists on the other. The experience of India and Iran offers lessons. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**240 Clack, Tim**

Re-africanizing the African : indigenization of Christianity on the slopes on Mount Kilimanjaro / Tim Clack - In: *Indilinga*: (2005), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 471-482 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; culture contact; syncretism; Christianity; African religions; Chaga.

Christianity has recently been implicated in the dissolution of the traditional African identity. These assertions potentially establish a reverse discourse that undervalues and peripheralizes the contemporaneous African identity. Furthermore, such postulation fails to appreciate other catalysts of cultural change. The discourses of Christianity and colonialism were not, as is popularly assumed, oppressing in the absence of cultural, economic and material resistance and integrative agency. Traditionality and Christianity are dialectically related, with each system effecting performative change upon the other. Christianity has been Africanized. Christianity has been made morally, environmentally and culturally intelligible. This paper demonstrates the proactive participatory systems and actors involved in the indigenization of Christianity through case study material gathered during recent oral historic and ethnographic research conducted among the Chaga in Kilimanjaro, Tanzania. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**241 Duvail, Stephanie**

Les communautés locales face aux grands projets d'aménagement des zones humides côtières en Afrique de l'Est / Stéphanie Duvail, Claire Médard, Jean-Luc Paul - In: *Politique africaine*: (2010), no. 117, p. 149-172 : krt.



ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Tanzania; agricultural projects; rural population; wetlands; privatization; lawsuits.

Les zones humides côtières d'Afrique de l'Est sont menacées de disparition par de grands projets d'aménagements pilotés par des investisseurs extérieurs, sans reconnaissance des droits fonciers et des intérêts des populations locales. Dans un contexte où les agences publiques d'aménagement ne jouent pas leur rôle d'arbitre entre les intérêts des différents usagers et où les études d'impact environnemental sont truquées, l'opacité des modalités de prise de décision permet de nombreuses dérives. Derrière ces grands projets, prévalent ainsi des logiques de spéculation foncière et d'enrichissement personnel. En Tanzanie comme au Kenya, le combat des communautés rurales contre la réalisation de ce genre de projets, projets de ferme crevetticole dans le delta du Rufiji et projets de canne à sucre irriguée dans celui du Tana, se situe sur le terrain juridique et passe par des recours devant les hautes cours de justice des deux pays, démarche dans laquelle elles s'engagent avec l'appui d'ONG et d'experts. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**242 Foutch, Amy E.**

Faunal analysis from Kibaoni, a late precolonial Pimbwe village in Rukwa Valley, Tanzania: first reconstructions of cultural and environmental histories / Amy E. Foutch, Teresa E. Steele and Christopher J. O'Brien - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 257-267 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; archaeology; prehistory.

The cultural history and past ecology of the northern Rukwa Valley, southwestern Tanzania, are largely unknown. The authors report the results of excavations conducted at Kibaoni, a Pimbwe village located near Katavi National Park, which, based on ceramic typologies, displays a long sequence of occupation dating to as early as the fourth century AD. The faunal remains at the site indicate opportunistic hunting practices similar to those seen in Rukwa today, despite the numerous political and demographic changes of the past century. The analysis contributes to the construction of a cultural history for the region and indicates that further study will aid in understanding the interplay between humans and the environment in late precolonial, interior East Africa. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**243 Kimambo, Isaria N.**

*In search of relevance : a history of the University of Dar es Salaam* / ed. by Isaria N. Kimambo, Bertram B.B. Mapunda, Yusufu Q. Lawi. - Dar es Salaam : Dar es Salaam University Press, cop. 2008. - VIII, 274 p. : foto's, tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 254-256. - Met bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 9976604564

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; universities; educational history.

This book surveys the development of the University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, from its inception in 1961 - just two months prior to independence - to its attempt to become a 'national university' in the 1970s, ending with its monumental expansion by the early 21st century. The dominant theme weaving through the chapters of the book is the challenge of establishing a university institution in a developing nation. Attention is paid to the development of an adequate infrastructure, a suitable administrative structure, teaching and research programmes, and competent staff. Also discussed are the responses of the University to the Arusha Declaration (1967) and the Musoma Resolution (1974), and the impact of economic ups and downs. Contributors: Yusufu Q. Lawi, Bertram B.B. Mapunda, Isaria N. Kimambo, Nestor N. Luanda, Buluda Itandala, Egnald P. Mihanjo, and Kapwepwa I. Tambila. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **244 Kitunga, Demere**

Rooting transformative feminist struggles in Tanzania at grassroots / Demere Kitunga & Marjorie Mbilinyi - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 121, p. 433-441.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; feminism.

Tanzania Gender Networking Programme (TGNP) is a feminist organization which aims to strengthen the building of a transformative feminist movement in Tanzania, Africa and worldwide. The organization's vision is of a transformed Tanzanian society characterized by gender equality, equity, empowered women and social justice. This paper examines the feminist theories/approaches which are most prominent in Tanzania and the region today, from the point of view of TGNP's position, viz. transformative feminism. The analysis is situated within the context of corporate-led globalization, the growing power of Western governments and neoliberalism ideology in Africa today, and the current global financial and economic crisis that has illustrated the inherent weaknesses and contradictions within the global capitalist system. In conclusion, the paper looks at post-2006 activities related to feminist activism in Tanzania and Africa. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **245 Ngailo, Jerry A.**

Learning from Wasukuma ethnopedology : an indigenous well-established system for transfer of agro-technology in Tanzania / Jerry A. Ngailo, Stephen Nortcliff - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 64-75 : foto, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; soil classification; terminology; indigenous knowledge; Sukuma.

This study was initiated by the fact that the language of the largest ethnic group in Tanzania - called Wasukuma - contains a very rich nomenclature which generally describes soils and their properties in relation to management and productivity. 54 randomly selected farmers from three different villages (namely Shishiyu, Mwanhegele and Bukangilija) participated in the study. A questionnaire was designed for the purpose of interviewing farmers. Farmers provided information on major local soils they could identify and describe. According to the farmers, transient and permanent characteristics that influence the plough layer were most discriminating. These soil surface characteristics include colour, texture and workability as related to consistence. Another characteristic that farmers used to differentiate soils was the ability of a particular soil to support growth of certain crops. The study underscores the fact that local knowledge can be fully exploited in resource-assessment studies. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**246 Panzer, Michael G.**

The pedagogy of revolution : youth, generational conflict, and education in the development of Mozambican nationalism and the State, 1962-1970 / Michael G. Panzer - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 803-820.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Tanzania; Frelimo; education; generation conflicts; exile; national liberation struggles.

This article addresses a lacuna in analyses of FRELIMO's nationalist development during the 1960s and illustrates how African nationalist groups, operating within another nation's sovereign space, could build legitimacy and establish hegemony. Specifically, the article examines the impact of generational tensions between Mozambican youth and FRELIMO party 'elders' that emerged at the FRELIMO Mozambique Institute secondary school in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, in the second half of the 1960s, at a particularly critical moment in FRELIMO's anticolonial war against Portugal. In the realm of education, the FRELIMO secondary school was a marker of proto-State development. However, its inability to accommodate the vast majority of refugees unintentionally created educated elites with access to universities abroad. The initial benevolence of FRELIMO's educational project, in turn, ironically undermined its own egalitarian and socialist ideology. Moreover, when some youths resisted the call of FRELIMO to return to fight the Portuguese, their actions exposed the relevance of intergenerational tensions in the power relationships of FRELIMO cadres. In the educational setting of the Mozambique Institute's secondary school, FRELIMO's claim that it was a united front against Portuguese colonialism was exposed by its inability to completely set aside the influence and practices of individualism, elitism, regionalism, sexism and racism from its socialist positions. The intersection of race, class, gender and generational tensions undermined the proto-State policies of FRELIMO and ultimately forced the school in Dar es Salaam to cease operating for nearly two-and-a-half years. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**247 Turner, Simon**

'These young men show no respect for local customs' : globalisation and Islamic revival in Zanzibar / Simon Turner - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2009), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 237-261.

ASC Subject Headings: Zanzibar; Islamic movements; youth; politics.

Local forms of Zanzibari Islam are being challenged by a number of new reformist and revivalist forms of Islam, influenced to some degree by a global Islamic revival but shaped by particular local histories and politics. This has caused some friction, especially as the regime in place seeks to manipulate these tensions for political benefit. Central to this struggle are the young men who have studied Islam abroad and who challenge the established truths of the traditional religious authorities; these authorities in turn accuse 'the youth' of bringing foreign, 'Arab' ideas and politics to Zanzibar. However, the kind of Islamic revival taking place in Zanzibar is far from radical or violent, and it is not appropriate to pose the present situation in terms of global Salafism versus local Sufism. In fact, Islamic revivalists often coin their critique of the State in terms of human rights and good governance and provide an alternative modernity that simultaneously challenges and articulates secular, liberal forms of modernity. Islamic revival critiques what is perceived as society's moral disorder and the State's inability to deal with new global challenges. With a heavily restricted political field, Islam can be a means of critiquing society without getting involved in politics. However, the government and the traditional religious authorities perceive this revivalism as a threat to the status quo and attempt therefore to politicise the struggle, accusing Islamic movements of fundamentalism and terrorism. It is within this political environment that Islamic revival must navigate. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**248 Wilkens, Katharina**

Mary and the demons : Marian devotion and ritual healing in Tanzania / Katharina Wilkens - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2009), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 295-318.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Catholic Church; faith healing; syncretism.

The efficacy of religious healing in the Catholic Marian Faith Healing Ministry (MFHM) in Tanzania should be understood as a social process dependent on the plausibility and attractiveness that the rituals have for the individual patients, as well as for their community. By contrasting an analysis of the publications of the leader of the group, Father Nkwera, with guided interviews among the members, the author developed a differentiated picture of the broad range of healing concepts within the group. While Nkwera translates local spirit beliefs into an apocalyptic world view that associates physical healing with political critique, especially in the case of HIV/AIDS, his followers situate the healing process within a

framework of personal salvation. The author contextualizes the MFHM within its pluralistic traditional, Muslim, Catholic, Pentecostal and biomedical environment that impacts it on local and global levels. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## UGANDA

**249 Asiimwe, Florence Akiiki**

Statutory law, patriarchy and inheritance : home ownership among widows in Uganda / Florence Akiiki Asiimwe - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 124-142 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; law of inheritance; customary law; widows; urban women; gender inequality.

This paper discusses the ways in which urban widows in Uganda are deprived of home ownership upon the death of their husbands. It is based on qualitative research conducted in the middle-income areas of Kampala between 2004 and 2007. The results show that the institutional legal framework and patriarchal customary practices and beliefs deprive widows of home ownership notwithstanding the gender-sensitive Constitution. The study also shows that the special ways in which widows are able to inherit the matrimonial home upon the death of their husbands demonstrate the difficulty widows face to become home owners. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**250 Kiiza, Julius**

*Electoral democracy in Uganda : understanding institutional processes and outcomes of the 2006 multiparty elections* / eds. Julius Kiiza, Sabiti Makara and Lise Rakner. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2008. - XIII, 302 p. : tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9789970026708

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; democratization; elections; 2006.

This book analyses the institutionalization of democratic practice in Uganda with reference to the 2006 general elections. It is an outcome of a collaborative research project (2004-2007) between Makerere University and the Chr. Michelsen Institute in Norway. The focus of the project was on elections as a 'test' of the strength and legitimacy of political institutions to check executive dominance. The 2006 transitional elections were analysed against the backdrop of the presidential and parliamentary elections that had been conducted over the last two decades. The project focused on four key institutions aimed at securing democratic accountability - the parliament, the Electoral Commission, the judiciary, and political parties. Papers were also commissioned on the roles of women, civil society, the mass media, and security agencies. The book analyses the 2006 elections in terms of the broader process involving the setting of rules for political contests, the

registration of voters and parties, the nomination of candidates, the campaigning and voting, the ballot counting and tallying, and the handling of election complaints. Contributors: Clare Pamela Atoo, Siri Gloppen, Emmanuel Kasimbazi, Alexander Kibandama, Julius Kiiza, Anne Mette Kjaer, Sabiti Makara, George Godfrey Okiror, Yasin Olum, Lise Rakner, Sabastiano Rwengabo, Sarah N. Ssali, Lars Svåsand, Robert Tabaro, and Arne Tostensen. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**251 Kyakuwa, Margaret**

More hands in complex ART delivery? : experiences from the expert clients initiative in rural Uganda / Margaret Kyakuwa - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 143-167.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; AIDS; health care; patients.

This paper analytically describes the experiences and outcomes of involving people living with HIV/AIDS in clinical care of HIV/AIDS within the health care clinic in a poorly resourced setting. With HIV/AIDS treatment finally available in poorly resourced settings, there was a huge number of people in need of clinical care. As a result, professional health workers became overwhelmed by the demand for treatment and care. Consequently, this called for a new way to handle the rising numbers and needs of clients at the health clinic level so as to minimize the burden of care on the health professionals. An 18-months ethnographic study was conducted between 2005 and 2007 with professional medical workers (including doctors, nurses and counsellors, clinicians), ART (antiretroviral treatment) clients and family care givers of ART clients, at a health centre IV-HIV clinic in a rural district in Uganda. The results show that the scaling up of ART and the subsequent introduction of 'Expert Clients' as a new care arrangement within the health clinic has opened up the clinical space as some pseudo space where, at least in principle, the patient has a voice in care with various outcomes. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**252 Opolot, Deogratius O.**

The International Criminal Court versus peace agreements : Juba peace talks between the LRA rebels and the government of Uganda / Deogratius O. Opolot - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 39-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; International Criminal Court; rebellions.

The purpose of the International Criminal Court (ICC) is to prosecute those responsible for crimes of serious concern to the international community as a whole. However, the prosecutor may decline to prosecute on the grounds that it would not serve the interests of justice. The ICC Statute does not foreclose alternative means of justice, such as amnesties, truth commissions or traditional justice mechanisms. The decision whether or not to prosecute will depend on the State party, the opinion of the prosecutor, the Court and the

UN Security Council. In Uganda the prosecutor insists on prosecuting the leaders of the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA). The government and specifically President Museveni have clearly stated that what the people of Uganda want is peace and not justice. Some commentators have argued that the insistence on prosecutions against the LRA could jeopardize negotiations for peace and will therefore not serve the interests of justice. There has been an emphasis on traditional justice mechanisms, especially 'mato oput' of the Acholi. The Ugandan situation is a litmus test for the ICC, whichever decision it takes, either to send the matter back to the domestic courts or to go ahead with the prosecution trials. However, in view of the shortcomings of traditional justice mechanisms, and the question as to whether the courts in Uganda have the jurisdiction to try LRA leaders for many offences which are not codified in the laws of Uganda, the ICC is the only viable option, even at the risk of derailing the peace process. Inasmuch as Uganda needs peace, there must be an end to impunity. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **253 Shah, Hemant**

Media imperialism reconsidered, again : local, Western, and Indian media use in Uganda / Hemant Shah and Atsushi Tajima - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2008), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 21-43 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Western countries; India; mass media; attitudes.

The common thread in the media imperialism thesis of the 1970s and its 1980s revision was the predominance of the West-to-rest one-way flow of information and a focus on the effects of Western media products in the countries of the South. By the 1990s, however, the growth of regional media powerhouses in the South began to erode Western dominance in the global flow of culture. In Uganda, which has a long history of ties to India and where there is a substantial Indian immigrant presence today, Western and Indian media, in addition to local media, are available. The authors examine the use of local, Western and Indian media by Ugandan college students in order to reconsider the media imperialism thesis in the context of increasingly complex global flows of media and culture. They surveyed a sample of 193 students at Makerere University in Kampala in 2003 and asked, amongst others, about their media use patterns, their perception of cultural threats posed by foreign media and their reasons for liking and disliking local and foreign media. The results suggest that the media imperialism thesis may be reconsidered again to take into account complexities created by South-to-South media flow, but also intra-national concerns about cultural domination and subordination. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **254 Souaré, Issaka K.**

The International Criminal Court and African conflicts : the case of Uganda / Issaka K. Souaré - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 121, p. 369-388 : fig.

## *EAST AFRICA - UGANDA*

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; conflict resolution; peacebuilding; International Criminal Court; rebellions.

For more than two decades, the rebel Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) has been committing some of the most appalling human rights violations and war crimes against civilian populations in northern Uganda. The Ugandan Government has been unable to defeat the rebel movement and effectively protect the civilian populations from its carnage. This situation led the government to pass the Amnesty Act of 2000 in a bid to entice the group's leaders to end the fighting. Subsequently, the International Criminal Court (ICC), at the request of the Ugandan Government, issued arrest warrants in 2005 for the five main leaders of the movement, a move regarded by some as the main stumbling block to peace in Uganda, as the rebels are insisting on the annulment of these warrants before they can sign a definitive peace agreement. This article examines the dilemma that this situation seems to have created in the peace process in Uganda. It concludes that the ICC should be firm in combating impunity, but flexible in accepting other alternatives to attributive justice whenever necessitated by the situation, as its own statute acknowledges. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **255 Twinomugisha, Ben K.**

Taking human life seriously : protection of the right of access to malaria treatment in Uganda / Ben K. Twinomugisha - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2009), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 161-200.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; malaria; access to health care; social and economic rights.

This article examines the policies, programmes and strategies related to the fight against malaria in Uganda, where the disease is endemic, with a view to assessing the extent to which they enhance or inhibit protection of the right to health generally, and the right of access to malaria treatment in particular. It also explores the modalities through which the relevant actors, including non-State actors, such as pharmaceutical companies, can be held accountable for violations of the right of access to malaria treatment. In successive sections the author outlines the nature, scope and content of the right of access to malaria treatment; examines the legal and policy framework for malaria control in Uganda in the light of human rights standards; explores the juridical and other strategies that may be employed to enhance the promotion and protection of the right of access to malaria treatment in Uganda. He concludes that although Uganda has tried to provide access to malaria treatment, it has not met all its obligations as laid out in international instruments. Neither the Ugandan Constitution nor any legislation expressly provide for the right to health. The State must prioritize expenditure of internally generated funds towards the promotion and protection of the right to malaria treatment. It should devise appropriate mechanisms for



utilizing the TRIPS flexibilities such as compulsory licensing and parallel importation in order to enhance access to medicines. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA**

### **GENERAL**

#### **256 Baker, Deane-Peter**

SADCBRIG intervention in SADC member States : reasons to doubt / Deane-Peter Baker and Sadiki Maeresera - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 106-110.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; African peacekeeping forces; military intervention; SADC.

The Southern African Development Community Brigade (SADCBRIG) is a regional multidimensional peace support operations instrument as provided for by the African Union Standby Force Policy Framework. One of the five regional brigades that make up the African Standby Force, the SADCBRIG will be a tool of southern Africa's political leadership for military intervention in any future conflict situation while diplomatic solutions are being sought. This article argues that the political/strategic challenges that the subregion is likely to face in tasking the brigade in one of its future roles - uninvited military intervention in a member State in order to restore peace and security - make it unlikely that the brigade will be employed for this purpose, at least in its envisioned rapid response role. Ref., sum. (p. VIII). [Journal abstract]

#### **257 Cawthra, Gavin**

Collaborative regional security and mutual defence : SADC in comparative perspective / Gavin Cawthra - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 159-176.

ASC Subject Headings: developing countries; Africa; regional security; African organizations; SADC.

This paper examines the nature of regional collaborative security and mutual defence, their application at subregional and regional organizational level and the implications for the Southern African Development Community (SADC). It starts by examining some key concepts related to security cooperation within regions and subregions, and then develops a set of questions related to the nature and character of regional security collaboration. In addressing these questions, it examines concrete manifestations of these principles through actual (sub)regional collaborative security organizations in the developing world. Turning to SADC, it draws some implications and lessons learned from global practices, and concludes that many of the challenges SADC faces are similar to those in other regional organizations in the developing world. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**258 Cloete, Elsie**

Africa's 'charismatic megafauna' and Berlin's 'two concepts of liberty' : postcolony routes to utopia? / Elsie Cloete - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 257-276.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; national parks and reserves; elephants; wildlife protection; ethics; community participation.

Charismatic megafauna are those animals, in particular elephants, which have achieved international star status and have been accorded moral significance. In southern Africa, where elephants are relatively plentiful, environmental havoc is being wreaked because so many of them are confined within fortress-like islands of conservation. International and local pressure on nations in Africa to not only preserve biodiversity and conserve and increase its animal species holdings without killing off 'surplus' elephants, has led to the creation of transfrontier conservation areas. While few people would contest the idea that this is morally good and environmentally sound practice, the new ethics in extending conservation areas to surround human settlements raises questions about freedom and hospitality between humans and non-human animals in southern Africa's postcolonies. In this article it is argued that Isaiah Berlin's notion of negative liberty is being, albeit unconsciously, expanded to include elephants, while humans living in and alongside these enlarged conservation areas are being coerced or persuaded to co-operate by not interfering with these elephants. The Kavango-Zambezi transfrontier mega-conservation area, or KAZA, located in Botswana, Namibia, Angola, Zambia and Zimbabwe, illustrates the argument. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**259 Naldi, Gino J.**

Mike Campbell (Pvt) Ltd et al v The Republic of Zimbabwe : Zimbabwe's land reform programme held in breach of the SADC Treaty / Gino J. Naldi - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 305-320.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Zimbabwe; African courts; SADC; land reform; expropriations; judgments.

In its first judgment the South African Development Community (SADC) Tribunal had to determine whether Zimbabwe's controversial programme of land redistribution for resettlement purposes was compatible with the SADC Treaty. The tribunal provided one of the few avenues of redress for farmers deprived of their property without compensation. It held that the land reform programme breached the treaty on the grounds that the property owners had been denied access to the domestic courts, that the applicants had been victims of racial discrimination, and that the State had failed to pay compensation for the lands compulsorily acquired. While the tribunal appears to have reached the right conclusions, its reasoning could have been more persuasive. Of wider significance is the fact that the tribunal has established itself as a forum that can provide relief for human

rights violations. Its finding that human rights are justiciable under the treaty is notable. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**260 Stephan, Harry**

New regionalism in southern Africa : functional developmentalism and the Southern African Power Pool / Harry Stephan and Angus Fane Hervey - In: *Politeia*: (2008), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 54-76.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; economic integration; SADC; electricity.

In southern Africa regional interaction is at present best characterized by what is known as market-driven or open regionalism. Although this form of regionalism has resulted in both external and internal increases in trade and investment, it is not sustainable. For most of the 1990s and the early years of the 21st century, the policy of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) has largely followed the dictates of market integration. However, the evidence suggests that regionalism seems to work best in southern Africa when it is driven by cooperation between States, in technical sectors such as transport, water, energy and telecommunications. South Africa, the region's economic hegemon, adhered strictly to a neoliberal mode in the past but is now increasingly changing to an investment model via parastatals that marries the State to the market. This "developmental functionalism" model of integration, with the potential for political spillover, will increasingly play a central role in southern Africa's future attempts at regional integration and growth. Regional cooperation on electricity supply through the Southern African Power Pool (SAPP), which came into effect on 28 September 1995, illustrates how change is taking place in practice. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**261 Vrey, Francois**

Strategic culture of Southern African Development Community: militarised pathways to security? / Francois Vrey - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 63-88.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; SADC; regional security; military intervention.

Parading elements of the Southern African Development Community's (SADC) Brigade took pride of place at the opening of the 2007 SADC Summit in Lusaka, Zambia. This SADC Brigade is tied in closely to both the security architecture of the African Standby Force (ASF) of the African Union (AU) and the SADC Mutual Defence Pact. In the recent past (1998), military interventions by SADC members into Lesotho and the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DR Congo) caused the SADC to become known for its military (ad)ventures rather than for amicable progress towards a security community committed to development. In part, internal war in the DR Congo and other war-legacies such as those in Angola still taint the strategic landscape of the SADC. In addition, very sophisticated ships

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

and aircraft are being delivered to South Africa while political militancy plays a prominent role in the 2008 Zimbabwean crisis. Are these events indicative of a militarized SADC strategic culture as opposed to the declared pacifist preferences to resolve conflicts?

Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

#### MALAWI

##### **262 Prowse, Martin**

Becoming a 'bwana' and burley tobacco in the Central Region of Malawi / Martin Prowse - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 4, p. 575-602 : foto's, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; small farms; tobacco; consumption; social status; rural economy.

Smallholders now grow most of Malawi's main export crop, burley tobacco. Based on nineteen months' fieldwork (August 2002-June 2004) in the Central Region, this article offers a sociological interpretation of why some smallholder growers spend a proportion of burley income on alcohol and consumer goods in rural towns and trading centres. This practice, known as 'kuziziritsa ku khosi' (literally "to cool the throat", but referred to as "cooling off") is a form of conspicuous consumption and can be seen as a form of inculcated behaviour whereby smallholders reproduce elements of one model of success in this region: that of the Malawian tobacco 'bwana' (boss/master). The article discusses implications from this form of potlatch behaviour by describing the contrasting fortunes of two non-farm rural enterprises, examining data on how tobacco production and "cooling off" is viewed by wives, and comparing the crop preferences of husbands and wives. It concludes by suggesting that the concept of conspicuous consumption may provide an alternative prism to the instrumental lens of neopatrimonialism through which to view apparently unintelligible investment decisions in African economies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### MOZAMBIQUE

##### **263 Brito, Luís de**

Mozambique, quelle démocratie après la guerre? / [dossier] coordonné par Luís de Brito - In: *Politique africaine*: (2010), no. 117, p. 5-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; political change; State-society relationship; poverty; traditional rulers; telecommunications.

La crise interne provoquée par la guerre civile et le contexte international de la fin des années 1980 ont été les facteurs déterminants de la transition politique au Mozambique. Les deux parties engagées dans le conflit militaire ont assumé un monopole de fait dans le processus de transition, au détriment de l'expression et du développement autonome d'autres forces politiques ou mouvements sociaux capables d'exprimer la diversité sociale du pays. Le changement radical de la politique de décentralisation et l'ouverture à une alliance avec les "chefs traditionnels" ont probablement été les éléments décisifs qui ont permis au Frelimo de se maintenir au pouvoir. Si celui-ci est parvenu à garder sa position hégémonique, il ne fait pas de doute que le régime est fragile. En fin de compte, la démocratie reste ajournée, et, presque vingt ans après la fin de la guerre civile, le Mozambique vit toujours de l'aide internationale. En dépit des investissements publics significatifs et de l'apport de l'investissement privé (essentiellement étranger), il ne semble pas y avoir de tendance claire à la réduction de la pauvreté. La majeure partie de la population vit sous le seuil de pauvreté ou se trouve, comme les jeunes des couches populaires, dans une position de grande vulnérabilité. Titres des contributions à ce dossier: Le difficile chemin de la démocratisation (Luís de Brito) - "Resistência Nacional Moçambicana", de la victoire à la déroute (Michel Cahen) - Chefferie traditionnelle et décentralisation au Mozambique: discours, pratiques, dynamiques locales (Salvador Cadette Forquilha) - À la recherche du "développement" en Zambézie rurale (Rachel Wrangham) - La fièvre des téléphones portables: un chapitre de la "success story" mozambicaine? (Julie Soleil Archambault). Rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**264 Castiano, Jose P.**

Community-based-research in Africa : implications for education / José P. Castiano - In: *Indilinga*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 108-124.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mozambique; community participation; research; education.

The article explores the roots of community-based-research (CBR) in Africa. The main questions are: How to access the knowledge produced and circulated within communities and make them subject of teaching in schools? Can we derive methodological questions that could be related specifically to the African context from the CBR as it is being implemented? The exposition of these questions is illustrated with examples focused on education. Mozambique is used as an example to discuss the possibility of merging local and universal knowledge through community based research which informs curricula changes in primary schools. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**265 Domingos, Nuno**

As políticas desportivas do estado colonial em Moçambique / Nuno Domingos - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 83-104.

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - MOZAMBIQUE

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; sport policy; racism; colonial period; youth organizations; sports associations; football; physical education.

Cet article propose une première approche des politiques de l'État colonial au Mozambique dans le domaine des activités sportives pendant la période de l'Estado Novo. Le régime colonial s'est efforcé d'instrumentaliser l'éducation physique dans le cadre d'une politique éducative plus large, structurée en métropole au cours des années 1930. Au Mozambique, le bras institutionnel de cette politique, la Mocidade Portuguesa (jeunesse portugaise) du Mozambique, mettait en œuvre le régime de ségrégation imposé par le système de l'indigénat. Les politiques sportives officielles ont été développées dans un grand nombre d'activités sportives, organisées de façon associative et dominées par le football, contribuant ainsi au système de discrimination raciale. Dans cet article, sont analysés les effets des politiques sportives coloniales, ainsi que leur transformation poussée par l'évolution des formes de pouvoir colonial et par le développement de pratiques sportives locales relativement autonomes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en portugais, en français et en anglais, texte en portugais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **266 Hultman, Lisa**

The power to hurt in civil war : the strategic aim of Renamo violence / Lisa Hultman - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 821-834.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Renamo; civil wars; violence.

This article develops a theoretical explanation for the seemingly indiscriminate violence used by Renamo during the civil war in Mozambique, a phenomenon that dominant theories on civil war violence cannot account for fully. The analysis builds on interviews with the Renamo leadership and Mozambican academics as well as secondary sources on the patterns of violence. It concludes that Renamo used mass violence to weaken the support for the government and create war fatigue. The main strategy was to cause enough damage to pressure the government into entering negotiations. The use of most violence against civilians in those areas where the population was believed to support the government, in combination with a clear objective to destabilize the government and a disciplined military organization, support the argument that mass violence was employed to demonstrate 'the power to hurt'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **267 Igreja, Victor**

The Thursdays as they live : Christian religious transformation and gender relations in postwar Gorongosa, central Mozambique / Victor Igreja and Béatrice Dias Lambranca - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2009), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 262-294.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Christianity; gender relations; marriage; sexuality; social change.

This paper focuses on gendered processes of socialization experienced by Christian religious groups in different Christian churches in post-civil war Gorongosa, a district in the centre of Mozambique. Discourses of radical social transformation through Christian interventions and experiences are prominent among Christians, both men and women. Yet a comprehensive and longitudinal analysis of the social world in which the Christian groups are embedded and the performances of Christian men and women demonstrates the emergence of complex processes of transformation and continuities with local cultural beliefs and practices that many non-Christians have partially or thoroughly reformed or abandoned. These changes and continuities also encompass the manifestation of fluid forms of submission and creativity, and masculinities and femininities against the ideological notion of thoroughly new and closed Christian identities. The overall analysis suggests that the tension between the practices of change and continuity are necessary in order to create and sustain the legitimacy of the various Christian groups in Gorongosa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**268 Izidine, Samira A.**

Threats to Ronga custodianship of a sacred grove in southern Mozambique / Samira A. Izidine ... [et al.] - In: *Indilinga*: (2008), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 182-197 : ill., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; nature conservation; indigenous knowledge; forest management; shrines; Tsonga.

Licuáti Forest Reserve in southern Mozambique safeguards a dry, tropical forest with many rare and endemic plant species, but it is also a sacred grove that holds the graves of the Santaca family who long served as the local traditional authority. This article evaluates perceptions of local people towards resource management in the Reserve. Interviews with male elders of the Ronga tribe serve as the main source of information regarding local cultural beliefs and practices concerning the forest. The results indicate that taboos and other local practices have been more important than State-based regulations in protecting the forest, particularly from charcoal production. However, the capacity of these local measures to protect the sacred grove is limited, given its socioeconomic and political status. This has led to the involvement of government through conservation policy and law enforcement. But such formal conservation measures are not sufficient, nor effective and a workable scheme based on the local indigenous knowledge system is proposed as a means to ensure the sustainable use of the forest in collaboration with governmental institutions. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**269 Panzer, Michael G.**

The pedagogy of revolution : youth, generational conflict, and education in the development of Mozambican nationalism and the State, 1962-1970 / Michael G. Panzer - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 803-820.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Tanzania; Frelimo; education; generation conflicts; exile; national liberation struggles.

This article addresses a lacuna in analyses of FRELIMO's nationalist development during the 1960s and illustrates how African nationalist groups, operating within another nation's sovereign space, could build legitimacy and establish hegemony. Specifically, the article examines the impact of generational tensions between Mozambican youth and FRELIMO party 'elders' that emerged at the FRELIMO Mozambique Institute secondary school in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, in the second half of the 1960s, at a particularly critical moment in FRELIMO's anticolonial war against Portugal. In the realm of education, the FRELIMO secondary school was a marker of proto-State development. However, its inability to accommodate the vast majority of refugees unintentionally created educated elites with access to universities abroad. The initial benevolence of FRELIMO's educational project, in turn, ironically undermined its own egalitarian and socialist ideology. Moreover, when some youths resisted the call of FRELIMO to return to fight the Portuguese, their actions exposed the relevance of intergenerational tensions in the power relationships of FRELIMO cadres. In the educational setting of the Mozambique Institute's secondary school, FRELIMO's claim that it was a united front against Portuguese colonialism was exposed by its inability to completely set aside the influence and practices of individualism, elitism, regionalism, sexism and racism from its socialist positions. The intersection of race, class, gender and generational tensions undermined the proto-State policies of FRELIMO and ultimately forced the school in Dar es Salaam to cease operating for nearly two-and-a-half years. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZAMBIA

**270 Abrahams, Caryn**

Transforming the region: supermarkets and the local food economy / Caryn Abrahams - In: *African Affairs*: (2010), vol. 109, no. 434, p. 115-134.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; retail trade; food; marketplaces.

Supermarkets are often seen as marking the transition of food economies from traditional, informal, low-quality markets to more sophisticated, quality-based modes of food retailing. Focusing on Lusaka, Zambia's capital, this article critically assesses the claim that supermarkets 'revolutionize' food economies in Africa. While supermarkets have been successful in expanding their investment reach in Zambia, the article shows that they are



not the only players in the food economy, neither are they the most dominant. The article argues for a more critical engagement with supermarkets and their role in urban Africa by drawing attention to contextual changes in the local food economy and factors in the regional political economy that drive/resist the process. It argues that the 'supermarket revolution myopia' sidelines evidence of other potentially transformative processes by which the transition of food economies is made possible, and shows that 'informal' food markets, made up of complex networks of interaction, present a considerable challenge to the claims that supermarkets transform food economies in urban Africa. Transitions in the regulation, governance, and physical infrastructure of these markets suggest that they are progressively more resilient and competitive, despite the growth of supermarkets. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**271 Cheeseman, Nic**

Parties, platforms, and political mobilization: the Zambian presidential election of 2008 / Nic Cheeseman and Marja Hinfelaar - In: *African Affairs*: (2010), vol. 109, no. 434, p. 51-76 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; presidential elections; 2008; political parties.

The death of President Levy Mwanawasa in August 2008 plunged Zambian politics into a state of flux. This article argues that the way the main parties responded to the challenge of the resulting presidential by-election has three lessons to teach the emerging study of political parties and multiparty systems in Africa. First, Rupiah Banda's rise to power within the Movement for Multi-Party Democracy (MMD) demonstrates the extent to which intra-party machinations can leave a party saddled with an unpopular leader, and hence illustrates the great significance of succession struggles within dominant-party systems. Second, the main parties' continual repositioning of their electoral platforms reveals that not all African elections take place in an ideological vacuum, and shows that the platforms parties adopt can only be fully understood in the context of the wider party system and the way in which parties interact over time. Finally, the ability of PF (Patriotic Front) opposition leader Michael Sata to mobilize a diverse support base - by employing a 'populist' message in urban areas at the same time as receiving the support of his ethno-regional community in rural areas - lays bare the complexity of party strategies and the limits of the 'ethnic census' model of party support. Taken together, these findings suggest that the tendency to divorce the study of elections from the study of how parties function and interact impoverishes our understanding of African politics. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**272 Kragelund, Peter**

Knocking on a wide-open door : Chinese investments in Africa / Peter Kragelund - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 122, p. 479-497 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; China; foreign investments; investment policy.

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZAMBIA

The current strong foothold of Chinese enterprises on the African continent concerns many Western observers. They fear that the West will lose leverage in Africa and simultaneously postpone development. Paradoxically, the advance of Chinese enterprises in Africa is not only the result of deliberate Chinese policies to gain access to resources and markets, but also the consequence of liberal African investment policies imposed by Western donors in the past. This article uses Zambia as a case study to challenge the often one-sided view of the local consequences of China's engagement with Africa. The type of policies that guide investment flows needs to be considered, in order to increase the local benefits of China's growing presence in the continent. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **273 Mubiana ni Munalula Ngenda, Akalemwa wa**

Registration and ranking of company charges in Zambia / Akalemwa wa Mubiana ni Munalula Ngenda - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 276-288.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; company law; property; jurisprudence.

This article discusses the effect of the registration requirements under the Zambian Companies Act 1994 on the rules for determining priority among company charges in Zambia. In light of the Supreme Court decision in Zambia National Commercial Bank Ltd v Mwila, the article also analyses the scope for applying common law rules on the ranking of charges, vis-à-vis section 101 of the Companies Act. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ZIMBABWE

### **274 Chikunda, Charles**

The impact of Khomba : a Shangaan cultural rite of passage - on the formal schooling of girls and on women's space in the Chikombedzi area in Zimbabwe / Charles Chikunda, Elina Marambire, Richard Makoni - In: *Indilinga*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 145-156.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; girls' initiation; women's education; Tsonga; gender inequality.

Based on ethnographic fieldwork over a 3-month period from December 2005 to February 2006 in Chikombedzi district in southeastern Zimbabwe, the authors assess the impact of Khomba, a Shangaan rite of passage, on the formal education of girls and on women's space in general. They see Khomba as a cultural curriculum to which females are exposed throughout life. The actual initiation ceremony is seen metaphorically as a graduation ceremony for an individual who has satisfied the requirements of the Khomba curriculum and who is now expected to conform to a suitable code of behaviour. The curriculum content of Khomba is designed along gender lines. It sets one form of knowledge as suitable for women and not for men. The Khomba ceremony seems to tell initiates that they are 'ripe' for marriage and hence diverts their attention from formal education. The

curriculum teaches women to internalize their own subordinate status and diminishes their sense of their own rights. By so doing, Khomba restricts women's space both in terms of their condition and position in society. It limits women to the reproductive sphere. Khomba is part of the Shangaan epistemology. It is an integral part of these people's 'Ubuntu'/'Unhu' (humanness). The study recommends that the Ubuntuism framework be used to reform the Khomba curriculum so as to engender Shangaan cultural practice and create a gender responsive environment. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**275 Eppel, Shari**

A tale of three dinner plates : truth and the challenges of human rights research in Zimbabwe / Shari Eppel - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 967-976.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; political violence; evidence; human rights; NGO.

This article provides a personal reflection on the experience of human rights reporting in Zimbabwe from 2000. It does so through the prism of a story of violence and counter violence in a rural village in Matabeleland North as it has been told to Solidarity Peace Trust researchers over the course of several months in 2008. The story, which hinges on the fate of three dinner plates, is retold here with the aim of revealing the ways in which lived experiences of violence can blur the categorical boundaries of perpetrator and victim. It sheds light on some of the complexities of histories of violence, the ways violent events are narrated by those involved and blame is attributed. Truths are often relative, or, to express this in another way, they are culturally and psychologically true, but empirically false. Such complexities are inevitably overlooked, excised or circumvented in the conventions of human rights reporting. Yet recognizing such local complexities, and appreciating the ways in which collective attribution of blame can escalate cycles of violence, is a necessary part of any process of healing. Failure to recognize these complexities can lead to well-meaning civic actors inadvertently exacerbating existing tensions instead of reconciling them. In retelling the story of the three dinner plates, the article looks forward to a process of reconciliation in Zimbabwe, which the country desperately needs in order to embrace a future of peace, justice and reconstruction. Such a process will need to include public debate at village as well as at national level, and will need to take account of the complexities of the ways in which people talk about and make sense of their own lived experiences of violence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**276 Gwekwerere, Gadziro**

Gospel music as a mirror of the political and socio-economic developments in Zimbabwe, 1980-2007 / Gadziro Gwekwerere - In: *Exchange*: (2009), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 329-354.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; religious songs; protest; development.

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

This paper explores, analyses and discusses Zimbabwean gospel song themes from 1980 up to 2007 in relation to the political and socioeconomic situation in the country. Until about the mid-1980s, the general atmosphere in the newly-independent State of Zimbabwe was characterized by liberation euphoria and great optimism for the future. Equally so, local gospel music during this period was largely celebrative and conformist as far as the political and socioeconomic dispensation was concerned. Socioeconomic hardships crept in as a result of the government's implementation of neoliberal economic reforms under the guidance of the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (IMF) during the early 1990s. The ruling party soon found itself confronted by a multitude of gospel musicians criticizing its policies and malpractices. Works of various Zimbabwean gospel artistes are used as evidence. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **277 Haram, Liv**

*Dealing with uncertainty in contemporary African lives* / ed. by Liv Haram and C. Bawa Yamba. - Uppsala : Nordiska Afrikainstitutet, 2009. - 226 p. : fig., krt. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9789171066497

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe; Pentecostalism; witchcraft; AIDS; social problems; conference papers (form); 2003.

This is the second publication based on the conference 'Uncertainty in Contemporary African Lives', held at the MS Training Centre for Development Cooperation outside Arusha, Tanzania, from 9-11 April 2003. The first publication was a special issue of 'African Sociological Review', vol. 8, no. 1 (2004), which contained eight of the conference papers. The articles in the present volume focus on uncertainty in contemporary African lives in eastern and southern Africa. The first two chapters, by Ezra Chitando and Catrine Christiansen, deal with the reliance on Charismatic Christianity in the search for some kind of existential constancy in Harare, Zimbabwe, and Uganda, respectively. Witchcraft is the focus of chapters by Simeon Mesaki (about the Sukuma, Tanzania) and Knut Christian Myhre (about the Chagga, also in Tanzania). Todd Sanders deals with tradition and modernity among the Ihanzu of northern Tanzania. Mary Ann Mhina discusses how people cope with mental distress in contemporary Dar es Salaam. Noah K. Ndosu explores the complex set of factors that drives women to commit suicide in the same city. Finally, Hanne O. Mogensen deals with the uncertainty of antiretroviral treatment, on the basis of her research in Uganda, while Liv Haram deals with AIDS, uncertain livelihoods, and women challenging the hegemonies of male sexual dominance in northern Tanzania. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**278 Katsamudanga, Seke**

Past, present and future applications of Geographic Information Systems in Zimbabwean archaeology / Seke Katsamudanga - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 293-310 : fig., krt. ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; archaeology; settlement patterns; cartography; information technology.

Advances in information technology, especially developments in Geographic Information Systems (GIS), have led to an exponential growth of spatial archaeology worldwide. However, the status and impact of this technology in developing countries are still to be fully appraised. This paper reviews applications of Geographic Information Systems in archaeology in Zimbabwe, highlighting the issues addressed and the constraints being faced. The paper also advances the proposition that a meaningful exploitation of Geographic Information Systems technology requires understanding it as a science in its own right. That way it is hoped that researchers will develop innovative approaches for investigating the exploitation and meaning of space among prehistoric communities in southern Africa. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**279 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.**

Making sense of cultural nationalism and the politics of commemoration under the Third Chimurenga in Zimbabwe / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Wendy Willems - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 945-965.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; nationalism; nation building; ZANU-PF; commemorations; propaganda.

This article examines the range of cultural events and activities that were promoted by the ruling Zimbabwe African National Union-Patriotic Front (ZANU-PF) in the 2000s under the banner of the Third Chimurenga. It contributes to the debate on post-2000 cultural imaginings of a fetishized nation riddled by contestations over State power. The article posits that the 'cultural' nationalism that was promoted through the Third Chimurenga emerged partly as a political response to the failures of 'developmental' nationalism of the 1980s and 1990s, and partly as a continuation and intensification of the earlier imaginings of Zimbabwe that dated back to the 1960s. Through a range of cultural activities, the ruling party sought to legitimize its continued rule in the face of the challenges posed by the increasingly popular Movement for Democratic Change (MDC) and the growing number of civil society organizations. Through the specific genre of the 'music gala', cultural nationalism came to attribute new meanings to concepts such as 'independence', 'heroes' and 'unity' in the changed political context of the 2000s. The gala effectively syncretized the elite memorialism of the 1980s and 1990s with the cultural practices of the 1970s liberation war. The revival of cultural nationalism in the 2000s assisted ZANU-PF in deepening and strengthening the liberation war as Zimbabwe's primary foundation myth. It also enabled

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

the ruling party to delegitimize the MDC as a party without liberation war credentials and as a threat to the country's 'independence' and 'unity'. This article tracks the roots of cultural nationalism prior to the 2000s, and analyses the forms that were promoted as part of the Third Chimurenga, with a specific focus on music galas, bashes and commemorations, in order to consider the type of nation that was being celebrated, performed and commemorated in the post-2000 period. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **280 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.**

Quarrying African indigenous political thought on governance : a case study of the Ndebele state in the 19th century / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni - In: *Indilinga*: (2005), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 449-470 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Matabele polity; governance; indigenous knowledge; political philosophy.

African indigenous political thought on governance and human rights has remained victim to mythology, Western stereotyping, colonization as well as African romanticization. The net effect has been that African styles of governance have either been stigmatized and reduced to a long night of savagery and violence or celebrated as a golden age of freedom and equality. The reality lies somewhere in-between these two erroneous views. This article re-examines the debate on governance in Africa by means of a case study of the Ndebele state (present-day Zimbabwe). Of special interest is the kind of governance style that the Ndebele constructed, the values that underpinned it, how it was operated and articulated, as well as the general political ideology of the Ndebele in the 19th century. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **281 Nyandoro, Mark**

Development and differentiation in the post-independence era : continuity or change in ARDA-Sanyati irrigation in Zimbabwe (1980-1990) / Mark Nyandoro - In: *African Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 51-89 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; agricultural development; development corporations; agricultural policy; social history; land tenure; irrigation; cotton; rural development.

Paying attention to elements of continuity or change, this paper analyses how irrigation under the Agricultural and Rural Development Authority (ARDA) - a State agency which manages all the settler or outgrower schemes adjacent to its estates - fostered development and differentiation in the frontier region of Sanyati in north-western Zimbabwe. Government interventionist policies in the Sanyati schemes are examined. The paper argues that the availability of technical, financial and other resources after independence contributed to the cotton boom and an intensified commercialization drive which gave rise to greater forms of differentiation compared with the colonial period. In addition, the paper

analyses the tenuous or fragile relationships between the plotholders and the estate. The major bone of contention was the inadequacy of the plots allocated to the farmers and the highly detested lease agreement which hindered accumulation. Inconsistencies with people's aspirations after independence led to a 'crisis of expectations' among those who believed independence would bring more land and no charge (land rent) for utilizing the land. Although various charges impoverished the growers, the paper argues that poverty did not preclude differentiation as distinct categories of resource-rich and resource-poor plotholders emerged in the post-independence era. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**282 Pearce, David G.**

An introduction to the rock art of the Malilangwe Conservation Trust, southeastern Zimbabwe / David G. Pearce - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 331-342 : ill., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; rock art; prehistory.

This report provides a brief introduction to the rock art of a little-known area: the Chiredzi District in the south east of Zimbabwe. It points to a number of unusual features of the rock art there and suggests some preliminary interpretations and directions for future study. Paintings of possible Iron Age authorship, finger dots and blown dots, depictions of bicephalic animals, elephants, giraffe and fly whisks are discussed. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**283 Phibion, Otukile Sindiso**

Bakalanga traditional music instruments ('Zwilidzo zwa ntolo zwe Bakalanga') / by Otukile Sindiso Phibion - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 74-88 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Zimbabwe; musical instruments; Kalanga.

Having realized that Botswana's traditional musical instruments threaten to become obsolete, the author of this article carried out research on the musical instruments of the Kalanga, who live in the northeastern part of Botswana and the Bulilimangwe District of western Zimbabwe. The article deals with the following categories of instruments: membranophones, notably various types of drums; idiophones, including leg rattles ('mishwayo') and hand-held rattles ('woso'); aerophones, including transverse reed flutes ('nyele') and traditional whistles ('pemba'); and chordophones, including the 'muhubhe' and 'dende' (types of musical bows). The author describes the construction of the instruments, as well as how to play them. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**284 Sibanda, Thomas**

Mathematical ideas in some cooperative work activities of the Shangani people of southern Zimbabwe / Thomas Sibanda, David Mtetwa, Alpheus Zobolo - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 51-63 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; mathematics education; teaching methods; work organization; indigenous knowledge; Tsonga.

The interface between Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS), cultural practices and mathematics is currently generating a great deal of interest among mathematics education researchers and practitioners alike. This article uses mathematical lenses to examine the cultural practice of dhava (cooperative work) among the Shangani people of southern Zimbabwe. The authors show how mathematics can be used to describe, understand and inform cultural phenomena while at the same time cultural practices can act as inspirational sources for the generation and examination of some mathematical skills and concepts. It is proposed here that such situations can actually be played out in the mathematics classroom to the benefit and enjoyment of the learner. In particular, the authors' claim that doing so can lead to increased appreciation by the learners of their own culture and self identity, and of mathematics as a discipline as well. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**285 Tsunga, Arnold**

The professional trajectory of a human rights lawyer in Zimbabwe between 2000 and 2008 / Arnold Tsunga - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 977-991.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; lawyers; human rights; rule of law.

This article is based on the Bram Fisher Memorial Lecture, delivered in New College Oxford in November 2008. It draws on the author's own personal experiences as a human rights lawyer in Zimbabwe between 2000 and 2008, and documents the attempts made by him and other legal practitioners to uphold the rule of law in the face of constant assault on the part of the State. The article provides an account of the events that provoked the author's engagement with the realm of human rights law, describes his battles with the Chimanimani police and Central Intelligence Organisation (CIO) as he endeavoured to represent Roy Bennett and other MDC members. It spells out the persecution that human rights lawyers received, examines State propaganda against Zimbabwe Lawyers for Human Rights and the efforts to derail their work through violence and intimidation, as well as describing the effects of this onslaught on colleagues and their families. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**286 Vambe, Maurice Taonezvi**

*The hidden dimensions of Operation Murambatsvina* / ed. by Maurice Vambe. - Harare : Weaver Press, cop. 2008. - VI, 170 p. : ill. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.



ISBN 1779220715

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; political repression; ZANU-PF; urban areas.

In May 2005 the government of Zimbabwe began Operation Murambatsvina, literally, 'getting rid of the filth', but officially translated as 'Operation Clean-Up', intended to clean up the country of vendors, flea-market traders and foreign-currency dealers, and to destroy illegally built structures. The operation continued throughout the month of June and affected virtually every town and rural business centre in the country. This book examines the historical antecedents to the operation (part 1), the hidden and unspoken consequences (part 2), the representations in the media (part 3), and official responses to the operation (part 4). Contributions: Introduction: rethinking citizen & subject in Zimbabwe (Maurice Taonezvi Vambe); 1) Historical antecedents to Operation Murambatsvina (Alois Mlambo); Coercion, consent, context: Operation Murambatsvina & ZANU(PF)'s illusory quest for hegemony (David Moore); Discourses of dirt and disease in Operation Murambatsvina (Ashleigh Harris); 2) Displacement and livelihoods: the longer term impacts of Operation Murambatsvina (Deborah Potts); Eschatology, magic, nature and politics: the responses of the people of Epworth to the tragedy of Operation Murambatsvina (Mickias Musiyiwa); Murambatsvina's assault on women's legal and economic rights: an interview with a cross-border small trader (Beauty Vambe); Bulldozers always come: 'maggots', citizens and governance in contemporary Zimbabwe (Tinashe L. Chimedza); 3) Worlds apart: representations of Operation Murambatsvina in two Zimbabwean weeklies (Tendai Chari); Cartooning Murambatsvina: representation of Operation Murambatsvina through press cartoons (Richard Kudzai Nyamanhindi); The Chichidodo syndrome: rehearsals of Operation Murambatsvina in Zimbabwean literature and popular songs (Maurice Taonezvi Vambe); 4) The Zimbabwe government's responses to criticism of Operation Murambatsvina (Nhamo Mhiripiri); Reading the 2005 Tibaijuka report on Zimbabwe in a global context (Tafataona Mahoso). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **287 Jeannerat, Caroline**

*Feature: Christian missions in Southern Africa* / [guest eds.]: Caroline Jeannerat, Alan Kirkaldy and Robert Ross. - [Pretoria] : UNISA Press, 2009. - P. 213-456. : foto's, tab. ; 21 cm. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 0258-2473 ; vol. 61, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; missions; missionary history; 1800-1899; 1900-1949; conference papers (form); 2007.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

The papers in this special issue were presented at or arose from the conference 'Christian missions in 19th and 20th-century southern Africa and in comparative perspective: passing review and breaking new ground', organized by the Berlin Society for Mission History and the Department of History at Rhodes University, held at the latter institution in Grahamstown, South Africa, from 8 to 11 July 2007. Following the introduction by Caroline Jeannerat, Alan Kirkaldy and Robert Ross, Birgit Brammer explores missionary domesticity and changing female identity on a Berlin Mission station in South Africa. Esme Cleall explores masculine identities among London Missionary Society missionaries in southern Africa. In offering an assessment of the Society of Women Missionaries, Deborah Gaitskell sheds light on single women missionaries in South Africa. Natasha Erlank discusses transnational and local ecumenism's impact on inter-Church and inter-racial dialogue in South Africa. Caroline Jeannerat explores indications of how first-generation and later generations of Christian women in the Soutpansberg experienced their faith. Alan Kirkaldy and Lize Kriel argue that South African Bahananwa and Vhavenda women were not more eager to convert to Christianity than men. Martin J. Lunde explores the reactions to African concepts of ill-health causality and healing by the medical missionary Neil Macivar. Michael Godby explores the 'typical missionary narrative' in the photograph album of an unknown missionary in Natal. The issue ends with three case studies: Jared McDonald reflects on the San of the Transgariep Frontier, Robert Ross and Russel Viljoen look at the 1849 census of Cape mission stations, and Fiona Vernal explores attempts at creating a more 'vital, mature African engagement with Christianity' at Farmersfield Mission in the eastern Cape between 1838 and 1883. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **288 Melber, Henning**

Southern African liberation movements as governments and the limits to liberation / Henning Melber - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 121, p. 451-459.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; governance; national liberation movements; government.

Since the French Revolution, liberators have often turned into oppressors, victims into perpetrators. Resistance movements normally adopt rough survival strategies and techniques while fighting an oppressive regime. Unfortunately, that culture takes root and is permanently nurtured. Victims, as liberators, may turn into perpetrators when in control and wielding power. They gave away their humanity and in return expect unconditional loyalty by others to a type of struggle which remains an ever-lasting act of patriotism and service. Such a mindset leaves no space for retirement. In governmental office, liberation movements tend to mark an 'end of history'. Any political alternative that does not emerge from within them will not be acceptable. This attitude explains the strong sense of camaraderie between the Mugabe regime and the governments of Angola, Mozambique, Namibia and South Africa over many years. The degree of aggressive polarization

emerging under former liberation movements challenged by new political opposition parties is a feature characterizing Zimbabwe, Namibia and South Africa in similar ways, but these governments never seem to even consider the possibility that their own shortcomings may be the reason why opposition forces are becoming stronger. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**289 Simpson, Thula**

'The bay and the ocean' : a history of the ANC in Swaziland, 1960-1979 / Thula Simpson - In: *African Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 90-117 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; South Africa; Mozambique; African National Congress; refugees; national liberation struggles; political history; 1960-1969; 1970-1979.

South African political refugees began arriving in Swaziland in the late 1950s. In the mid-1960s, the ANC tried to recruit these refugees to engage in operational activities but with little success. After Swazi independence in 1968, the kingdom's rulers were too scared of South African retaliation to provide active support for the ANC's armed struggle. Meanwhile ANC members in Swaziland were cut off from ANC structures in central Africa because the kingdom was landlocked between white-ruled South Africa and Mozambique. This changed following the army coup in Lisbon in 1974 which led to Mozambican independence. Mozambique's provisional government allowed the ANC access to Swaziland. The ANC sent Thabo Mbeki to try and establish links with activists in South Africa, but whilst he made some progress, this was reversed by police countermeasures early in 1976. A rump of activists left behind after Mbeki's expulsion led ANC efforts to handle the exodus of youths into Swaziland after the June 1976 Soweto uprising. In the late 1970s, Swaziland formed part of what the ANC referred to as the 'Eastern Front' of its liberation struggle. In trying to stop ANC infiltrations South Africa made use of an extensive network of highly-placed agents in the Swazi establishment. However, this collaboration proved ineffective in stopping the ANC because, even if it wished to, Swaziland lacked the resources to prevent its territory being used, whilst there were also many prominent Swazis, including King Sobhuza II, whose sympathies lay with the ANC. By the end of the 1970s, ANC activity in Swaziland had grown to such a scale that it began to unnerve the Swazi authorities. This set the stage for the closing of the 'Eastern Front' in the early 1980s. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**290 Tapela, Tshenesani Nigel**

Managing tensions and forging creative synergies between indigenous and modern settlement planning concepts and practices : lessons for the design and planning for sustainable settlements and built-forms in Southern Africa / Tshenesani Nigel Tapela - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 102-116 ; fig., foto's.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; indigenous knowledge; architecture; physical planning; housing construction.

This article examines how indigenous design and planning concepts in southern African could be used in modern built environment planning in southern Africa. It explores the apparent similarities in conceptions of space utilization, security and sustainability, deriving from the nature of dwelling and settlement design, how these articulated the existing modes of production of space, society and the economy - and therefore could be reproduced sustainably. The article explores the planning principles, design concepts, standards and norms used in the planning and building of indigenous African settlements and dwellings and suggests that, by tapping into rich traditions of indigenous planning systems, the organic link between sustainable resource utilization and livelihood sustenance can be enriched. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## BOTSWANA

### **291 Athlopheng, Julius R.**

Terrain evaluation and the Botswana environment / by Julius R. Athlopheng - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 37-47 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; landforms; geomorphology; physical geography.

Terrain attributes (geology, climate, and other natural features) in Botswana are put to various uses. Noted are the natural landscape components that aid in siting dams, wind energy generation, ecotourism landforms, shrink-swell (cracking) clays as they affect buildings, and the role of landforms in gravitational positioning of water reservoirs and telecommunications equipment. The soils in Botswana have limited agricultural potential because of their low nutrient status and the low, erratic and seasonal rainfall. Most of the landforms in Botswana are put to good use, and are an integral part of the economy. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **292 Campbell, Alec**

Establishment of Botswana's national park and game reserve system / by Alec Campbell - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 55-66 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; national parks and reserves.

In discussing the establishment of Botswana's national parks and game reserves the author, Senior Game Warden and Director of Wildlife and National Parks from 1966 to 1974, deals in turn with the first game reserves, the Game Department and the proclamation of the Chobe Game Reserve in 1960, the promulgation of the Central Kalahari Game Reserve in 1961, the proclamation of the Moremi Wildlife Reserve, the first reserve

in Africa to be established legally by a tribe on its own tribal land, the preparation of independent Botswana's first wildlife conservation policy in 1966, changes in the Game Department and the National Parks Act, and the search for areas suitable for new parks and reserves. In earlier days, game reserves and then national parks came into being not as the result of careful planning nor, for the most part, on the basis of ecological research, but from accidents of history and circumstances obtaining at the time of their promulgation. Their boundaries were usually drawn to exclude settlements and interfere with as few people as possible. The problems of cattle ranching versus management of wildlife that dogged early attempts to create protected areas are being resolved. However, the creation of parks protecting geological formations and cultural remains is still a project of the future. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **293 Fako, Thabo T.**

Correlates of work-place stress : a case study of Botswana nurses working in clinics / by Thabo T. Fako, Ntonghanwah Forcheh and J. Gary Linn - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 106-124 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; nurses; occupational health; job satisfaction.

Much of the criticism of nursing care in Botswana has suggested that the work environment, shortage of staff, low level of education, type of health care facility, and income are among factors relevant to the overall well-being or otherwise of nurses. The stress normally associated with job-related dissatisfaction, however, has not been documented. This study examines the extent of stress among nurses working in State-run health facilities in Botswana, notably clinics and health posts. It investigates which of the factors that have been cited in the literature as possible workplace stressors may explain stress among nurses in Botswana. A parsimonious model for predicting workplace stress is developed, and recommendations for reducing workplace stress among nurses are suggested for managerial interventions. The data were collected as part of a national survey of nurses in Botswana. Questionnaires were sent to 600 nurses. Of these, 425 returned their questionnaire, and 313 responded to the questionnaire item relating to workplace stress. The study found that a significant proportion of nurses in Botswana experience work-related stress. Among the many factors considered, dissatisfaction with the workstation ranked topmost among the workplace stressors. Inadequate telecommunication facilities, dissatisfaction with salary, dissatisfaction with the job, and lack of opportunities to attend workshops and seminars were other key factors that accounted significantly for work-related stress. Satisfaction with the workstation had a cushioning effect on job dissatisfaction, but not on any of the other three factors. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**294 Gobotswang, Kesitegile S.M.**

Poverty alleviation strategies in Botswana : the case of labour-intensive public works programme (LIPWP) / by Kesitegile S.M. Gobotswang - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 27-36 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; poverty reduction; employment creation; households; livestock; nutrition.

A common criticism of income transfer schemes in general, and labour-intensive public works programmes (LIPWP) in particular, is that they can have a negative effect on other forms of household investments as participants become dependent on employment provided by the scheme. There is also a concern that participation in LIPWP can result in poor health and nutrition of individual participants since the tasks performed are physical and often strenuous. In addition, because it frequently draws principal caregivers away from households, LIPWP could have a negative effect on the nutritional status of dependent household members, especially children below the age of five years. Based on research in Kgatleng District, Botswana, in the 1999-2000 drought year, the author reports on the effect of LIPWP on household livestock assets and describes the impact of participation in LIPWP on the nutritional status of individual participants and under five-year old children from the respective households. The study compares households on LIPWP to those on the temporary labour-based drought relief programme (LBDRP), which involves less hard physical work and pays less. Participation in LIPWP was found to be strongly associated with household livestock asset holding. It reduces the risk of having no livestock assets, although the pathway through which the effect occurs is unclear. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**295 Grant, Sandy**

The Phuthadikobo Museum: a record of involvement and achievement, 1976-2006 / by Sandy Grant - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 60-73.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; museums; community development.

This article examines the pioneering role of an unusual community development project in Mochudi, Botswana, in the thirty years from the establishment of the Phuthadikobo Museum up to 2006. It describes its achievements as a self-help project and the principal features of the project's Trust Deed, noting that the vision of the founders was clearly reflected when it was initially described as an Education Centre rather than a museum. It further describes some of the activities of the museum (collection and displays, craft project, archaeological research), its relationship with the local community, its funding, the achievements of its three directors (including the author of this article), its involvement with Kgosi Linchwe's revival of 'bogwera' (Kgatleng traditional initiation ceremonies) between 1975 and 1988, its re-discovery of the 'lost' 19th-century bojale drums, and its current

educational role. The article also discusses the museum's publishing achievements and suggests that, unusually for a museum, its most important staff member is the one who is responsible for face-to-face dealings with the general public. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**296 Grant, Sandy**

The National Policy on Museum Development (2004) / by Sandy Grant - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 160-169.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; museums.

The National Policy on Museum Development (2004) in Botswana, produced by the National Museum, recently renamed the Botswana Museum, has been approved by both the Cabinet and, without debate, by the National Assembly. Yet this is a policy document which cannot be implemented because it is fatally flawed. The author outlines the situation of museums in Botswana and the background to the policy document before discussing several of its paragraphs: preamble; terminology; rationale for the new policy; collections, research and communications; organizational framework; the Board of Trustees; the National Museum Service Division; Regional Museums and Art Galleries Division; Monuments and Sites Division; Communications and Technical Support Service Division; Office of Finance and Administration; costs. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**297 Hitchcock, Robert K.**

The roles of applied and development anthropology and archaeology among the San of Botswana / by Robert K. Hitchcock - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 125-135 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; San; anthropological research; land rights; livelihoods.

Anthropologists have had the opportunity to play a role in carrying out research and engaging in development activities which have gone at least some way toward assisting San to have their social, economic and political rights recognized. Today, the San are doing much of this work and are setting the agenda themselves, which is as it should be. The author, who has been involved in research among the San since 1975 and who served as co-president of the Kalahari Peoples Fund for a number of years, discusses some of the ways in which archaeological and anthropological research has contributed to the well-being of the San in Botswana. He pays particular attention to the work of the University of New Mexico Kalahari Project of 1975-1976. Amongst the topics with which anthropologists grappled were San land rights, the coping mechanisms of San peoples in the face of environmental and economic stress in ecosystems, and issues relating to subsistence hunting and food self-sufficiency. Anthropologists have also attempted to have some

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

influence in the area of education, in particular with respect to the teaching of mother-tongue San languages at school. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **298 Mainah, John**

Socio and economic importance of 'Grewia flava' to the people of western parts of Kweneng District and factors affecting its spatial distribution in Botswana / by John Mainah - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 11-19 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; edible plants; Kgalagadi; San.

The utilization of products of 'Grewia flava' (common name 'raisin bush' or 'moretlwa' in Setswana) by rural communities in Botswana has an important subsistence role in their lifestyle. The range of recognized uses include whole berries as snacks, the making of traditional beer, the sale of ripe berries and the utilization of woody stems for building shelters and fencing. This study examines factors that influence the spatial distribution of *G. flava* as observed by district residents, and its positive socioeconomic importance to those living in the Kalahari region. The study was carried out in Motokwe and Khekhenye villages in the western part of Kweneng District. The inhabitants are Bakgalagadi and Basarwa who depend on natural resources, mainly of flora and fauna origin, for survival. The respondents indicated the major factors that affect *G. flava* distribution to be climatic (rainfall) and human impacts (settlements, livestock grazing). Utilization of *G. flava* varied with the preference attached to a particular part of the plant. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **299 Makgala, Christian John**

The BNF and BDP's 'fight' for the attention of the ANC, 1912-2004: a historical perspective / by Christian John Makgala - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 115-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; Botswana National Front; Botswana Democratic Party; African National Congress; foreign policy; political history.

This paper examines the relationship between the two main competing political parties in Botswana, the Botswana National Front (BNF) and the Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) and South Africa's African National Congress (ANC) from 1990 to 2004. The BNF has never missed an opportunity to portray itself as a product of the liberation movement in southern Africa and hence as a natural ally of the ANC. The un-banning of the ANC and the release of Nelson Mandela in 1990 saw the ruling BDP trying to cash in on the 'Madiba magic', much to the consternation of the BNF. However, the ANC's capitulation to the market-driven economy, its victory in the 1994 general elections, and a major split in the BNF in 1998 forced the ANC to align itself with the BDP. This changing position on the part of the ANC, as well as other former liberation movement parties such as Zimbabwe's ZANU-PF, has been seen by the BNF as a shift to the right and an abandonment of their former 'progressive' agenda. This development is set against the background of the



relationship between Batswana and the ANC since 1912. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**300 Makgala, Christian John**

Bid to settle Jewish refugees from Nazi-Germany in Botswana, 1938-1939 / by Christian John Makgala - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 20-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; Jews; refugees; colonial policy; 1930-1939.

In an attempt to help Jews fleeing persecution in Nazi Germany in the late 1930s the colonial government in Botswana (Bechuanaland Protectorate) agreed to the settlement of Jewish refugees in some European areas (Tati District and Tuli Block) in order to improve agricultural production. The economic decline in Botswana, owing to an embargo by South Africa on cattle from Botswana, influenced the colonial authorities to welcome the idea of settling Jewish refugees. The outbreak of World War II and later the establishment of the Jewish State of Israel seem to have led to the abandonment of the plan to resettle Jews in Botswana. This paper starts with an overview of the relations between Botswana and South Africa from 1910 to 1941. The plight of the Jews in Nazi Germany and the response of the British government and the British Jewish community is then discussed, as well as anti-semitism in South Africa and the South African government's policy on Jewish immigrants. This is followed by an account of the attempt to settle Jewish refugees in Botswana. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**301 Makgala, Christian John**

A survey of race relations in Botswana, 1800-1966 / by Christian John Makgala - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 11-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; race relations; racism.

Contact between Batswana and Europeans began around 1800, and with Asians/Indians towards the end of the nineteenth and the beginning of the twentieth century. In the early decades, European missionaries and traders helped Tswana 'dikgosi' (rulers) run tribal affairs and were amenable to chiefly authority and, by and large, were also cooperative. With the establishment of a formal colonial administration in Bechuanaland (present-day Botswana) in 1885 came institutionalized racial discrimination. This was felt in almost every sphere of life: public service, public facilities, liquor laws, the administration of justice, and the provision of social amenities such as education. While there were instances where ordinary people were racially tolerant, it was only after World War II that the colonial government, under international pressure and campaigns by Africans, began desegregating the law and public facilities. This was done through a multiracial select committee on racial discrimination between 1962 and 1963. The formation of political parties helped speed up

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

the movement towards independence in 1966 and the elimination of official racial discrimination. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **302 Mogobe, Dintle K.**

Evolution of formal midwifery education in Botswana, 1926-2005 / by Dintle K. Mogobe and Ephraim Ncube - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 89-98.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; midwives; vocational education.

This article traces the history of midwifery education in Botswana from its birth in 1926 under the auspices of the London Missionary Society (LMS) up to 2005. It is based on the study of National Archives records, nursing books, oral interviews, past and current midwifery curricula documents, as well as midwifery transcripts for graduates of various midwifery programmes. Formal training in midwifery began in 1932 and was initially intended for women of the royal family. During the colonial period, midwifery education grew from being a family affair to an apprenticeship. The article discusses the evolution of admission criteria, curriculum content, and examination and evaluation procedures. It shows that quality assurance has always been part of the midwifery programme. Today, midwifery training takes place in colleges of midwifery and institutions of higher learning and has opened its doors to men. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **303 Ndana, Ndana**

Subiya 'traditional literature': a preliminary survey / by Ndana Ndana - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 99-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Subiya; oral literature.

Using G.P. Lestrade's (1937) framework, this paper gives a preliminary survey of Subiya oral literature from Botswana, including fables, praise poems, songs, proverbs, idioms, riddles and provocative similes. Lestrade's terminology 'traditional literature' is used, because the Subiya corpus of literature has been transmitted up till now only by word of mouth and is therefore not readily available. The paper aims to contribute to the recording and preservation of this corpus. The typologies provided are tentative and not clearly defined. Brief definitions of genres, their contexts and significance are illustrated with examples from Subiya culture. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **304 Ngwenya, B.N.**

*Special edition on human interactions and natural resource dynamics in the Okavango Delta and Ngamiland* / [guest ed.: B.N. Ngwenya]. - Gaborone : The Botswana Society, 2005. - 305 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm'. - (Botswana notes and records, ISSN 0525-5090 ; vol. 37) - In coop. wit Harry Oppenheimer Okavango Research Centre, Maun. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; natural resource management; deltas.

This special issue of 'Botswana Notes and Records' deals with aspects of human interactions and natural resource dynamics in the Okavango Delta and Ngamiland in northern Botswana. The volume is divided into two parts: the first part consists of eleven social science contributions which evolve around issues of access to and use of natural resources (water, commercial fishery, safari hunting) , community-based natural resources management, tourism (national parks and game reserves), people's responses to natural and biological disasters (flooding, HIV/AIDs , and solid and human waste disposal in rural and urban environments. The second part has nine contributions from the natural sciences on resource dynamics (mapping, habitats and wildlife, seasonal changes in inundation). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**305 Ntshebe, Oleosi**

Gaps relating to social science and HIV/AIDS research in Botswana / by Oleosi Ntshebe - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 48-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; AIDS; social research.

The First National HIV/AIDS/STI and Other Related Infectious Disease Research Conference, held in Gaborone in December 2003, was instigated after it was acknowledged that research is the key to developing appropriate and effective interventions in response to the HIV/AIDS epidemic. The conference was also used as a framework for streamlining national research priorities and dissemination modalities in line with Botswana's National Strategic Framework for HIV/AIDS, 2003-2009. Areas where more research is needed in order to understand the social dynamics of HIV/AIDS in Botswana include behaviour change communication and community responses; gender and reproductive health; sexuality, research competence and institutional capacity; HIV/AIDS management; treatment, care and support; HIV/AIDS policy environment; impact at individual, family and household level; and leadership capacity. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**306 Parsons, Neil**

A hundred years of Botswana films and filming / by Neil Parsons - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 33-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; cinema; television.

The new millennium has seen a renaissance of filmmaking and filmwatching in Botswana. For more than twenty years there has been a flourishing industry, based largely in Maun, making wildlife films for international television distribution. After the demolition of its premiere cinema in Gaborone in the 1990s, the capital city has been blessed with two new suburban multiplex cinemas since 2002. Meanwhile the start in 2000 of a State television

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

service, Botswana Television (BTV), has opened up possibilities for made-for-TV drama and documentary film production. This article gives an overview of one hundred years of Botswana films and filmmaking. It pays attention to filmmaking and audiences in the period from 1906 to 1947, late colonial filmmaking up to the early 1960s, postcolonial films and filmmaking, and contemporary films and filmmaking, whose beginnings can be traced to the drama-documentary 'A marriage of inconvenience' (1991). The article was earlier delivered as a lecture at the Annual General Meeting of the Botswana Society in Gaborone in June 2004. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **307 Phibion, Otukile Sindiso**

Bakalanga traditional music instruments ('Zwilidzo zwa ntolo zwe Bakalanga') / by Otukile Sindiso Phibion - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 74-88 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Zimbabwe; musical instruments; Kalanga.

Having realized that Botswana's traditional musical instruments threaten to become obsolete, the author of this article carried out research on the musical instruments of the Kalanga, who live in the northeastern part of Botswana and the Bulilimangwe District of western Zimbabwe. The article deals with the following categories of instruments: membranophones, notably various types of drums; idiophones, including leg rattles ('mishwayo') and hand-held rattles ('woso'); aerophones, including transverse reed flutes ('nyele') and traditional whistles ('pemba'); and chordophones, including the 'muhubhe' and 'dende' (types of musical bows). The author describes the construction of the instruments, as well as how to play them. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **308 Prince, Ruth**

*Special issue: Christianity and HIV/AIDS in East and Southern Africa* / guest ed.: Ruth Prince, Philippe Denis, Rijk van Dijk. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2009. - XVIII, 124 p. ; 23 cm. - (Africa today, ISSN 0001-9887 ; vol. 56, no. 1 (2009/10)) - This special issue is based on two workshops organized by the Research Network on Religion and AIDS in Africa, held in Leiden (2007) and Copenhagen (2008) (p. XIV). - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Kenya; Tanzania; Uganda; AIDS; Christianity; Pentecostalism; conference papers (form); 2007; 2008.

This special issue, which is the result of workshops held in Leiden (2007) and Copenhagen (2008), explores the ways in which Christianity is becoming one of the most influential actors in the engagement with HIV/AIDS in some African countries. The issue examines the diverse responses of African churches to AIDS, the role of Christianity in (inter)national AIDS programmes, and the Christianization of public discourse on HIV/AIDS. Contributions: Introduction to special issue: engaging Christianities: negotiating HIV/AIDS, health, and

social relations in East and Southern Africa (Ruth Prince with Philippe Denis and Rijk van Dijk); Faith and the intersubjectivity of care in Botswana (Frederick Klaitz); The 'failures of culture': Christianity, kinship, and moral discourses about orphans during Botswana's AIDS crisis (Bianca Dahl); 'Keep holy distance and abstain till he comes': interrogating a Pentecostal Church's engagements with HIV/AIDS and the youth in Kenya (Damaris Seleina Parsitau); HIV/AIDS, Pentecostal churches, and the 'Joseph generation' in Uganda (Alessandro Gusman); Doing better? : religion, the virtue-ethics of development, and the fragmentation of health politics in Tanzania (Hansjörg Dilger). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **309 Sebego, Reuben J.**

Field abandonment and secondary succession: implications on the quality of grazing in Kweneng-North, Botswana / by Reuben J. Sebego - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 43-59 : fig., foto, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; land use; arable farming; grasslands; ecosystems.

In Botswana the arid nature of most of the country predetermines the type of agricultural system, which is mainly rain-fed extensive arable production. Despite the low production rate in the agricultural sector, the demand for food is constantly increasing as the national population continues to increase. At the same time, the demand for land for arable use has increased substantially. If this demand goes on unabated, land cover changes are likely to lead to ecosystem transformation. This study focuses on the changes in land use patterns between 1982 and 1989, particularly the conversion of rangelands into arable land. It was assumed that the increase in arable land during the period has had some adverse affects on the quality and quantity of grazing. The study was undertaken in an area called Ditshukudu in the Kweneng-North subdistrict of Botswana. The results indicate that land use changes have major effects on forage quality, especially where the use changes back and forth over time. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **310 Seloma, P.**

The politics of metaphor in Botswana HIV/AIDS posters / P. Seloma and E. Kezilahabi - In: *Humanities Review Journal*: (2006), vol. 6, p. 1-14 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; posters; AIDS.

The production of posters is one way of combating the HIV/AIDS pandemic. There are basically three ways to produce posters: using the freelance artist's imagination, through top-down organized production and through culturally designed audience-participation. Four posters widely distributed in Botswana and produced basically through the top-down method are analysed in linguistic, artistic and literary terms. Such posters displayed in public places are intended to persuade people to change their behaviour. They are proper metaphorical means of combating metaphors of dread. However, the interpretations of the

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

posters cannot be contained within the circle of HIV/AIDS. They soon become ideologically conditioned and turn into political statements. Posters use language, images and colour, and include many details which are normally not noticed. This multiplicity of metaphorical meanings triggers unexpected debates. Some images used in the Botswana HIV/AIDS posters fail to act as transparencies through which the target group can see the central message or intended "truth". The method of poster production should include the targeted audience at all stages of production, thus involving them in the whole process of the politics of metaphor. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **311 Van Waarden, Catrien**

The archaeology and prehistory of Botswana : a bibliography (1999-2003) / by Catrien Van Waarden - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 148-159.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; archaeology; prehistory; bibliographies (form).

This is the first five-yearly supplement to 'The prehistory and archaeology of Botswana : an annotated bibliography', published by the Botswana Society in 1999 (ASC Leiden Library call number 31020). Since then the Monuments and Relics Act has been revised and re-enacted, making archaeological impact assessments legal requirements for all major ground-disturbing development projects. This has resulted in a general increase in impact assessments, especially in the mining sector, and in the process many archaeological sites were discovered and either protected or mitigated. The bibliography includes many of these reports, which are unpublished. The compiler notes that the ratio of unpublished to published references is still far too high. The titles are arranged in the following sections: pre-1999 additions; legal documents and official guidelines; published books and articles; theses and dissertations; research reports; cultural resource management, unpublished contract reports; unpublished specialist reports; pamphlets; audio-visual and Internet reports. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **312 Wass, Peter**

Initiatives to promote civil society in Botswana in the 1960s : a personal memoir / by Peter Wass - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 74-81.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; community development; community participation.

In 1961 the author was appointed Social Welfare Officer for the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Convinced that the priority should be to foster wider community participation in development, rather than attempt to provide social support to indigents and other disadvantaged individuals, he re-orientated and re-branded the social welfare office as the Department of Community Development (DCD), within the Ministry of Local Government. In formulating a strategy, he determined that the central principle of community development work would be to adopt a partnership approach between DCD and local communities and

special interest groups. This led to the concept of Village Development Committees and the achievement of a wide variety of village level improvements in many parts of Botswana. The DCD also supported national level institutional development in youth work, women's groups and sports development. It played a role in the Notwane Club, created in Gaborone in 1964-1965, on the eve of independence, as a social facility widely accessible for all races. The DCD was also involved in several other initiatives, largely focused on non-formal education. The combined effect of all these initiatives was that more Botswana in more places were actively participating in Botswana's social and economic development. Notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**313 Wikan, Gerd**

Cash, crops and cattle : a study of rural livelihoods in Botswana / by Gerd Wikan - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2004), vol. 36, p. 91-105 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; rural households; livelihoods; household income; rural economy.

Uneven development is a serious problem in Botswana, with rural areas and rural households among the most disadvantaged. In this context, the author considers the livelihood strategies of rural households and the reasons why households adopt income diversification or a multi-income strategy. He argues that there are different motives for diversification that depend on household-specific factors as well as national and local factors. The strategy may be associated with success as well as with livelihood distress. Some households struggle for survival, some for security and some for accumulation. For the poorest group of households, diversification is not possible because of a lack of resources. The study is based on data collected in 1980 and 2000 in the villages of Tutume and Letlhakeng. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

LESOTHO

**314 Kapa, Motlamelle Anthony**

The politics of coalition formation and democracy in Lesotho / Motlamelle Anthony Kapa - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 339-356 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; political parties; coalitions; political elite.

Although relatively new to the African continent, political parties' coalitions/alliances are becoming entrenched in Africa's political systems as weapons through which the political elite fights political battles. Lesotho's experience of the phenomenon began in the run-up to the 17 February 2007 snap elections and it seems that in Lesotho coalitions are more likely to endure. Drawing examples from other countries with a longer history of coalitions than Lesotho, this paper contributes to the current debate on the value of this phenomenon and its implications for Lesotho's nascent democracy. Although not a product of a democratic

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - LESOTHO

process themselves, for they have been formed by the political elite with no input from their parties' membership, Lesotho's coalitions have been a positive factor in the country's formal democracy. They have helped maintain the pre-election political status quo, and hence are beneficial to those forming them both within the opposition ranks and the ruling party. Coalition formation in Lesotho has been caused, to a large measure, by the office-seeking motives of the political elites and the Mixed Member Proportional (MMP) electoral system. Acknowledging that coalitions will become part of Lesotho's politics, the author concludes that Lesotho should establish ways and means of regulating them so that they work in ways that preserve rather than undermine the spirit of the hard-fought-for MMP system. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## NAMIBIA

### **315 Dederling, Tilman**

Petitioning Geneva : transnational aspects of protest and resistance in South West Africa/Namibia after the First World War / Tilman Dederling - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 785-801.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; mandated territories; UN; Bondelswart uprising; Rehoboth rebellion.

This article explores the transnational dimension of anticolonial protest and resistance in mandated South West Africa (present-day Namibia) during the period between the First and Second World Wars. In its capacity as a mandatory power, the South African government had to operate within the parameters of trusteeship laid down by the League of Nations. The Western Allies intended that the League's Permanent Mandates Commission monitor a 'reformed' type of imperialism. However, colonized peoples eagerly responded to the Wilsonian message of national self-determination by complaining to the League about the infringement of the principles of self-governance. Focusing on South West Africa (present-day Namibia) as a case study - the interventions in the League of Nations following the Bondelswarts rebellion of 1922 and in particular the extensive petitioning campaign of the Rehoboth Bastards in 1925 - this article argues that marginalized communities were able to alleviate some of the harsh effects of colonial rule by articulating their dissent in an international forum. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **316 Green, Lesley**

*Special edition: knowledge contests, South Africa, 2009* / [guest ed.: Lesley Green]. - Boordfontein : Forum Press, 2009. - P. 1-94. : krt., tab. ; 30 cm. - (Anthropology Southern Africa, ISSN 0258-0144 ; vol. 32, no. 1/2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Namibia; anthropological research; indigenous knowledge; folk medicine; natural resource management.



This special issue of *Anthropology Southern Africa* examines anthropological approaches to knowledge in southern Africa, with the central interest of asking how southern African anthropologists are currently making space for different visions of the world, and different ways of knowing it. Following the introduction by Lesley Green, Julie Laplante asks questions about whether the State-sponsored effort to validate traditional healing in South Africa is effectively inhospitable to the 'sangoma's' understanding of the integration of body, medicine and music. In relation to the use of healing plants in the Klein Karoo (Western Cape, South Africa), Joshua B. Cohen questions the proposition that healthfulness derived from plant medicine is primarily about the ingestion of molecules. Diana Gibson and Estelle Oosthuysen trace the use of particular plants and biomedicines in the treatment of tuberculosis in Ju'hoansi settlements in Namibia. J. Wreford examines the pragmatics of knowledge transfer, using as a case study an HIV/AIDS intervention with traditional health practitioners in South Africa. Marieke van Zyl explores disputes over knowledge in marine protection legislation in Kassiesbaai, Western Cape. Helen Macdonald offers a history of the subaltern studies movement: the effort of many South Asian scholars to initiate a scholarship of local knowledge. Using the fraught debate over archaeological remains from a burial ground in Cape Town, Martin Hall explores the ways in which nonformal knowledges might enter the university, and with what consequences. The issue also contains comments and a debate section. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **317 Indongo, Nelago**

Family planning dialogue: identifying the key determinants of young women's use and selection of contraception in Namibia / Nelago Indongo, Kammila Naidoo - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2008), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 98-116 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; contraception; family planning.

This article examines the socio-demographic determinants of contraceptive use and method choice among young women in Namibia. The article draws on quantitative data from the 2000 Namibian Demographic and Health Survey, as well as information from a select number of focus group discussions conducted in 2004. The study found that the key determinant of young Namibian women's contraceptive use was whether (or not) they communicated on matters of sex and reproduction with their mothers. Young women in rural areas who discuss family planning with their mothers were among those who had a very high probability of using contraceptives. The data indicate, however, that only a small minority of young women discuss family planning in the private domain of the family. These findings draw attention to the importance of educating parents, especially mothers, about sexual and reproductive health issues. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

### SOUTH AFRICA

#### **318 Alegi, Peter**

*South Africa and the global game : football, apartheid and beyond* / ed. by Peter Alegi and Chris Bolsmann. - London [etc.] : Routledge, 2010. - XIV, 186 p. : foto's, krt. ; 24 cm. - (Sport in the global society) - Met bibliogr., index, noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 0415469317

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; football; 2010; race relations; social history.

This book is a reproduction of 'Soccer and Society', vol. 11, issue 1/2 (2010). The collection is divided into three parts. The first examines the history of football in South Africa, with particular attention to race, class and gender dynamics. The second part explores postapartheid football through analyses of fandom, mass media, racial integration and labour migration. The third section examines the challenges and opportunities of the 2010 World Cup. Contributions in Part 1: Football as code: the social diffusion of 'soccer' in South Africa (Lloyd Hill); White football in South Africa: empire, apartheid and change, 1892-1977 (Chris Bolsmann); A biography of Darius Dhlomo: transnational footballer in the era of apartheid (Peter Alegi); Women and gender in South African soccer: a brief history (Cynthia Fabrizio Pelak). Part 2: 'You must support Chiefs: Pirates already have two white fans!': race and racial discourse in South African football fandom (Marc Fletcher); 'It wasn't that I did not like South African football': media, history and biography (Sean Jacobs); Soccer in a rugby town: restructuring football in Stellenbosch (Sylvain Cubizolles); Differing trajectories: football development and patterns of player migration in South Africa and Ghana (Paul Darby and Eirik Solberg). Part 3: Football's tsars: proprietorship, corporatism and politics in the 2010 FIFA World Cup (Scarlett Cornelissen); Sports as cultural diplomacy: the 2010 FIFA World Cup in South Africa's foreign policy (Sifiso Mxolisi Ndlovu); World Cup 2010: Africa's turn or the turn on Africa? (Ashwin Desai and Goolam Vahed); The 2010 FIFA World Cup: critical voices from below (Percy Ngonyama). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **319 April, Yazini Funeka**

Assessing South Africa's strategic options of soft power application through civic interest groups / Yazini Funeka April - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 123-144 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Burundi; foreign policy; governance; civil society; women's organizations.

South African foreign policy is premised on the African Renaissance concept of good governance. The country's good governance objectives are to strive for world peace and the settlement of all international disputes by negotiation - not war. Furthermore, South Africa's foreign policy is informed by its domestic policy which is guided by the vision of a

democratic South Africa that promotes best practices with regard to good governance regionally and globally. Given its vision of effective global governance, South African foreign policy faces many challenges due to the various continental demands that include global food shortages, low intensity conflict, and low employment levels. This article argues that South Africa cannot accomplish its foreign policy objectives by itself and advocates the use of civic interest groups as a strategic tool of implementing soft power. In demonstrating the impact of civic interest groups as a foreign policy instrument, the article illustrates how globalization has changed the world of international diplomacy, requiring non-State actors to become more active in transforming the economic and political playing field. Throughout the discussion, the South African Women in Dialogue (SAWID), notably its Burundi peace dialogue, is used as a case study that demonstrates how South Africa could further achieve its objectives of African Renaissance by supporting civil society initiatives in promoting good governance on the ground. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **320 Atkinson, Doreen**

Complex negotiations in local governance : the municipal beer hall debate in East London, 1956 to 1962 / Doreen Atkinson - In: *New Contree*: (2008), no. 55, p. 93-113.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; local councils; beer; apartheid; Blacks; 1950-1959.

During the 1950s, East London (South Africa) was governed by a City Council, which was elected by whites only. A substructure of the City Council, the Native Affairs Committee, supervised the administration of the African township, Duncan Village. Black residents were represented on a "Native Advisory Board", which was elected on the basis of wards in Duncan Village. During the 1950s and 1960s, the East London Council attempted to implement a municipal beer production monopoly. The Councillors wanted to control beer production in the hope that it would enforce some moral standards in township conditions, exert some control over African urban residents, as well as finance township improvements. Their mixed moral and self-interested motives in enforcing this policy were countered by the black representatives, who played their cards so well that they caused chronic disagreements in the ranks of the white city fathers. Consequently, the white officials' ultimate victory not only took a whole decade to achieve, but when it eventually materialized, it was highly circumscribed. The beer issue reveals the multiple relations of power and morality between the white political elite and their African underlings and provides a snapshot of a society in transition. In the course of this process of change, the ambiguities inherent in paternalism increasingly bedevilled coherent social reform. Paternalism, in its various guises, informed moral perspectives right up until the 1980s. But from the 1960s it became increasingly coercive, and eclipsed the glimmerings of universalist and liberal reasoning which characterized some of the social reformers of the 1950s. Ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**321 Bezuidenhout, Andries**

Corporate power, society and the environment : a case study of ArcelorMittal South Africa / Andries Bezuidenhout and Jacklyn Cock - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 69, p. 81-105 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; iron and steel industry; multinational enterprises; industrial policy; pricing; competition.

An analysis of the privatized steel monopoly ArcelorMittal's operations in South Africa is used to raise questions about the power of multinational corporations in relation to the State. The article focuses on the steel manufacturer's externalization of environmental, social and economic costs onto communities and upstream consumers of steel. The analysis is grounded in two places where steel production networks "touch down": Vanderbijlpark in the south of Gauteng, where ArcelorMittal manufactures steel, and Ezakheni in KwaZulu-Natal, where a household appliance manufacturer uses steel as a major input. The article points to the limitations of competition policy (directed at the prevention of "import-parity pricing") in the absence of an effective industrial policy. The classification of the postapartheid South African State as a "developmental State" is questioned in the context of this minimalist approach to economic and social transformation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**322 Bisschoff, C.A.**

Die dienskwaliteit van die PUK rugby instituut = The service quality of the PUK Rugby Institute / C.A. Bisschoff & R.A. Lotriet - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2009), jg. 49, nr. 2, p. 266-286: fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; rugby; universities.

Die besluit van die Noordwes-Universiteit se Potchefstroomkampus (ook bekend as die PUK) om 'n rugby-instituut in die lewe te roep in 2000, was nie net 'n positiewe stap vir rugby op die PUK nie, maar ook vir rugby in Suid-Afrika. Die PUK Rugby Instituut (PRI) is die eerste rugby-instituut in Suid-Afrika wat deur 'n universiteit daargestel is. Die kliënte van die PRI bestaan uit studentespelers wat hoë verwagtinge koester van die PRI om die nodige ontwikkelingswerk te doen op sport sowel as akademiese terrein. Nieteenstaande die wye betrokkenheid en werksaamhede van die PRI, is 'n belangrike komponent in bestuur dié van kliëntediens om verdere sukses en bemarkingspotensiaal van potensiële spelers te realiseer en te ontwikkel. In 2002 is empiriese navorsing ingespan om die kliënte (spelers) se tevredenheid te toets. Daar is ook 'n vergelyking getref tussen sogenaamde Prioriteitspanne van die PRI en Nie-prioriteitspanne. Die dienskwaliteit is gemeet by al die spanne en die diensvlakke kan as bevredigend beskryf word. Verally die Prioriteitspanne evalueer die diens van die PRI as uitstekend. Spelers is baie positief, en dit is alom bekend dat die PRI uitstekende resultate op die rugbyveld behaal. Dit is daarom nie 'n verrassing

dat die belangrikste faktor wat geïdentifiseer is, dié is van die afrigter en sy afrigtingspannie. Bronnelys, samev. in Afrikaans en Engels. [Samevatting ASC Leiden]

**323 Boeyens, Jan**

Tlokwa oral traditions and the interface between history and archaeology at Marothodi / Jan Boeyens and Simon Hall - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2009), vol. 61, no. 3, p. 457-481 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tlokwa; ruins; archaeology; oral traditions; history; Iron Age.

Bridging the somewhat arbitrary divide between history and archaeology remains a critical aim of the study of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries in the South African interior. Despite the prejudice inherent in the oral records collected by State ethnologist P.L. Breutz and others, it is argued that they still play a fundamental role in ascribing a historical identity to the countless Late Iron Age stone-walled sites that have been attributed to Tswana speakers. The focus of this study is on the settlement sequence of a Tlokwa branch along the Kgetleng (Elands) River in the Rustenburg region of South Africa's present-day North West Province. More specifically, the authors examine the evidence that identifies the stone ruins on Vlaktefontein and adjoining farms as Marothodi, the capital of the Rustenburg Tlokwa, prior to their dispersal during the 'difaqane'. Though it was renowned for its copper industry and constituted one of the largest African towns in the interior prior to the 'difaqane', Marothodi has largely faded from historical memory. This article explores the historical roots of the Tlokwa, their settlement history at Marothodi, and their interaction with near neighbours, such as the Fokeng, the Tlhako and the Kgatla. It highlights the potential contribution of an integrated historical and archaeological study of late precolonial Tswana society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**324 Boshoff, Willem H.**

Explaining ship traffic fluctuations at the early Cape settlement 1652-1793 / by Willem H. Boshoff and Johan Fourie - In: *The South African Journal of Economic History*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 1-27 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; economic history; maritime transport.

The first Europeans to settle in South Africa arrived at the Cape in 1652 to establish a halfway station for ships sailing between Europe and the East Indies under the command of the Dutch East India Company (VOC). Using new data from the three-volume publication 'Dutch-Asiatic shipping in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries' by J.R. Bruijn, F.S. Gastra and I. Schöffer (1979-1987), the present authors examine the historical growth and decline of Dutch ship traffic in Table Bay during the period of VOC control (1652-1793). New econometric techniques on business cycle analysis enable the identification of

medium-term fluctuations. Historical evidence supports the empirical results. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**325 Brown, Duncan**

'Modern prophets, produce a new Bible': Christianity, Africanness and the poetry of Nontsizi Mqgqwetho / Duncan Brown - In: *Current Writing*: (2008), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 77-91.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poetry; Xhosa; women writers.

In this article the author considers how one might approach the apparently singular figure of Nontsizi Mqgqwetho, a Xhosa woman who produced an extraordinary series of Christian 'izibongo' in South African newspapers in the 1920s: through what kind of language, from what critical perspective, might one think and write about her? There have been various attempts to write about Mqgqwetho, and there are certain obvious possibilities in terms of approach and methodology, which the author explores briefly, but he suggests a mode of reading which provides a richer, more engaged and more engaging understanding - one which reads with and through, rather than onto or against, Mqgqwetho's African Christian articulations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**326 Conway, Daniel**

Queering apartheid : the National Party's 1987 'gay rights' election campaign in Hillbrow / Daniel Conway - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 849-863.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; homosexuality; National Party; elections; 1987; racism; segregation; apartheid; minority groups.

This article investigates the anomaly in apartheid history of the ruling National Party's (NP) fielding a "pro-gay rights" candidate in the Hillbrow constituency during the 1987 whites-only election in South Africa. The NP was aided in its Hillbrow campaign by the gay magazine 'Exit', which encouraged its readership to "vote gay" in the election and published a list of candidates who were favourable to gay rights in South Africa. The Hillbrow campaign is intelligible when the intersections between race and sexuality are analysed and the discourses wielded by the NP and 'Exit' are spatially and historically situated. The Hillbrow/'Exit' gay rights campaign articulated discourses about the reform of apartheid in white self-interest and conflated white minority and gay minority rights, thereby contributing to the NP's justification for apartheid. The NP candidate's defeat of the incumbent Progressive Federal Party (PFP) MP for Hillbrow, Alf Widman, was trumpeted by 'Exit' as a powerful victory and advance for gay rights in South Africa, but the result provoked a sharp backlash among many white gay men and lesbian women who organized to openly identify with the liberation movement. The 'Exit'/Hillbrow campaign problematizes the singular assumptions that are often made about race and sexuality in apartheid South Africa, and

illustrates how political, social and economic crisis can provoke reconfigurations of identities vis-à-vis the status quo. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**327 Coplan, David B.**

Erasing history : the destruction of the Beersheba and Platberg African Christian communities in the Eastern Orange Free State, 1858-1983 / David B. Coplan - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2009), vol. 61, no. 3, p. 505-520 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Orange Free State; missions; colonial conquest; resettlement; race relations.

The white settler Cape Colony and later Republic and Province of the Orange Free State in central South Africa imposed a harsh regime of suppression on the African communities found within their territory. Chieftaincy was largely abolished and independent Bantu, Khoisan, and 'Coloured' (mixed race) communities were progressively destroyed and their inhabitants made to work on white farms and in the towns. The only exceptions were the tiny Native Reserves that later became apartheid Bantustans. Such destruction was visited not only upon precolonial chieftaincies and villages but equally black Christian mission stations and settlements. This paper documents the systematic destruction of two such communities on the eastern side of the Caledon River Valley on the border with the independent African Kingdom of Lesotho: Beersheba mission station near Smithfield in 1858 and the Platberg location attached to Ladybrand over the period 1968-1983. The disappearance of these communities illustrates not simply the pillaging of independent black communities, whether precolonial or Christian, but the effective attempt as well to erase them from history. How and why this was done forms the subject of the author's reflective commentary on race and place in rural white-ruled South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**328 Davids, Yul Derek**

Satisfaction with the way democracy is working in post-apartheid South Africa / Yul Derek Davids and Adrian Hadland - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 277-291 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; democracy; public opinion.

A constitution, relatively well-run elections and stable elected representative institutions are not sufficient for democratic consolidation. It is argued that democracies require people who are willing to support, defend and sustain them. The article emphasizes that the use of 'satisfaction with democracy' as the dependent variable is a more appropriate method to assess the way a democracy is working than determining support for democracy. However, the lack of a suitable indicator has prompted the use of the satisfaction indicator as a proxy for support for democracy. A multidimensional approach is adopted to explain satisfaction with democracy. The study is based on a South African national representative survey

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

conducted in 2005. The article concludes that South Africans seem satisfied with the way democracy is working if the overall life circumstances of all citizens are good, if their own situation is improving and if they have trust in institutions. On the other hand, the study found that government performance in policy areas such as housing had no significant impact on satisfaction with democracy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **329 De Klerk, P.**

Taal, kultuur en ontspanning : die rol van die Algemeen-Nederlands Verbond in Kaapstad, 1995-2008 / P. De Klerk - In: *New Contree*: (2008), no. 55, p. 67-91.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Dutch language; associations.

Die Algemeen-Nederlands Verbond (ANV), 'n internasionale vereniging vir die bevordering van die Nederlandse taal en kultuur, is in 1895 gestig, en is sedertien hoofsaaklik werksaam in Nederland, België en Suid-Afrika. Dit bestaan tans uit sowat 1000 lede, waarvan ongeveer 'n derde in Suid-Afrika, as lede van die ANV-afdeling Kaapstad, woonagtig is. Hierdie artikel bekyk die funksionering van die ANV in Kaapstad in die afgelope jare teen die agtergrond van die voorafgaande honderd jaar van hierdie vereniging se bestaan. Die vereniging se werksaamhede word in oënskou geneem, eers dié wat in besonder met die taal en letterkunde te make het en daarna dié wat meer gerig is op andere aspekte van die kultuur en op ontspanning. Verder word die verhouding met die ANV in Nederland en België en met ander verenigings en instansies in Kaapstad en omgewing bespreek en ten slotte word 'n samevattende evaluering gedoen. Note, samev. in Engels. [Samevatting ASC Leiden]

### **330 Desai, Ashwin**

Xenophobia and the place of refugees in the rainbow nation of human rights / Ashwin Desai - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2008), vol. 12, no. 2, p. 49-68.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; xenophobia; immigrants; refugees.

The attacks on African foreigners in South Africa in the last decade and a half have been accompanied by a heightened language of hysteria and demeaning 'Othering' of African immigrants. This language was by no means confined to the townships, but was rife in the press, in parliament and institutions of the State like Home Affairs and the South African police. However, the May 2008 xenophobic attacks on African immigrants and refugees in marginal settlements surrounding South Africa's largest cities were different. While the previous violence was limited to one episode in one locale, the May 2008 attacks spread across the country, putting tens of thousands on the move, some 15,000 Mozambicans leaving the country, scores of dead and injured, and thousands seeking sanctuary in camps. This article considers the different sources that contributed to an increasingly



xenophobic environment and argues for a fundamental shift in approach to African immigration. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**331 Dietrich, Keith Hamilton**

*An eloquent picture gallery : the South African portrait photographs of Gustav Theodor Fritsch, 1863-1865* / ed. by Keith Dietrich and Andrew Bank. - Auckland Park : Jacana Media, 2008. - 176 p. : ill., foto's, krt. ; 25 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1770096418

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; portraits; photography; racial classification.

In the early 1860s, Gustav Theodor Fritsch, a 25-year old German medical doctor and anthropologist, travelled through southern Africa on a scientific expedition to study the "native races", making great use of the new medium of photography. The present publication brings together a comprehensive collection of his photographs, particularly his portraits of the indigenous peoples of South Africa. All but five of the 234 of Fritsch's South African photographs reproduced here were sourced from the photographic collection of the Berlin Society for Anthropology, Ethnology and Prehistory kept in the Africa Department of the Museum of Ethnology in Berlin. The photographs are accompanied by several essays that describe Fritsch's journey and scientific project and set them in the context of his racial theories and life's work. Contributing authors: Andrew Bank, Andreas Broeckmann, Keith Dietrich, Michael Godby, Michael Hagner, Annette Lewerentz, Lize van Robbroeck. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**332 Dijk, Diana van**

Supporting child-headed households in South Africa : whose best interests? / Diana van Dijk and Francien van Driel - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 915-927.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; children; households; generations; child care.

This article examines assumptions about the provision of support for children and young people in child-headed households in sub-Saharan Africa. The example of South Africa is used to assess appropriate family- and community-based support and assistance. The South African Children's Act of 2007 proposes that child-headed households should be supported by an adult mentor, who will act in the children and young people's best interests. However, qualitative research among child-headed households in Port Elizabeth shows that so-called 'adult support' mostly does not contribute to children and young people's well-being. Children and young people often are not consulted about care arrangements, are not taken seriously, or are even worse off after adult interventions, resulting in many having a sense of powerlessness over their situation. An emphasis on access to social grants increases the potential for abuse of these youngsters. The study

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

reveals the value of taking generational constructions into account in assessing current practice and developing more appropriate support arrangements. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **333 Edigheji, Omano**

Affirmative action and South African State capacity for redress / Omano Edigheji - In: *Nigerian Journal of International Affairs*: (2006), vol. 32, no. 2, p. 149-167.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; affirmative action; civil service.

This article examines the issue of instituting affirmative action and employment equity in the public and private sectors in South Africa. It observes the tendency for some segments of society to distort the importance of affirmative action and questions State capacity for redress. In addressing this issue, the article examines the concept of State capacity and affirmative action and reviews the implementation of affirmative action in South Africa with emphasis on the racial components. It concludes that despite the criticism of affirmative action, the State has achieved some remarkable successes in increasing economic growth and extending basic services to a greater number of South Africans than was the case during apartheid. The article suggests, amongst others, that more needs to be done especially in transforming the higher education system in order to increase State capacity. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **334 Edwards, Steve**

African, Indian and Chinese patterns of energy healing / Steve Edwards, Mandla Hlongwane, Jabu Thwala - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 164-176.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; China; India; folk medicine; Zulu.

This article examines some African (specifically Zulu), Indian and Chinese patterns of energy healing in order to demonstrate some similarities. All these types of healing accept, as a given, the existence of a universal energy to which everyone has access. All extol a form of healing energy and some form of conscious breathwork, with emphasis on ancestors, meditation and movement in African, Indian and Chinese healing patterns respectively. Illness is viewed as a disruption or stagnation of energy patterns which need continual channelling, mobilization, balancing and harmonization to achieve optimal health. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **335 Engelbrecht, L.K.**

'n Benadering tot finansiële kwesbaarheidsreduksie: finansiële geletterdheidsopvoeding binne 'n maatskaplike ontwikkelingsparadigma = An approach to financial vulnerability reduction: financial literacy education within a social development paradigma / L.K. Engelbrecht - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2009), jg. 49, nr. 2, p. 201-218.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; financial management; lifelong education; social development.

'n Beduidende aantal mense in Suid-Afrika, wat in die maatskaplike welsynsisteem geakkomodeer word, toon gebrekkige finansiële begrip en is derhalwe finansiëel kwesbaar. 'n Relevante benadering om mense se finansiële kwesbaarheid te reduceer binne die maatskaplike ontwikkelingsparadigma kan 'n bydrae tot die land se teen-armoede-strategie lewer en motiveer die doel van hierdie artikel, naamlik om 'n benadering tot finansiële kwesbaarheidsreduksie binne 'n maatskaplike ontwikkelingsparadigma te konstrueer. Die doel word bereik deur die Suid-Afrikaanse maatskaplike ontwikkelingsparadigma te kontekstualiseer, waarna finansiële kwesbaarheid en finansiële geletterheidsopvoeding binne hierdie konteks ondersoek word deur middel van 'n instrumentele kwalitatiewe gevallestudie, bestaande uit tien deelnemers wat by 'n gevestigde nie-regeringsorganisasie (NRO) werksaam is. As uitkoms word kernelemente van finansiële geletterdheidsopvoeding as benadering vir finansiële kwesbaarheidsreduksie binne die plaaslike maatskaplike ontwikkelingsparadigma gekonstrueer. Binne hierdie paradigma is finansiële geletterdheidsopvoeding 'n mikropraktykbenadering wat volgens volwasseneonderrigbeginsels op definitiewe uitgangspunte en perspektiewe gegrond is. Hierdie benadering behels die bewusmaking en deurlopende, lewenslange aanleer van 'n stel multi-dimensionele persoonsgesentreerde lewensvaardighede. Finansiële geletterdheidsopvoeding verwys ook na situasie-relevante kompetensies, wat bestaan uit spesifieke kennis, waardes en vaardighede binne inheemse kulturele verband en is gefokus op mense se vermoë om hulle beskikbare geld te bestuur. Bronnelys, verwysings, samev. in Afrikaans en Engels. [Samevatting uit tydskrif]

### **336 Everatt, David**

The undeserving poor : poverty and the politics of service delivery in the poorest nodes of South Africa / David Everatt - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 293-319 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poverty; government policy; African National Congress.

Fourteen years into democracy, the poor in South Africa have moved from being central to postapartheid reconstruction to being depicted by political leaders as lacking moral fibre and depending on 'handouts' - from deserving to undeserving poor. This has occurred within the ruling African National Congress, even though sympathy for the poor remains constant outside of government. To explain how this has come about, the paper starts in mid- and late-nineteenth-century England, where Victorian intellectuals and policymakers grappled with the challenge of a growing urban proletariat and the emergence of what Disraeli described as 'two nations', a recurrent theme of the ANC government under President Mbeki. As two newly democratizing countries grappled with the 'revolutionary threat and humanitarian disgrace' of poverty, the comparison reveals some interesting differences in approach between England then and South Africa now. The paper then

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

analyses recent ANC discourse around the poor and anti-poverty interventions. It is argued that the unresolved tensions within the ANC-led tripartite alliance are directly implicated in its failure adequately to conceptualise poverty. Fourteen years into democracy, South Africa lacks an anti-poverty strategy, targets, or target groups. The paper ends by suggesting a method for identifying the 'ultra-poor', which is critical in place of the 'spray and pray' approach currently in use if poverty is substantially to be rolled back. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **337 Fioramonti, Lorenzo**

Micro-assistance to democracy and sustainability : an empirical study of EU aid to post-apartheid South Africa / Lorenzo Fioramonti - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 321-338 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; democratization; civil society; development cooperation; European Union; community participation; financing.

This article discusses the programme of assistance to community-based organizations carried out by the European Union in South Africa during the years 1996-2004. As part of what the author defines as 'micro-assistance to democracy', since it encourages democratic deepening from below, this programme addressed marginalized communities and mainly concentrated on the promotion of socioeconomic rights. By employing empirical data collected during a two-year survey (2003-2004), the article maintains that, although more specifically targeted than top-down instruments of democracy assistance, the EU-sponsored micro-assistance revealed serious weaknesses in terms of ensuring the financial sustainability of these organizations in the new democratic South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **338 Fourie, Pieter J.**

*Spesiale uitgawe: Vryheid van spraak* / gasred.: Pieter J. Fourie. - Arcadia : Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns, 2009. - 180 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Omslagtitel. - Met noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Afrikaans.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; freedom of speech; censorship; media policy.

Met hierdie nege bydraes bied die 'Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe' 'n aantal perspektiewe op die belang van vryheid van spraak en die vryheid van die media in Suid-Afrika. Inhoudsopgawe: Vrye spraak, verantwoordelike spraak (C.S. de Beer) - Vryheid van spraak in die regstaat: 'n filosofiese perspektief (D.F.M. Strauss) - Vryheid van spraak en die "etiese aktiwiteit van denke" (Karin van Marle) - Vryheid van (media-)spraak en die beskerming van persoonlikheidsregte (Johann Neethling) - 'n Terugkeer na die onderdrukking van vryheid van spraak?: ooreenkomste tussen die apartheidsregering(s) en die ANC se optrede teen die media (Pieter J. Fourie) - "Skimmespel van die waarsêers":

politieke sensuur in Suid-Afrika, c. 1980-1989, 'n historiese perspektief (Jan-Ad Stemmet) - Openbare uitsaaiwese en politieke intervensionisme in 'n postbevrydingsamelewing: die SAUK (Suid-Afrikaanse Uitsaaikorporasie, South African Broadcasting Corporation/SABC) en kompeterende meta-narratiewe (regimevoorkeure) (Piet Croucamp) - "Ons is nie so nie": vryheid van spraak en die ontkenning van rassisme in die Afrikaanse pers (Herman Wasserman) - Vryheid van (die Afrikaanse) spraak: ryk, ryker, Rykie (oor die Afrikaanse joernalis Rykie van Reenen, 1923-2003) (Lizette Rabe). [Samevatting ASC Leiden]

### **339 Freschi, Federico**

The business of belonging : 'volkskapitalisme', modernity and the imaginary of national belonging in the decorative programmes of selected commercial buildings in Cape Town, South Africa, 1930-1940 / Federico Freschi - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2009), vol. 61, no. 3, p. 521-549 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; architecture; buildings; national identity; 1930-1939.

This article considers the decorative programmes of 1930s commercial buildings in Cape Town, South Africa, in order to investigate the ways in which these programmes construct notions of national identity for their perceived publics. The author contrasts the decorative programme of the headquarters of the Afrikaner insurance company SANTAM, Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Trust Maatskappy or South African National Trust Company, and SANLAM, Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Lewens Assuransie Maatskappy or South African National Life Assurance Company (the first large-scale corporation to demonstrate the power of 'volkskapitalisme') with that of the new corporate headquarters of the Commercial Union Assurance Company, a British-owned firm that has had a presence in Cape Town since 1863. The differences in effect of the decorative programmes of these two buildings - exact contemporaries; both built for insurance companies and both surprisingly and self-consciously "modern" in their effect - serve to illuminate the ideological posturing of 'volkskapitalisme' and its construction of a "modern African" identity within the imperialist heartland of Cape Town. These debates are brought into sharp relief by the third example discussed in the article, the Old Mutual Building (1940), the decorative programme of which effectively conflates these concerns with modernity and nationalism in order to construct a hybrid "South Africanism" that neatly elides Boer and Brit imaginings. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **340 Gibson, N.J.**

Making art, making identity : moving beyond racialised perceptions of identity through collaborative exhibition in the new South Africa / N.J. Gibson - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2009), vol. 61, no. 3, p. 594-620 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; exhibitions; museums; slavery; artists.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

This article examines the process of creating a collaborative art exhibition, 'Dis Nag - The Cape's Hidden Roots in Slavery' (23 September-10 October 1998), which took place at the Slave Lodge (then Cultural History Museum) in Cape Town, South Africa (now the site of a permanent exhibition on slavery, 'Remembering Slavery' ), as a means through which seemingly separate and particularized histories may be shared and collectively owned across cultural groups, in moving towards a collective national identity for South Africans. The role of the exhibition space is examined as a means of shaping, through praxis, new histories in the present; as well as considering the major tensions and contradictions involved within such transformative processes, with a consideration of how such processes relate to current debates in museology. The study is derived in part from previous research examining materiality, shifts in perceptions of self-identities away from racialised constructs in the new South Africa, and focusing on art-making as a medium for social agency, performance and shifting self-identities for historically disadvantaged artists in Cape Town. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **341 Gidlow, Roger**

Foreign banks, exchange controls and the future of the four pillars bank policy in South Africa / by Roger Gidlow - In: *The South African Journal of Economic History*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 28-61.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; commercial banks; banking; monetary policy.

The re-entry of Barclays Bank into South Africa via the takeover of Absa Bank in 2005 and the potential for at least one other international bank to absorb one of the three remaining large commercial banks at that time started to focus attention on the future of the four pillars bank policy in South Africa. This policy entailed keeping four large independent commercial banks, namely Absa Bank, FNB, Standard and Nedcor. At the same time the re-entry of Barclays in effect marked a return of foreign bank involvement in South Africa. The presence of foreign banks had started to grow in the 1990s following a period from 1970 onwards when foreign banks downgraded their role in the local banking system in response to government initiatives to restrict the entry of new foreign banks into the country. There is a case to be made for allowing increased entry of foreign banks into South Africa, in particular for allowing increased foreign ownership of the big four banks, which would reverse a long-standing policy. And in South Africa's case, foreign banks' perceived lack of support for domestic policies has in the past held true for the government rather than the domestic monetary authorities. Foreign banks would also have played a bigger role in the local banking sector over the last 45 years if there had been no exchange controls. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**342 Giliomee, Hermann**

Great expectations : Pres. P.W. Botha's Rubicon speech of 1985 / Hermann Giliomee - In: *New Contree*: (2008), no. 55, p. 1-41.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; speeches; 1985; political change; power-sharing; National Party.

President P.W. Botha's speech on 15 August 1985 to the National Party (NP) of Natal is generally recognized as one of the turning points in the history of South Africa's NP government. Botha was expected to announce far-reaching reforms which would make it possible for the government to break the stalemate in negotiations with black leaders as well as its international isolation. Instead, Both projected himself as the uncompromising leader of a white minority determined to fight to the end for its survival. The response to Botha's speech was extremely negative. Previous analysts have focused on his personality as an explanation for his stand or have blamed the "unrealistic expectations" which R.F. (Pik) Botha, Minister of Foreign Affairs, had raised in a visit to Europe a week before the speech. The present author details the events which took place in the two weeks leading up to the speech, reviews existing interpretations of President Botha's performance and examines possibilities which so far have not been considered. Note, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**343 Gray, Eve Horwitz**

Digital publishing and Open Access for social science research dissemination: a case study / Eve Horwitz Gray, François Van Schalkwyk and Karen Bruns - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2007), vol. 15, no. 1/2, p. 22-57 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; publishing; electronic media; social sciences; research centres.

This case study charts the planning and implementation of a digital publishing programme over a three-year period at the Human Sciences Research Council, a large South African social science research body. This paper places the case study in the context of research dissemination in South Africa and Africa in general, and reviews new publishing approaches, including electronic publishing and Open Access. It then charts the three phases of the consultancy - investigation, recommendations and implementation - and, at each stage, examines successes and failures; the problems encountered; and how they were addressed. It deals with the following challenges faced by African scholarly organizations wanting to use digital media to disseminate their research findings: finding the right strategy, copyright model and business plan; selling this strategy to the research community; finding the right mix of technologies; managing the technical and organizational process; and ensuring effective promotional and distribution strategies. The findings of the study stress the importance of the strategic choices made. In particular, the HSRC found

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

that it could use digital media to build the reputation of the organization. The Open Access copyright model adopted allows for the accessibility of primary source information, while at the same time couching and developing the reputation of the organization. The case study also examines how applicable its findings are to other countries in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **344 Green, Lesley**

*Special edition: knowledge contests, South Africa, 2009* / [guest ed.: Lesley Green]. - Boordfontein : Forum Press, 2009. - P. 1-94. : krt., tab. ; 30 cm. - (Anthropology Southern Africa, ISSN 0258-0144 ; vol. 32, no. 1/2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Namibia; anthropological research; indigenous knowledge; folk medicine; natural resource management.

This special issue of Anthropology Southern Africa examines anthropological approaches to knowledge in southern Africa, with the central interest of asking how southern African anthropologists are currently making space for different visions of the world, and different ways of knowing it. Following the introduction by Lesley Green, Julie Laplante asks questions about whether the State-sponsored effort to validate traditional healing in South Africa is effectively inhospitable to the 'sangoma's understanding of the integration of body, medicine and music. In relation to the use of healing plants in the Klein Karoo (Western Cape, South Africa), Joshua B. Cohen questions the proposition that healthfulness derived from plant medicine is primarily about the ingestion of molecules. Diana Gibson and Estelle Oosthuysen trace the use of particular plants and biomedicines in the treatment of tuberculosis in Ju'hoansi settlements in Namibia. J. Wreford examines the pragmatics of knowledge transfer, using as a case study an HIV/AIDS intervention with traditional health practitioners in South Africa. Marieke van Zyl explores disputes over knowledge in marine protection legislation in Kassiesbaai, Western Cape. Helen Macdonald offers a history of the subaltern studies movement: the effort of many South Asian scholars to initiate a scholarship of local knowledge. Using the fraught debate over archaeological remains from a burial ground in Cape Town, Martin Hall explores the ways in which nonformal knowledges might enter the university, and with what consequences. The issue also contains comments and a debate section. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **345 Habib, Adam**

*Giving & solidarity : resource flows for poverty alleviation and development in South Africa* / ed. by Adam Habib & Brij Maharaj. - Cape Town : HSRC Press, 2008. - 332 p. : fig., tab. ; 20 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0796922012

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poverty; gifts; charities; private aid; development cooperation.



It is widely accepted that government cannot tackle poverty on its own, yet how generously do South Africans give of their own time and money and why? This volume presents an analysis of an investigation into giving by non-State stakeholders in South Africa, including a national sample survey on individual-level giving behaviour comprising 3,000 respondents conducted at the end of 2003. It looks at patterns of giving in the worlds of rich and poor, within religious communities (Christian, Muslim, Hindu, Jewish and indigenous African) and extended family networks, the character of corporate social responsibility initiatives, the scale of official development assistance and foreign private foundation support. As reference it details the changing philosophies and practices of the State in this regard, and the effects of South Africa's democratization on the processes of giving and, finally, their impact on development, poverty alleviation and democratic consolidation. Contributors: Irwin Chetty, David Eversatt, Deborah Ewing, Merle Favis, Steven Friedman, Thulani Guliwe, Adam Habib, Judi Hudson, Sultan Kahn, Brij Maharaj, Shaun Mackay, Annsilla Nyar, Mandla Seleokane, Pearl Sithole, Geetesh Solanki, Reshma Sookrajh, Mark Swilling, John van Breda, Albert van Zyl. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**346 Heinecken, Lindy**

The potential impact of HIV/AIDS on the South African armed forces : some evidence from outside and within / Lindy Heinecken - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 60-77 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; AIDS; armed forces; military recruitment.

HIV/AIDS has wide ramifications for the armed forces, especially in those regions where the epidemic is most prevalent. Understanding how this disease affects armed forces and more specifically the South African National Defence Force (SANDF) as regional military power is not only of national but also of regional and international concern. In this article an attempt is made to uncover how HIV/AIDS affects force procurement, namely the ability to recruit suitable candidates for military service in South Africa. The discussion then moves to within the SANDF and an effort is made to identify possible problem areas in terms of personnel shortages by looking at current rates of attrition in certain age and occupational categories. In light of this, the impact on force employment and deployment is assessed. In the final section the influence HIV/AIDS has on force sustainment is discussed, as well as the health, financial and diplomatic and human rights implications this disease poses for armed forces. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VII). [Journal abstract]

**347 Heugh, Kathleen**

Into the cauldron: an interplay of indigenous and globalised knowledge with strong and weak notions of literacy and language education in Ethiopia and South Africa / Kathleen Heugh - In: *Language matters*: (2009), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 166-189 : fig., graf., tab.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; South Africa; language instruction; multilingualism; languages of instruction.

This article draws attention to a long, precolonial as well as contemporary history of successes in mother-tongue literacy and bi/multilingual educational provision in Africa. Two case studies of literacy and language education in Ethiopia and South Africa are presented in order to demonstrate, even under resource-poor conditions, that it is possible to provide bilingual and multilingual education in Africa. System-wide studies in Ethiopia show that such opportunities, developed as a response to the domestic needs of an African country, deliver more successful learning outcomes than do second-language, monolingually driven systems. The South African example shows that although there is a multilingual education policy intent, its application is impelled towards expensive monolingual imperatives which draw on contemporary, external-to-Africa debates on education. Such imperatives have not brought the anticipated educational rewards - rather, the reverse. The data from the case studies are sufficiently compelling to show that neo and post-colonial obfuscation in education is outdated. Bibliogr., note, ref. [Journal abstract]

### **348 Jacobs, Peter**

Questioning pro-poor responses to the global economic slump / Peter Jacobs - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 122, p. 611-619.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic recession; government policy; poverty reduction; populism.

Integrated into the global economy as a mining exporter and heavily reliant on foreign capital inflows, South Africa has been unable to escape the effects of the global economic crisis. As the local economic downturn started deepening, the State reacted by adopting a minimal set of anti-crisis responses favoured by the global political and corporate elite that steer clear of threatening or transcending the reign of capital. The cost of the slump is set to be downloaded onto the poor, the majority of whom are mired in chronic structural poverty. At the same time, the State has adopted pro-poor rhetoric to articulate its interventions to salvage capitalism. This form of neoliberal populism helps to politically disorientate and disarm the trade unions and emerging popular movements and shields the postapartheid governing elite in their accumulation of power and wealth. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **349 James, Angela**

An exploration of the Durban beachfront Isizulu women beadmakers' experience of learning beading / Angela James, Sarah Bansilal - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 87-101.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; beadwork; indigenous knowledge; learning; Zulu; women.

The Durban beachfront is enriched by the presence of the isiZulu women beadmakers. The colourful array of beaded products skillfully made by them is sold to locals and tourists. What is interesting is the social dynamics among these women of sharing and learning the skill and knowledge of beading. The authors asked three women to be volunteers in their research as they were interested in exploring the learning process. They used a naturalistic, interpretive qualitative case study approach to give meaning to the experiences of each woman. The data collection methods included semi-structured interviews and visual data (photographs of the products). The qualitative data collected for the research was analysed using an ongoing process of inductive analysis. The findings reveal that the women's experience of making beaded items moved from an essential historical-sociocultural one to an essential sociocultural-economic one. What was very significant was the intense social learning that took place among the women, in a casual, free and high-spirited manner. In this way, the necessity of sharing and learning was acceptable. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**350 Jeannerat, Caroline**

*Feature: Christian missions in Southern Africa* / [guest eds.]: Caroline Jeannerat, Alan Kirkaldy and Robert Ross. - [Pretoria] : UNISA Press, 2009. - P. 213-456. : foto's, tab. ; 21 cm. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 0258-2473 ; vol. 61, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; missions; missionary history; 1800-1899; 1900-1949; conference papers (form); 2007.

The papers in this special issue were presented at or arose from the conference 'Christian missions in 19th and 20th-century southern Africa and in comparative perspective: passing review and breaking new ground', organized by the Berlin Society for Mission History and the Department of History at Rhodes University, held at the latter institution in Grahamstown, South Africa, from 8 to 11 July 2007. Following the introduction by Caroline Jeannerat, Alan Kirkaldy and Robert Ross, Birgit Brammer explores missionary domesticity and changing female identity on a Berlin Mission station in South Africa. Esme Cleall explores masculine identities among London Missionary Society missionaries in southern Africa. In offering an assessment of the Society of Women Missionaries, Deborah Gaitskell sheds light on single women missionaries in South Africa. Natasha Erlank discusses transnational and local ecumenism's impact on inter-Church and inter-racial dialogue in South Africa. Caroline Jeannerat explores indications of how first-generation and later generations of Christian women in the Soutpansberg experienced their faith. Alan Kirkaldy and Lize Kriel argue that South African Bahananwa and Vhavenda women were not more eager to convert to Christianity than men. Martin J. Lunde explores the reactions to African concepts of ill-health causality and healing by the medical missionary Neil Macivar. Michael Godby explores the 'typical missionary narrative' in the photograph album

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

of an unknown missionary in Natal. The issue ends with three case studies: Jared McDonald reflects on the San of the Transgariiep Frontier, Robert Ross and Russel Viljoen look at the 1849 census of Cape mission stations, and Fiona Vernal explores attempts at creating a more 'vital, mature African engagement with Christianity' at Farmersfield Mission in the eastern Cape between 1838 and 1883. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **351 Karoro, Tapiwa D.**

Exchange rate pass-through to import prices in South Africa : is there asymmetry? / Tapiwa D. Karoro, Meshach J. Aziakpono and Nicolette Cattaneo - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 3, p. 380-398 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; exchange rates; prices; imports.

This paper examines the magnitude and speed of exchange rate pass-through (ERPT) to import prices in South Africa. It further explores whether the direction and size of changes in the exchange rate have different pass-through effects on import prices, i.e. whether the exchange rate pass-through is symmetric or asymmetric. The findings of the study suggest that ERPT in South Africa is incomplete but relatively high. Furthermore, ERPT is found to be higher in periods of rand depreciation than appreciation, which supports the binding quantity constraint theory. There is also evidence to suggest that pass-through is slightly higher in periods of small changes than large changes in the exchange rate in harmony with the menu cost theory when the invoices are denominated in the exporters' currency. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **352 Kelly, Jill E.**

'It is because of our Islam that we are there' : the Call of Islam in the United Democratic Front era / Jill E. Kelly - In: *African Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 118-139.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Islam; anti-apartheid resistance.

This article examines the South African Islamic anti-apartheid organization, the Call of Islam, in order to understand how progressive South African 'ulama' navigated the contested territory of Islam through an interpretation of the Koran that demanded a Muslim alliance with the oppressed in the anti-apartheid struggle and a South African Islam. The emergence of the United Democratic Front (UDF) in 1983 in reaction to the apartheid government's Tricameral Parliament created a space in which South African Muslims could enter the national anti-apartheid struggle according to their religious rather than ethnic identity. To illustrate the historical development of the Call of Islam and its affiliation with the UDF, the article first outlines the formation of the UDF in the Western Cape, the geographical area with the largest concentration of Muslims in South Africa. The focus then turns to the impact of the UDF on the Cape's Muslim community, particularly the divide that developed amongst its 'ulama' over the stance of Muslim participation in the anti-

apartheid struggle. The following section analyses the emergence of the Call and how the questions of its founders concerning the religious Other led to an examination of Islam in its South African context. The final section looks at the sources that the Call used in order to show it was indeed because of their South African Islam that they affiliated with the UDF and the oppressed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **353 Khorombi, Mbodi**

Myth that were used for the conservation of Lake Fundudzi catchment area / Mbodi Khorombi - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 188-195 : foto, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; lakes; myths; nature conservation.

Lake Fundudzi is located in the Limpopo Province of South Africa below the escarpment of the Soutpansberg Mountains. It is the only natural fresh water lake to be found in South Africa and it is believed that the lake was formed by a mountain landslide that blocked the flow of the Mutale River resulting in the accumulation of the water body on the upper side of the river. The Venda tribe considers the lake sacred, especially the Vhatavhatsindi clan who act as the custodians of the lake. The Vhatavhatsindi Royal Family practices its religious rituals and burial customs in and around the lake. These traditional practices and beliefs gave the lake and the surrounding area a sacred status that limited exploitation by surrounding communities and thus led to the lake's preservation for many years. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **354 Kondlo, Kwandiwe Merriman**

*The Zuma administration : critical challenges* / ed. by Kwandiwe Kondlo & Mashupye H. Maserumule. - Cape Town : HSRC Press, 2010. - IX, 146 p - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 0796923167

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; government policy; development; public services; poverty reduction.

This collection of essays deals with the political and administrative dynamics in South Africa since the birth of democracy in 1994, through the era of the Mbeki administration (1999-2008) and the transition to the Zuma administration, that took office in May 2009. It deals with the challenges of building a developmental State in South Africa and delivering on the promises of land reform, agrarian transformation and rural development. Each chapter focuses on an issue identified by the author as part of the challenge facing the Zuma administration. Contents: Introduction: political and governance challenges (Kwandiwe M. Kondlo) - Consolidating a developmental State agenda: a governance problem (Mashupye H. Maserumule) - Rural development under a "developmental State": analysing the new policy shift on agrarian transformation in South Africa (Gilingwe Mayende) - Public service delivery issues in question (Modimowabarwa H. Kanyane) - Governmental relations in a

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

maturing South African democracy (David M. Mello) - Socio-economic development and poverty reduction in South Africa (Polly Mashigo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **355 Koning, Mirjam de**

Land restitution and settlement options in protected areas in South Africa / Mirjam de Koning and Marinda Marais - In: *Africanus*: (2009), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 66-79 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land reform; nature conservation.

An estimated 122 land claims are outstanding on protected areas in South Africa. The appropriate settlement of these claims can have enormous impact on the local economic development of rural areas where most people still rely heavily on natural resources to keep poverty at bay. For the land restitution process to be successful in protected areas, a good balance between conservation and development must be found. Therefore, conservation agencies must have a good understanding of the land restitution process and be proactive in dealing with these claims. This article describes the proposed ideal land restitution process in protected areas and the various settlement options and scenarios. It discusses the steps involved in processing a land claim, including lodgement and registration, validation, gazetting, facilitation, and settlement. Some examples are given of possible problems if the steps of the proposed land restitution process are not followed in the right order. Financial implications for the management authority and considerations on the way forward conclude the article. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **356 Lee, Christopher J.**

The challenges and possibilities of new media in African scholarship: the case of 'Safundi' and US-South African comparative studies / Christopher J. Lee and Andrew Offenburger - In: *Africa Media Review*: (2007), vol. 15, no. 1/2, p. 89-110 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; periodicals; electronic media; African studies; Internet.

The journal 'Safundi: The Journal of South African and American Comparative Studies' and its online community has sought to develop the field of US-South African comparative studies beyond the foundation provided by Fredrickson et al. in the 1980s and 1990s by harnessing the strengths of electronic publishing. Using the development of 'Safundi' as a case study, the authors discuss the possibilities, challenges, and ultimate importance of electronic publishing to Africa-related scholarship. They trace the development of 'Safundi' from its debut in 1999 to its five-year anniversary in June 2004, a period of time when 'Safundi' expanded from an academic journal to an entire comparative community of two thousand members worldwide, with an editorial board of scholars from Africa and elsewhere, and with varied online resources: 'The Safundi Member Research Newsletter', the Online Member Database, the Comparative Bibliographic Database, and a

compendium of comparative syllabi. Issues of information access, online databases, electronic journal publishing, electronic resource sharing, and community building, among others, are addressed both qualitatively and quantitatively, as revealed by the 'Safundi' example. The authors also set this case study within a historical context and suggest ways that the journal - and Africa-related electronic scholarship, more broadly - may further develop in the immediate future. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**357 Lotshwao, Kebapetse**

The lack of internal party democracy in the African National Congress : a threat to the consolidation of democracy in South Africa / Kebapetse Lotshwao - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 901-914.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress; party structure; democracy.

The lack of internal democracy within the African National Congress (ANC) is a threat to the consolidation of South African democracy. The ANC has leadership elections but few other elements of internal party democracy. There is a centralized style of leadership in which the National Executive Committee (NEC) or even individual leaders dominate decisionmaking to the exclusion of the membership and lower party structures, and there is still an adherence to Leninist principles such as 'democratic centralism' and the need for 'absolute party discipline' on the part of party members. Coupled with an intolerance of debate and dissent by the leadership, these features stifle debate of important issues and policies. Thus, bad decisions by the leadership cannot be checked within the party before becoming public policy. Since lower structures and the general membership are deprived of an opportunity to influence public policies, the government in some instances becomes unresponsive to the people's needs. Democratic centralism and the absolute party discipline required from ANC members deployed in various State institutions, especially parliament, weakens their ability to provide oversight over the executive or influence public policy that contradicts the party line. The executive is thus left unchecked and virtually free to act as it wishes where the institution of accountability is ANC-dominated. Instead of consolidating democracy, these factors could lead, eventually, to the gradual decay of liberal democracy in South Africa. Whilst multiparty democracy might well continue to exist, such democracy could be of low quality, particularly with regard to government responsiveness and accountability, given the overwhelming dominance of the ANC. Thus, internal democracy within the ANC is a prerequisite for the consolidation of South African democracy. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**358 Mabugu, Ramos**

Liberalising trade in South Africa : a survey of computable general equilibrium studies / Ramos Mabugu and Margaret Chitiga - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 3, p. 445-464 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; trade policy; economic models; economic development.

This paper reviews applications of computable general equilibrium models to trade liberalization in South Africa. It focuses on economic structure, data, macroeconomic closure and results of the models. The models project that trade liberalization has had small positive impacts on growth. Poverty and inequality outcomes are less clear cut and depend on the model used. Models with fully integrated micro data find that poverty has worsened slightly while inequality has risen. Aggregated models predict that poverty has been reduced by small amounts. Dynamic models report rising inequality but falling poverty incidence. The paper identifies areas for future research. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**359 MacCall, Grant S.**

Re-examining the South African Middle-to-Later Stone Age transition : multivariate analysis of the Umhlatuzana and Rose Cottage Cave stone tool assemblages / Grant S. McCall and Jonathan T. Thomas - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 3, p. 311-330 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; archaeology; Stone Age; cultural change.

This paper explores the nature and timing of the Middle Stone Age/Later Stone Age (MSA/LSA) transition in South Africa and considers some of the potential causes of this technological reorganization. It uses multivariate statistical methods to re-examine two important case studies: Umhlatuzana in KwaZulu-Natal, described by J.M. Kaplan (1989), and Rose Cottage Cave in the Free State, described by A.M.B. Clark (1997). Consistent with these previous analyses, it concludes that the MSA/LSA transition at the sites occurred around 28,000 years ago, involved a pre-Robberg transitional Early Later Stone Age (ELSA) industry lasting until around 20,000 years ago, and is defined by a series of secular changes demonstrating broad continuity over time. The paper also articulates these case studies with other explanations of the MSA/LSA transition, from the perspective of technological organization and models of forager behavioural ecology. It argues that the microlithic technology seen with the origins of the LSA was a response to increasingly risky environments created by fluctuations in climate around the Last Glacial Maximum (LGM) and rising human populations. Microlithic technology may have emerged as a strategy for adding value to tools and weapons, increasing both their effectiveness and reliability in the face of riskier environments. It is also possible that new knapping strategies seen during the LSA resulted from restricted access to preferred sources of lithic raw material and were



methods of optimizing the use of poorer-quality local stone. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**360 MacCulloch, Jock**

Hiding a pandemic : Dr G.W.H. Schepers and the politics of silicosis in South Africa / Jock McCulloch - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 835-848.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; gold mining; occupational health; respiratory diseases.

The gold miners of South Africa have been among the most heavily medicalized of any workforce. As a consequence, for much of the twentieth century, the Chamber of Mines and its members claimed that the mines were safe and miners were relatively free of dust-induced occupational disease. For decades that orthodoxy was repeated in the medical literature. It was also repeated by numerous Commissions of Enquiry. However, epidemiology published since 1990 has identified a pandemic of silicosis, which now threatens the industry. The reasons for the hitherto invisibility of that disease burden have less to do with the limits of medicine than with the political and commercial imperatives of the gold industry. Exemplary is the crisis in the compensation system that occurred between 1946 and 1956 and the role of the Pulmonary Disability Committee under the directorship of Dr G.W.H. Schepers, an outspoken critic of the compensation system, which favoured the mining companies rather than the miners. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**361 MacKenzie, Kirsten**

The daemon behind the curtain : William Edwards and the theatre of liberty / Kirsten McKenzie - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2009), vol. 61, no. 3, p. 482-504.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; Great Britain; colonial administration; slavery; abolition of slavery; defamation; freedom of the press; identity; 1820-1829.

In 1824 the Cape's Collector of Customs was accused of corrupt practices in the distribution of Prize Slaves. A key player in bringing the charges was a notary calling himself William Edwards, later exposed as an escaped convict from New South Wales. Edwards was arrested for libel, and the colony's first independent newspaper was suppressed for reporting his trial. Much of the established historiography on this incident has treated Edwards as a maverick troublemaker, a bit player in the main drama of establishing 'the liberty of the press' in South Africa. This article uses previously neglected sources to argue that the Edwards case was in fact bound up in popular conceptions of slavery, British identity and governance. In order to extricate himself, Edwards took on the performative role of a 'patriot' (as he put it) defending British abolition and attacking a corrupt alliance with local Dutch notables. His strategy was designed to tap into networks and agendas that spread well beyond the colony and (for Edwards's purposes) it almost worked. For the historian, it illuminates both the fractured nature of British national and

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

personal identity and the importance of situating these debates in a global context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **362 Macmillan, Hugh**

The 'Hani Memorandum' : introduced and annotated / Hugh Macmillan - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 69, p. 106-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; African National Congress; national liberation struggles; exile.

The 'Hani Memorandum' was produced and signed early in 1969 by Chris Hani and six other members of Umkhonto we Sizwe (MK), the armed wing of the African National Congress (ANC), following the failure of the Wankie and Sipolilo campaigns launched from Rhodesia and Zambia in the offensive against South Africa. The document is frequently cited but there appears to be no complete copy in a public archive. Despite the unavailability of the memorandum, it continues to be cited for political purposes and it is still influential 40 years after its production. Many of the issues that it raised in relation to democratic decisionmaking, accountability, class divisions within the ANC, nepotism, corruption, and draconian discipline remained live issues throughout the exile period and are still relevant today. The memorandum is reproduced here, preceded by an outline of the circumstances surrounding its drafting and the reactions it provoked, including the calling of an ANC national consultative conference at Morogoro in Tanzania in 1969. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **363 Magaziner, Daniel**

"Black man, you are on your own!" : making race consciousness in South African thought, 1968-1972 / by Daniel Magaziner - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2009), vol. 42, no. 2, p. 221-240.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; black consciousness; ideologies; students; political history; apartheid; 1960-1969; 1970-1979.

The assertion of Barney Pityana, Steve Biko's successor as the president of the South African Students Organization (SASO): "Black man, you are on your own", has often been interpreted to reflect black university students' decision, in 1968, to withdraw from the multiracial Union of South African Students (NUSAS). Yet, the present author argues that the ideas contained within Pityana's phrase more appropriately belonged not only to the conflict with white liberals and against the white State of South Africa, but to a conversation that activists were determined to first have among blacks: the phrase might also be read as a philosophical statement about identity and responsibility. Between 1968 and 1972, future Black Consciousness leaders were engaged in thinking, exploring, critiquing and developing their own perspective on the issues that mattered to them. It was then that they

wrote about race, about adulthood and identity; it was then that they developed the ideas that constituted Black Consciousness and which they carried into the struggle against apartheid after 1972. The author examines these themes, using writings published in SASO Newsletter from this period and, amongst others, by Steve Biko, to illustrate his argument. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**364 Magoro, M.D.**

Aspects of indigenous knowledge and protection in small-scale farming systems : a challenge for advancement / M.D. Magoro & M. Masoga - In: *Indilinga*: (2005), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 414-428 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; indigenous knowledge; farm management; small farms.

The paper presents the results of a research project undertaken in the Magatle community, Capricorn District, Limpopo Province, South Africa, during 2003/2004, which explored local farmers' perceptions and understanding of indigenous farming, and the way in which their knowledge can be protected. The main aim of the study was to identify key aspects of indigenous knowledge (IK) and protection in such a way that they can be used to guide farmer-based research and training activities. The ultimate objective is to promote the use of IK to conserve agricultural resources and intensify production in Magatle and Madisha Leolo villages. The study adopted a systems approach, and qualitative data were collected. The findings pertain to land, soil classification, cultivation, plant protection and plant physiology, animal production, and post-harvest technologies. Although farming activities may seem to be determined solely by the physical properties of fields, the findings indicate that the farming practices are shaped by historical processes and local cultural values, and that the management strategies adopted by farmers are influenced by a broad range of factors. Understanding the reasoning behind indigenous farming strategies practised by farmers requires an open mind in recognizing and taking into account certain subjective and cultural factors. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**365 Makgala, Christian John**

The BNF and BDP's 'fight' for the attention of the ANC, 1912-2004: a historical perspective / by Christian John Makgala - In: *Botswana Notes and Records*: (2006), vol. 38, p. 115-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; Botswana National Front; Botswana Democratic Party; African National Congress; foreign policy; political history.

This paper examines the relationship between the two main competing political parties in Botswana, the Botswana National Front (BNF) and the Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) and South Africa's African National Congress (ANC) from 1990 to 2004. The BNF has never missed an opportunity to portray itself as a product of the liberation movement in southern Africa and hence as a natural ally of the ANC. The un-banning of the ANC and the

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

release of Nelson Mandela in 1990 saw the ruling BDP trying to cash in on the 'Madiba magic', much to the consternation of the BNF. However, the ANC's capitulation to the market-driven economy, its victory in the 1994 general elections, and a major split in the BNF in 1998 forced the ANC to align itself with the BDP. This changing position on the part of the ANC, as well as other former liberation movement parties such as Zimbabwe's ZANU-PF, has been seen by the BNF as a shift to the right and an abandonment of their former 'progressive' agenda. This development is set against the background of the relationship between Botswana and the ANC since 1912. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **366 Makhubele, Jabulani**

Integrating socio-cultural knowledge in life skills education for the prevention of health and social pathologies : a social work perspective / Jabulani Makhubele, Lulama Qalinga - In: *Indilinga*: (2008), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 155-170.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; socialization; basic education; indigenous knowledge.

Life skills education is aimed at empowering learners with knowledge, skills and attitudes intended for survival. Due to the lack of sociocultural life skills education programmes in schools in South Africa the educational fraternity and social sciences are under significant pressure to address decaying morals, norms and values among learners and society in general. The present author contends that current life skills education programmes seem to be ineffective as they are Eurocentric and not inclusive of indigenous knowledge. The education to be provided must be built on African culture, on the wisdom and traditional knowledge of Africans, and on their everyday experiences. Integrating sociocultural knowledge in life skills education should be viewed as a positive step in achieving the goal of improving the social functioning of learners. Furthermore, the use of mother tongue or an African language familiar to the children upon school entry will facilitate effective learning. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **367 Makinana, Mxolisi**

Human insecurity: the problem of poverty, unemployment and social exclusion / Mxolisi Makinana - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 116-122.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; human security; poverty; government policy.

Much of the conflict troubling South Africa and the African continent today is a result of poverty, unemployment and social exclusion. In pursuit of their right to earn a living, rural people migrate to urban areas. Unfortunately, South African urban areas are characterized by expanding populations but without concomitant expanding economies. The number of squatter settlements increases. A major cause of conflict stems from housing shortage and the struggle for space. Although poverty eradication has been a major priority for the

present government, it has not been realized on a large scale. The government's approach looks at the effects of poverty rather than its roots. The author argues that the poor must organize themselves to eradicate the causes of ill health, inadequate housing and the like, and to create the conditions to prevent them from recurring. But is the South African State, with its present structure, able to create an environment that would allow the poor to organize themselves? The State must be restructured from being a network of relations built around a dominant individual to a set of impartial institutions serving the general interest. In this respect, the author looks at populist versus popular leaders, and the role of intellectuals in the assessment of political parties and leadership. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**368 Mazibuko, Sibonginkosi**

Is there a rural public sphere? : the case of rural South Africa / Sibonginkosi Mazibuko - In: *Africanus*: (2009), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 18-26.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; communication; rural society; popular participation.

This article analyses the rural public sphere, i.e. the space where people can freely debate public issues and participate in the common affairs of the country, as found in rural South Africa. Contrary to the belief that the public sphere exists only among the urban middle class, the article argues that the concept of a public sphere cannot be confined to urban settings because the effects of national issues that are discussed in those settings also affect people in rural areas. The article further argues that the public sphere as it is found in rural South Africa has a developmental role and that the challenge is to turn this rural public sphere into a tool for development. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**369 Mearns, Martie A.**

The Basotho Cultural Village : cultural tourism enterprise or custodian of indigenous knowledge systems? / Martie A. Mearns - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 37-50 : foto's, graf.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African culture; indigenous knowledge; tourism.

This study investigates the extent to which the Basotho Cultural Village - situated between the towns of Clarens and Phuthaditjhaba in the Free State Province, South Africa - manages to conserve indigenous knowledge systems. The research was conducted making use of a knowledge audit in order to identify knowledge asset creators, owners, distributors and users. Structured interviews were administered to employees as well as to visitors of the Basotho Cultural Village. The investigation was inspired by the need to establish whether cultural villages can act as custodians of indigenous knowledge systems. The results show that although, at present, the extent to which indigenous knowledge systems are conserved at cultural villages is fairly poor, the potential exists to develop

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

cultural villages into custodians of indigenous knowledge systems. Recommendations have been provided to improve the extent to which indigenous knowledge systems can be transferred and conserved at cultural villages. The theoretical approach used during the study could be applied to other cultural villages in South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **370 Meijers, Erica**

White brothers-black strangers: Dutch Calvinist churches and apartheid in South-Africa / Erica Meijers - In: *Exchange*: (2009), vol. 38, no. 4, p. 365-380.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Netherlands; Calvinist churches; attitudes; apartheid; 1950-1959; 1960-1969.

After apartheid was abolished in 1994, fierce discussions within the Dutch churches on the theme of apartheid were quickly forgotten. However, lessons could still be learned from this important chapter of church history. The author argues that the debates during the 1970s and 1980s have their roots in the changes which the churches underwent in the 1950s and 1960s. Apartheid confronted Protestant churches with their own images of black and white, their role in the colonial era and their view of the role of the church in society. All this led to a decreasing solidarity with the Afrikaners and a growing focus on black reality in South Africa. White brothers became strangers and black strangers became allies. This is in essence the transformation of attitude which both the Netherlands Reformed Church and the Reformed Churches in the Netherlands underwent between 1948 and 1972. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **371 Muller, Marlene**

Good governance and ubuntu as prerequisites for poverty alleviation in northern KwaZulu-Natal / Marlene Muller - In: *Indilinga*: (2008), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 198-210 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; governance; philosophy; local government; development.

South Africa's young democracy continues to show teething problems as mirrored in the continuous gap that exists between the rich and the poor. These inequalities severely confront municipalities' efforts to eradicate poverty and enhance sustainable development. South Africa remains a developmental State with a dual economy. Strains on effective governance are clearly noted within the Uthungulu District Municipality (UDM), KwaZulu-Natal. This article attempts to answer the question: can developmental local governments successfully redress their economies with respect to equity, sustainable development and good governance? The traditional notion that policies and government structures are adequate guarantors of a quality of life, good governance and sustainable development is questioned. The interrelatedness between good governance, ubuntu and poverty alleviation is therefore explored. Bibliogr., sum., notes, ref. [Journal abstract, edited]

**372 Nathan, Laurie**

Lighting up the intelligence community : an agenda for intelligence reform in South Africa / Laurie Nathan - In: *African Security Review*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 1, p. 91-104.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; intelligence services.

In 2006 the South African Minister of Intelligence established the Ministerial Review Commission on Intelligence in order to strengthen control of the civilian intelligence organizations, ensure alignment with the Constitution and prevent illegality and abuse of power. At the end of 2008 the commission released its report. This article sets out an agenda for intelligence reform in South Africa by presenting the commission's findings and proposals regarding adherence to the Constitution, the White Paper on Intelligence, ministerial control and responsibility, the domestic intelligence mandate, intrusive measures, and transparency. Notes, ref., sum. (p. VIII). [Journal abstract]

**373 Nel, Philip**

Indigenous knowledge systems, local community and community in the making / Philip Nel - In: *Indilinga*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 99-107.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; indigenous knowledge; community development.

After defining Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS) and discussing the constitutional status of a community under the South African Constitution, the author expands on the merits of IKS for community development as well as the possible negative implications of the ideological rhetorics surrounding IKS. He defines a more productive space for the IKS debate and relates it also to "communities in the making". The sacred cave of Mtouleng, near Clarens in the eastern Free State of South Africa, exemplifies how "communities" of different character may share communal identity and participation in sacred spaces exactly because of the indigenous knowledge they share. These spaces should be protected in a way which ensures continuity of the dynamics of "communities in the making", communities constructed but as yet not fully accounted for. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**374 Ngcobo, Mtholeni**

The politics of compromise and language planning: the case of South Africa / Mtholeni Ngcobo - In: *Language matters*: (2009), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 205-214.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; language policy; politics.

This article discusses the political development of language planning and policy throughout different periods in the history of South Africa. It shows how the colonial experience transformed the linguistic landscape of the country and affected decisions made about language. Although the term 'language planning' may not have been explicitly used during

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries in South Africa, the use of language in education and the courts through the policy of indirect rule and Anglicization is indicative of the role of language in fulfilling political and ideological goals. Afrikaners' resistance to Anglicization invoked the idea of language planning in a strict sense, and this is vividly represented in the policy of apartheid, which excluded the indigenous languages from development. The latter practice, incidentally, led to the elevation of certain indigenous languages through the 'divide and rule' system, as people of the same linguistic group were brought together. The new language policy in South Africa today illuminates the socio-political history of the legislated languages and reflects the politics of compromise in its discourse. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **375 Noble, Vanessa**

A medical education with a difference : a history of the training of black student doctors in social, preventive and community-oriented primary health care at the University of Natal Medical School, 1940s-1960 / Vanessa Noble - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2009), vol. 61, no. 3, p. 550-574.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; medical education; black education.

This article analyses the history of the establishment of the first black medical school in South Africa in 1951, and efforts to develop it as an innovative centre for training students in curative and hospital-based medicine, but also, importantly, in preventive and promotive community-oriented primary health care approaches in patients' homes, health centres and community settings. It traces the history of a significant, though short-term, formal affiliation that was achieved with the assistance of American Rockefeller Foundation funding between the State's health centre research, service and training institute - the Institute of Family and Community Health - and this Durban Medical School. Key innovations introduced into the School's curriculum that were not taught in the other white medical schools at the time are examined. Here a focus on teaching students to appreciate the wider socioeconomic, cultural, environmental and biological factors affecting health and diseases, as well as provision of a clinical training for students beyond the walls of the teaching hospital, is key. Finally, it considers the controversial nature of this medical educational experiment in apartheid South Africa at a school that only taught 'non-European' students before its eventual demise by the early 1960s. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **376 Nzimakwe, Thokozani Ian**

Water and sanitation provision through public-private partnerships : challenges for municipalities / Thokozani Ian Nzimakwe - In: *Africanus*: (2009), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 52-65 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water supply; sanitation; privatization; municipal government.



In the developing world there is a need for the private sector to be involved in the delivery of water services in rural and semi-urban areas, where the challenges of providing water and sanitation are the most daunting. Making water and sanitation services accessible should not only be considered as one target of the Millennium Development Goals, but also as a core responsibility of local governments/municipalities to satisfy the legitimate rights of all citizens. Public-private partnerships (PPPs) have been introduced as possible considerations in assisting the government to cope with the expectations of communities. They also offer government a unique opportunity to increase efficiency and effectiveness, enabling it to concentrate primarily on its developing mandate. The present paper examines the current state of PPPs in South Africa's water supply and sanitation sector. It also presents possible measures that could enable the private sector to play a greater role in the provision of these services. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**377 Odeyemi, O.O.**

Farmers' knowledge and experience of indigenous insect pest control in the Eastern Cape Province of South Africa / O.O. Odeyemi, P. Masika and A.J. Afolayan - In: *Indilinga*: (2006), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 167-174 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; pest control; indigenous knowledge; insects; small farms.

This study was conducted to document the knowledge of small-scale farmers regarding indigenous insect pest control methods in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. A survey was carried out using a combination of questionnaires and focus group discussions. More than 70 percent of the farmers were literate, with both males (46 percent) and females (54 percent) actively involved in farming. 58 percent of the farmers were pensioners. Crops cultivated included maize and vegetables. The level of pest awareness among the farmers was high (92 percent), with over 70 percent of farmers relying on synthetic insecticides for pest control. 63 percent of the farmers were, however, aware of indigenous methods of insect pest control. Unfortunately, such methods are currently being neglected and knowledge of their application was found to be eroding. It is necessary to re-popularize the indigenous methods of insect control given that they are mostly safer and cheaper than synthetic insecticides. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**378 Olukotun, Deji**

The spirit of the National Peace Accord: the past and future of conflict resolution in South Africa / Deji Olukotun - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2009), vol. 9, no. 1, p. 89-122.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; conflict resolution; peace negotiations.

This article examines the evolution of the conflict resolution community in South Africa through a combination of history and policy analysis. The first section investigates the

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

National Peace Accord of September 1991, the national mechanism that helped pave the way for the mutliparty negotiations and the interim government. Emerging from a joint effort of the religious and business communities, the NPA's system of local, regional and national peace committees furnished conflict resolution skills on an unprecedented level. The successful initiative was dismantled by the interim and elected governments, but certain themes - the 'spirit' of the Accord - continue to shape contemporary South Africa. The second section examines the South African Law Commission's Project 94, which assessed the possibility of wedding State institutions to non-State forms of conflict resolution. It identifies some of the key themes that emerged from the Law Commission's discussions and critically analyses the proposed solutions. It argues that State involvement in community dispute resolution structures may improve access to justice, but will be hampered by inherent practical difficulties in standardizing a diverse community. A 'New National Peace Accord' is unlikely to arise in the near future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **379 Pillay, Suren**

Crime, community and the governance of violence in post-apartheid South Africa / Suren Pillay - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 2, p. 141-158.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; violence; crime; communities; social conditions.

The South African government has embarked on a programme of encouraging social cohesion in South Africa, first, to address concerns stemming from high levels of violent crime which characterize the society, and second, to foster positive national identity in a complex, heterogeneous, racialized and stratified nation. Through a discussion of the impact of violent crime on emergent forms of community, this paper argues that the practices of communities evolving in the postapartheid period show tendencies toward fragmentation rather than unification, undermining efforts of 'nation-building'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **380 Pons-Vignon, Nicolas**

Great expectations : working conditions in South Africa since the end of apartheid / Nicolas Pons-Vignon, Ward Anseeuw - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 883-899.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; working conditions; economic policy.

The end of apartheid created great expectations for the majority of South Africans in terms of political, but also social and economic change. Now, 15 years into democracy, many feel that their expectations have not been met, and their frustration is turning violent, as demonstrated by several large-scale strikes since 2006. This article explores these frustrations through the evolutions that have taken place in the workplace - a central locus

of exploitation under apartheid - since the late 1980s; it highlights the necessity of an analysis that goes beyond the sole prism of labour market legislation. Drawing on extensive empirical research, it focuses on the evolution of working conditions in three key sectors of the South African economy - mining, forestry and agriculture. It argues that the postapartheid era has witnessed a marked increase in the precariousness of workers' status and situations. Despite formal labour market regulation, processes of externalization have been pervasive, turning previously oppressed wage labourers into poor, casualized workers eking a living in a liberalized economy. South Africa's social and economic policies have decisively contributed to this outcome. The paradox is all the more significant when it is pitted against the high expectations associated with the transition; it epitomizes the difficult restructuring of South African society and the uncertainty surrounding its future. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**381 Pretorius, A.M.**

Local economic development agencies in South Africa : six years later / by A.M. Pretorius & P.F. Blaauw - In: *The South African Journal of Economic History*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 155-183.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic development.

LEDAs (local economic development agencies) are participatory structures established at local level to encourage sustainable economic growth, income generation, employment and decent jobs. The focus is on small entrepreneurs and the poor with entrepreneurial potential. A partnership between national and international stakeholders led to the establishment of four LEDAs in South Africa between 1999 and 2003: Lower-Orange Economic Development Activator, Nkomazi Economic Development Unit, O.R. Tambo Economic Development Agency and Vhembe Economic Development Agency. The international players included the UNDP, the United Nations Office for Project Services and the Italian government, which provided the funding. At the national level the Department of Trade and Industry, provincial Departments of Economic Affairs and local municipalities in the provinces of the Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, Mpumalanga and Limpopo were involved. The authors give a historical overview of the establishment of these LEDAs and their objectives and evaluate their track record over the past six years. They also compare the South African LEDAs to their international counterparts. The South African LEDAs have not yet fulfilled their potential and they have not met expectations. While they are still active in their respective communities, they face serious challenges if they are to emulate the success of their international counterparts. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**382 Pucherova, Dobrota**

Re-imagining the other : the politics of friendship in three twenty-first century South African novels / Dobrota Pucherova - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 929-943.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; friendship; foreigners; identity.

The outburst of xenophobic violence that shook South Africa in May 2008 severely damaged the belief in a multicultural society. This article re-reads three early twenty-first century South African novels - Achmat Dangor's 'Bitter Fruit' (2001), Kabelo Sello Duiker's 'The Quiet Violence of Dreams' (2001), and Ishtiyahq Shukri's 'The Silent Minaret' (2005) - in the context of the May 2008 events. It is argued that the figure of the foreigner, apparently marginal in all three narratives, is in fact central to their ethical project, which seeks redemption, renewal and redefinition of the South African identity through an identification with the foreign other. The affective impulses of hospitality and friendship directed towards the foreigner in Dangor, Duiker and Shukri are read not merely as accepting or welcoming alterity, but as instances of self-othering - becoming strange in one's own domain. Expressing disillusionment with the liberatory potential of the narrative of the anti-apartheid struggle, they provide access to alternative sites of memory borrowed from the stranger that become sources for re-imagining South African history. In the context of the various racial and ethnic identity politics that have emerged in the new South Africa, such de-centred understanding of identity has radical implications for notions of nationhood. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**383 Rafapa, Lesibana**

The intersection of experience, imaginative writing and meaning-making in Es'kia Mphahlele / Lesibana Rafapa - In: *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde*: (2009), jg. 46, nr. 1, p. 206-212.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; speeches (form).

This is a slightly modified version of a presentation delivered on 26 October 2007 at the launch of the Es'kia Mphahlele Researcher Development Programme supported by the South African Human Sciences Research Council, Pretoria. Mphahlele (1918-2008), who before his return to South Africa after twenty years of exile (1957-1977), published as Ezekiel Mphahlele, can be seen as the dean of African letters. The article discusses experience, imaginative writing, and meaning-making as the three axes around which his mission revolved. Place or environment plays a major role in Mphahlele's attempts to negotiate personhood and Africanness. Other aspects discussed include Mphahlele's strife against apartheid, his call for a pan-Africanist communal struggle, his development of a concept of Afrikan Humanism, and his support for the development of the academic skills of blacks with a disadvantaged background. Bibliogr., note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**384 Rangasamy, Logan**

Inflation persistence and core inflation : the case of South Africa / Logan Rangasamy - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 3, p. 430-444 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; inflation; 1980-1989; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

This paper analyses the persistence of inflation in South Africa since 1981. A measure of the persistence of inflation provides important information about the impact of shocks on the economy over time. This information can be extremely useful for the purpose of setting monetary policy, especially in a small, open economy like South Africa. In addition, an estimate of persistence at the disaggregate level helps in the identification of the main drivers of aggregate inflation. This information is useful in deriving a core measure of South African inflation, which outperforms some of the more readily available core measures in identifying the underlying inflationary pressures in the economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**385 Reid, Monique**

The sensitivity of South African inflation expectations to surprises / Monique Reid - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 3, p. 414-429 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; inflation; monetary policy.

Price stability is widely recognized as the primary goal of modern monetary policy, and the management of private sector inflation expectations has become an essential channel through which this goal is achieved. This evaluation aims to improve the understanding of how the sensitivity of private sector inflation expectations to macroeconomic surprises in South Africa compares internationally, as this provides an indication of the contribution of monetary policy in South Africa to anchoring inflation expectations. If a central bank is credible, the financial markets should react less sensitively to macroeconomics surprises, because they trust the central bank to manage these incidents and achieve the objectives they communicated over the medium to long term. In this paper, the methodology of R. Gürkaynak et al. is adopted in order to measure the sensitivity of South African inflation expectations to surprises. A comparison of South Africa's results with those of countries in the original studies supports the contention that the SARB (South African Reserve Bank) has encouraged inflation expectations to be relatively insensitive to macroeconomic surprises, and offers support for the inflation-targeting framework as a means to help anchor inflation expectations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**386 Reid, Monique**

Isolating a measure of inflation expectations for the South African financial market using forward interest rates / Monique Reid - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 3, p. 399-413 : graf.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; inflation.

The inflation expectations channel of the transmission mechanism is generally recognized as crucial for the implementation of modern monetary policy. This paper briefly reviews the practices commonly employed for measuring inflation expectations in South Africa, and offers an additional method, which is market-based. The methodologies of Nelson and Siegel and Svensson are applied to determine implied nominal and real forward interest rates. The difference between the nominal and real forward rates (called inflation compensation) on a particular day is then used as a proxy for the market's inflation expectations. This measure should not be viewed as a substitute for other measures of inflation expectations, but should rather supplement these in order to offer an additional insight. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **387 Roux, Charl J.**

A physical education curriculum enriched with indigenous Zulu games for improved social development through cross-cultural interaction / Charl J. Roux - In: *Indilinga*: (2007), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 143-151 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; physical education; games; Zulu; curriculum development.

This article is based on a study - carried out in Kwa-Zulu-Natal, South Africa - which was aimed at enriching the physical education curriculum with indigenous Zulu games in order to promote cross-cultural interaction between learners in the multicultural classroom. Therefore, it was necessary to assess these indigenous Zulu games' potential in obtaining overt educational outcomes related to the cognitive, affective, psychomotor and social development of the learners. Quantitative and qualitative data were triangulated to constitute context and gather data from isiZulu-speaking participants. A sample of 217 grade seven learners and 57 adults participated in the research. The dissemination and presentation of indigenous Zulu games as means for reaching educational outcomes hold significant potential and value for curriculum enrichment and social inclusion in the South African school context. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **388 Rugarli, Anna Maria**

Historical relevance? : ten sketches of women illegally enslaved at the Cape, 1823 to 1830 / Anna Maria Rugarli - In: *New Contree*: (2008), no. 55, p. 43-65.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; female slaves; biography; 1820-1829.

This article focuses on the stories of individual slave women involved in the slave trade at the end of the eighteenth century. They were brought to the Cape of Good Hope (South Africa) either as free individuals, as slaves or as "presents". They complained of, and reported their situations to the authorities when it was possible in the 1820s. The author

reviews ten such first-person testimonies reported in the Book of Complaints kept by the Guardian of Slaves and evaluates their accuracy and historical relevance. Understanding these women's real situations and positions is not always easy. The interchange of the terms "slave", "servant" and "present" led to a confusion in roles, and to legal difficulties in defining them, which was a clear advantage to the ruling class in a society in which the social strata were clearly divided. However, whether these slave women were stating the truth in their complaints or not, they were all trying to retrieve their lost freedom. Notes, ref., sum. in Afrikaans. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**389 Sandlana, Nonkululeko**

African traditional and religious faith healing practices and the provision of psychological wellbeing among amaXhosa people / Nonkululeko Sandlana, David Mtetwa - In: *Indilinga*: (2008), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 119-131.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; faith healing; folk medicine; mental health; Xhosa.

The African Renaissance Movement has become one of the defining issues among African leaders in various fields including government, academic life and religion. This resurgence in investigating and celebrating African resources of meaning invites diversified expertise and this paper contributes to this movement through an examination of traditional healing and psychotherapy. It focuses on the contribution of African traditional and religious faith healing practices to the provision of psychological well-being. The authors identify a strong relationship between African traditional and religious faith healing. Related practices among the amaXhosa people of the Eastern Cape, South Africa, are used to exemplify both healing effects and psychological well-being outcomes. The religious component is addressed using Christian-based methods of attending to psychological well-being. The paper argues that although generally viewed with suspicion, misrepresented, and even rejected in some circles, traditional and religious faith healing ceremonies enhance the release of misdirected energies and, as such, should be considered as a proper part of mainstream forms of therapeutic intervention. A strong call is thus made to regard the African traditional and religious faith healing methods as complementary to the current taken-as-mainstream provisions for people's well-being. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**390 Schirmer, Stefan**

The contribution of entrepreneurs to the emergence of manufacturing in South Africa before 1948 / by Stefan Schirmer - In: *The South African Journal of Economic History*: (2008), vol. 23, no. 1/2, p. 184-215 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; industrial history; 1920-1929.

South Africa's principal industries, as defined by the statistical office, had relatively deep roots, were infused with entrepreneurial energy and, though not unaffected by changing

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

tariff levels, cannot be said to have been the "creations" of government policy. Instead, they utilized local conditions, in combination with European sources of knowledge and capital, to establish industries and firms that built up their capabilities over time. Leading industrial sectors in the 1920s included printing and publishing, milling, bakeries, bread and biscuit factories, pasta production, candle making, beer brewing and tobacco manufacturing. However, despite the potential of local industrial capabilities, South Africa did not produce an organically grown manufacturing sector that was increasingly competitive internationally. Rather, influenced by an obsession with "advanced" sectors and the increasingly blanket protectionism that began to emerge in 1925, it eventually spawned a highly dependent, although technologically advanced sector that was, on the whole, unable to cope with external competition. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **391 Seegers, Annette**

Transformation in the South African military : a study of the gender-representivity component in the South African Navy / Annette Seegers and Simon Taylor - In: *Politikon*: (2008), vol. 35, no. 3, p. 357-378 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; navy; military personnel; gender inequality.

In 1994 the newly elected ANC government embarked on an ambitious project of transformation, of which gender equality is a critical principle. The South African Navy is required to implement this principle of gender equality as part of its transformation. The present authors' assessment starts with the Navy's policies regarding gender transformation, proceeding to an examination of the numbers of women serving in the Navy, their rank distribution, the situation compared to 1999 and the situation compared to men in the Navy. The growth in the number of women and their current number is strikingly good. Yet they may not indicate any success in transforming the SAN because the number of women in temporary positions is high and because temporary employees usually do not leave their mark on an organization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **392 Seekings, Jeremy**

The rise and fall of the Weberian analysis of class in South Africa between 1949 and the early 1970s / Jeremy Seekings - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 35, no. 4, p. 865-881 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social stratification; social classes; race relations; social status.

The hegemony of Marxist approaches to the study of stratification in South Africa has obscured the prominence of Weberian contributions between the late 1940s and the early 1970s. Some of these Weberian studies focused on the nascent black middle class, paying particular attention to the importance of status. Others, influenced by the literature on the American South, used the concept of caste as an extreme form of status in analysing the



relationship between race and class in South Africa. Whilst flawed, these studies did directly address aspects of South Africans' everyday lives - and especially interactions - that the subsequent structural Marxists side-stepped and with which neo-Marxist social historians struggled. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**393 Simeon, Richard**

Reforming multi-level government in South Africa / Richard Simeon and Christina Murray - In: *Canadian Journal of African Studies*: (2009), vol. 43, no. 3, p. 536-571.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; central-local government relations; decentralization; constitutional reform.

In its 1996 Final Constitution, South Africa adopted a multi-tier system of government - national, provincial, and local. This quasi-federal system was part of the "pacted" settlement that enabled South Africa to make a successful transition to democracy. After more than a decade of experience, there is a strong sense in the country that the federalist promises of greater democracy, effective governance and successful management of conflict have not been fully realized. This article describes the background to the settlement and the ways in which it is set out in the Constitution, and its operation in its first years. It argues that the disappointing results are the product of three main factors: the initial reluctance of the ANC to adopt the system and hence the lack of a clear commitment to and rationale for decentralized government by the country's dominant party; the weak capacities of provincial and local governments along many dimensions; and the complexity of the system. The article concludes with a review of current ideas for reform, ranging from abolition of the provinces, to consolidation into fewer units, to more incremental reforms. The authors argue that the future is better served by developing the potential of decentralization for democratic and effective governance than by radical and necessarily disruptive change. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**394 Simpson, Thula**

'The bay and the ocean' : a history of the ANC in Swaziland, 1960-1979 / Thula Simpson - In: *African Historical Review*: (2009), vol. 41, no. 1, p. 90-117 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; South Africa; Mozambique; African National Congress; refugees; national liberation struggles; political history; 1960-1969; 1970-1979.

South African political refugees began arriving in Swaziland in the late 1950s. In the mid-1960s, the ANC tried to recruit these refugees to engage in operational activities but with little success. After Swazi independence in 1968, the kingdom's rulers were too scared of South African retaliation to provide active support for the ANC's armed struggle. Meanwhile ANC members in Swaziland were cut off from ANC structures in central Africa because the kingdom was landlocked between white-ruled South Africa and Mozambique. This changed

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

following the army coup in Lisbon in 1974 which led to Mozambican independence. Mozambique's provisional government allowed the ANC access to Swaziland. The ANC sent Thabo Mbeki to try and establish links with activists in South Africa, but whilst he made some progress, this was reversed by police countermeasures early in 1976. A rump of activists left behind after Mbeki's expulsion led ANC efforts to handle the exodus of youths into Swaziland after the June 1976 Soweto uprising. In the late 1970s, Swaziland formed part of what the ANC referred to as the 'Eastern Front' of its liberation struggle. In trying to stop ANC infiltrations South Africa made use of an extensive network of highly-placed agents in the Swazi establishment. However, this collaboration proved ineffective in stopping the ANC because, even if it wished to, Swaziland lacked the resources to prevent its territory being used, whilst there were also many prominent Swazis, including King Sobhuza II, whose sympathies lay with the ANC. By the end of the 1970s, ANC activity in Swaziland had grown to such a scale that it began to unnerve the Swazi authorities. This set the stage for the closing of the 'Eastern Front' in the early 1980s. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **395 Soko, Mills**

South Africa's policy towards Zimbabwe : a nexus between foreign policy and commercial interests? / Mills Soko and Neil Balchin - In: *South African Journal of International Affairs*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 33-48 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; foreign policy; diplomacy; international economic relations.

The article examines the extent to which South Africa's policy towards Zimbabwe under the Mbeki administration was shaped by economic and commercial considerations. Given the extensive involvement and growing influence of the South African business sector in Zimbabwe, the potential link between the South African government's policy stance towards Zimbabwe and South Africa's commercial interests in Zimbabwe is intuitively appealing. This paper argues, however, that although South African firms have exploited the commercial opportunities that have emerged from the political and economic crises in Zimbabwe, it is not clear from the available evidence if commercial interests have been a primary consideration in South Africa's policy towards Zimbabwe. It concludes that the Mbeki government's policy of 'quiet diplomacy' towards Zimbabwe was not principally shaped by economic objectives, but was instead driven predominantly by political and ideological concerns, which related closely to perceptions about South Africa's role on the African continent. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **396 Southall, Roger**

Understanding the 'Zuma Tsunami' / Roger Southall - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 121, p. 317-333.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political change; 2007; public opinion.

Jacob Zuma's defeat of Thabo Mbeki's bid to serve a third term as the president of the African National Congress (ANC) at the party's 52nd National Conference in Polokwane in December 2007 provoked a torrent of analysis. In large part, this was because Zuma himself was a highly controversial and contradictory figure. On the one hand, the ANC's new president was at the time having to fight against myriad charges of corruption through the courts; on the other, although highly patriarchal and conservative, he had earned the backing of the political left within the Tripartite Alliance and, apparently, the enthusiastic support of many among the poor. This article identifies eight ways in which the 'Zuma tsunami' was represented in the public discourse in South Africa, identifying their sources, motivations, limitations and overlaps, and concludes that the confusion around the issue of 'what Zuma means' represents a moment of extreme political fluidity within the ANC. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**397 Stears, Michèle**

Children's stories: what knowledge constitutes indigenous knowledge? / Michèle Stears - In: *Indilinga*: (2008), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 132-140.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; indigenous knowledge; science education; teaching methods; primary education.

Curriculum 2005 (Department of Education (DoE), 1995) foregrounds indigenous knowledge systems as one of the themes that should be integrated across the South African school curriculum. There is a move towards designing curricula that consider learners' cultural backgrounds, hence the emphasis on incorporating informal knowledge in the curriculum. This article reports on the nature of the knowledge produced by children when applying such an approach, thus raising questions about the nature of indigenous knowledge. The study was part of an evaluation of the Primary Science Project (PSP) which operates in the disadvantaged urban townships and rural areas of South Africa's Western Cape. The intention was to design a science module on a topic that learners identified as relevant. The method employed was to ask learners to write stories on the topic in an effort to determine what indigenous knowledge they held with regard to the topic. More than 100 stories were generated, some written in English and some in isiXhosa. While the stories contained examples of indigenous knowledge, the majority of experiences learners identified with was not indigenous knowledge in the traditional sense, but knowledge related to their personal circumstances. This raises the question of whether poor socioeconomic conditions lead to the erosion of indigenous knowledge held by the parents and grandparents of these children or whether the subculture of poverty has produced a new kind of indigenous knowledge. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**398 Thaver, Beverly**

State-in-society: the mutual constitutiveness of the developmental State and higher education in South Africa / Beverly Thaver and Lionel Thaver - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2009), vol. 13, no. 1, p. 57-77.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; State-society relationship; educational policy; higher education.

Seeking to go beyond the pessimism and reification of contemporary analyses of the State in Africa, this article applies J.S. Migdal's 'State in Society' (2001) approach to the field of higher education transformation in South Africa. It argues that the State is best understood through its actual practices, particularly at those points where it reaches into society through policy implementation and, conversely, where society through its institutions in turn reaches into the State. In the course of these engagements, social boundaries are constituted through alliances, accommodations and resistances and have a mutually transformative effect on both State and society. The article shows how, with regard to both the image and the practices of the State, the relationship between the developmental State and higher education in South Africa reveals a range of tensions around issues such as accountability, autonomy, transformation and globalization; and it concludes that Migdal's approach offers a fruitful theoretical corrective to State-centric and socio-centric views of the State-society relationship. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**399 Timcke, Scott**

Cellular technology as a business support tool in the micro economy : indicators from a Johannesburg case study / Scott Timcke - In: *Africanus*: (2009), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 80-90.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; telecommunications; market vendors.

This paper investigates the penetration and use of cellular phone technology (CT) as a business support tool by subsistence to low-income urban micro traders in three areas of Johannesburg, South Africa, where fieldwork was carried out in 2007. It also looks at the social factors contributing to the differentiation and success with CT as a business support tool. It appears that, while cellular ownership figures are high, less than 20 percent of owners use their cell phones for business support. Four main factors are decisive for the use of CT for business activities, viz. length of ownership; trust (traders require physical contact to confirm business activities); the extent of social networks; and the type of trade. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**400 Titlestad, Michael**

*Special feature: the story of the voyage* / [guest eds.]: Michael Titlestad and Pamila Gupta. - [Pretoria] : UNISA Press, 2009. - p. 673-846. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 21 cm. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 0258-2473 ; vol. 61, no. 4) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: world; South Africa; The Cape; maritime history; colonial history; travel; historiography.

This special issue presents narratives of voyages (spanning three centuries), and engages the multiple, often contesting ways, in which the participants in those voyages (officers, sailors and passengers) narrated the events comprising their itineraries. Several contributors (Nigel Worden, David Featherstone, Jon Hyslop) explore alternative forms of subalternity on board ships. A second set of essays (Emma Christopher, Pamila Gupta, Cindy McCreery) introduces the theme of British imperialism and more specifically its consolidation via a variety of voyaging experiences and narrative forms. A last set of essays (Michael Pearson, Nicole Ulrich, Michael Titlestad) enters multiple social worlds experienced at sea and at port, by different gendered and classed persons criss-crossing oceanic waters at very different moments in time. Three of the essays touch more specifically on Africa. Nicole Ulrich examines an account by Dr Anders Sparrman, who visited the Cape of Good Hope in the 1770s, with a view to utilizing travel accounts as historical evidence. Sparrman's anecdotes of the sailors, slaves, servants, guides and wagon drivers he encountered and on whose labour his travel depended, reveal a great deal about changing views of class and colonialism and point to a multiracial underclass fellowship, centred on the sharing of commodities such as tobacco and brandy, in the Cape colony. Emma Christopher employs a method of counterfactual history to illuminate the conditions of possibility for voyaging to South West Africa in the mid-1780s, under the captainship of Edward Thompson, to establish a British penal colony at the mouth of the Orange River. Cindy McCreery examines Alfred, Duke of Edinburgh's visit to South Africa in 1867 on board the HMS Galatea, the responses the voyage evoked and how it contributed to South African colonists' closer sense of identification with both the British monarchy and Empire as well as the Royal Navy. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **401 Valodia, Imraan**

Debate on the Harvard Panel's economic policy proposals for South Africa / Imraan Valodia ... [et al.] - In: *Transformation*: (2009), no. 69, p. 1-80 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic policy.

In 2006, led by the National Treasury, the South African government appointed an International Growth Advisory Panel, which has come to be known as the "Harvard Panel". Chaired by Ricardo Hausmann, Head of the Centre for International Development at Harvard University, the panel released its recommendations in May 2008. Continuing in the long tradition of debate on economic policy in South Africa on its pages, 'Transformation' is publishing in this issue the critique of the Panel's recommendations prepared for COSATU by Ben Fine, Professor of Economics at the London School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS). The critique is followed by a defence and elaboration of the Panel's ideas and

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

recommendations by Ricardo Hausmann and Matt Andrews, a South African based at the Kennedy School at Harvard and a member of the Panel, and a rejoinder from Ben Fine. Underlying the debate are different positions about causal relationships in the economy, and these reflect broader and deeper differences over the nature and causes of development as well as methodological and theoretical differences. Whereas the Harvard Panel is highly critical of market fundamentalists, its analysis often looks for market failures (i.e. why is the market not solving the problem) and for mechanisms to correct these failures. Fine, on the other hand, is more concerned with relationships of power in the economy in order to explain its lack of growth and what solutions are more appropriate and under what circumstances they are politically feasible. The debate is preceded by an introductory comment by Imraan Valodia. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **402 Van den Bergh, G.N.**

'n Evolusie van die kern sakebuurt van Potchefstroom in 1880 / G.N. Van den Bergh - In: *New Contree*: (2008), no. 55, p. 115-136 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; commercial areas; urban history; 1880-1889.

'n Sameloop van omstandighede teen 1880, te midde van aktiewe Britse teenwoordigheid, het gelei tot 'n verskeidenheid van bronne van uiteenlopende aard waaruit 'n besonder noukeurige beeld van die snel-ontwikkelende kern sakesentrum van Potchefstroom (Suid-Afrika) saamgestel kon word. Dit behels die ligging, aard, eienaarskap en waarde van sakeondernemings in die sentraaldorp, strekkende vanaf die Ou na die Nuwe Markplein in Kerkstraat. Dit bevestig ook die groei en transformasie van die aanvanklike en verspreide sakeondernemings in enkel vertrekke van wonings tot 'n relatiewe kompakte buurt van sakegeboue wat, as gevolg van veral eksterne faktore soos Britse besetting, beïnvloed is. Note, samev. in Engels en Afrikaans. [Samevatting uit tydskrif]

### **403 Van der Merwe, J.P.**

Moraliteit as deel van Afrikanerwaardes = Morality as a part of Afrikaner values / J.P. Van der Merwe - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2009), jg. 49, nr. 2, p. 235-248.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; ethics; Afrikaners; values; cultural change.

Vanuit verskeie geesteswetenskaplike artikels blyk dit dat die sosiale groep se moraliteit by tye deur óf God, óf die kerk, óf die staat, óf die stam óf anders deur al vier hierdie partye gesamentlik bepaal word. Skynbaar bepaal die sekulêre samelewing met sy postmodernistiese perspektiewe deesdae se samelewings se moraliteit. Verskillende sosiale groepe het met ander woorde om verskillende redes verskillende waarde-oordele op verskillende tye. Die postapartheid Suid-Afrika met sy liberale grondwet en groter toeganklikheid tot die globale wêreld help dat die hedendaagse Afrikaner meer vrydenkend raak ten opsigte van moraliteit en waarde-oordele. Jong Afrikaners begin toenemend tuis

voel in die geglobaliseerde samelewing waar die postmodernistiese lewens- en wêreldbeskouings aan die orde van die dag is. Daar kan dus vermeld word dat die blanke Afrikaner inderdaad besig is om sy eng konserwatiewe Christelike waardes en norme te ontgroeï. Die vraag wat in hierdie artikel onder andere gevra word, is: in welke mate het Afrikaners se morele waardes sedert 1994, met die aanbreek van die postapartheid era, verander? Bronnelys, verwysings, samev. in Engels en Afrikaans. [Samevatting uit tydskrif]

**404 Van der Westhuizen, E.J.**

Gaps and paradoxes in theory and practice : the public sector human resource management discourse in South Africa / E.J. Van der Westhuizen - In: *Politeia*: (2008), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 1-20.

There is currently a gap between the work of academics and that of human resource (HR) practitioners. This is due to specific paradoxes inherent to the field, such as "bureaucratic measures enhance workplace democracy", "public servants are not valuable resources", "experience/age will land you a position", which impact on employment relations in the South African public service. Within this paradoxical context, the author reflects on a future framework for public sector human resource management (PSHRM) thought and practice in South Africa. A synthesis of three distinct models which currently shape thinking in PSHRM - the traditional, the reform and the strategic model - provides a human resources focus and framework which emphasizes the people factor. The article is based on the author's inaugural lecture at the University of South Africa on 7 November 2006. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**405 Vermaak, Jaco**

Social capital as a mechanism for socio-economic development amongst agricultural producers in Vhembe, Limpopo / Jaco Vermaak - In: *Africanus*: (2009), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 40-51.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social networks; farmers.

The popularity of the concept 'social capital' has evoked wide debate across academic disciplines. With the help of various theoretical viewpoints on social capital, this study aims to provide insights on the social and economic opportunities of capital for agricultural producers in Vhembe, a municipal district in Limpopo Province, South Africa. The study found evidence of various forms of social capital in the district, but these differed from mainstream Western theory which focuses on associations and other formal groups. The study argues that although social capital appears in various forms across Vhembe, these forms of social capital resemble informal social relations which provide socioeconomic leverage for subsistence households which depend on agriculture. Due to the scarcity of formal groups in the rural areas of Vhembe, the forms of social capital here can be

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

described as indigenous social capital. Collectively, these forms of social capital provide a mechanism for individuals to remain connected to informal groups and to strengthen local communities. Bibliogr. [Journal abstract]

### **406 Waetjen, Thembisa**

Kitchen publics : 'Indian delights', gender and culinary diaspora / Thembisa Waetjen - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2009), vol. 61, no. 3, p. 575-593.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; food preparation; Indians; women's organizations; publishing.

This article examines the compilation, publication and international marketing of the best-selling cookbook, 'Indian Delights', by the Women's Cultural Group of Durban, South Africa, a mostly Muslim, women's philanthropic association. On the market from 1961, and with subsequent editions and new recipes reflecting ongoing changes in family roles and culinary technologies, the history of this text reveals how gendered spaces and identities have shaped transoceanic print cultures in the formation of diasporic identity. With hundreds of thousands of copies sold, 'Indian Delights' has become both a household reference for Indian cultural authenticity as well as a reflection of changes in cultural meanings, locally and globally. The article also demonstrates how the production of this successful literary work secured a public role and presence for its creators, self-described "housewives" whose community-service work and reputation has endured for more than half a century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **407 Webb, Nigel**

Urban agriculture in Ezibeleni (Queenstown) : contributing to the empirical base in the Eastern Cape / Nigel Webb and Harrison Kasumba - In: *Africanus*: (2009), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 27-39 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban agriculture.

Although research on urban agriculture (UA) has grown considerably in the last 20 years, its empirical base remains small. Thus, it is difficult to draw firm conclusions from the available knowledge. Adopting a sustainable development framework, this paper aims at extending the empirical base regarding UA by presenting data on the cultivation of vegetable crops in Ezibeleni in South Africa's Eastern Cape. It presents a review of previous UA investigations in the province as well as an analysis of current UA projects in Ezibeleni. The paper shows that, although Ezibeleni might be an area in which there is potential for UA, the realization of this potential is at a low level. The modest benefits currently derived from UA were a feature of all the examined aspects, namely, the duration of crop consumption, the monetary value of cultivation to the households, environmental advantages associated with the practice of UA, and social and psychological effects of cultivation. These results confirm previous findings of investigations into UA in the



Eastern Cape, which indicates that the benefits of UA to its participants have yet to be demonstrated. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**408 Webb, Vic**

Multilingualism in South Africa: the challenge to below / Vic Webb - In: *Language matters:* (2009), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 190-204 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; language policy; municipal government; multilingualism; community participation.

This article discusses the process of national linguistic transformation in South Africa 'from below', with reference to a language planning project of a South African government department. Language planning is traditionally seen as a top-down process - initiated and managed by authoritative bodies, usually government institutions such as the Department of Arts and Culture in South Africa. This approach to linguistic transformation has not produced the expected changes in national linguistic behaviour: the African languages are still not used in public domains, and there are no signs of 'equity' and 'parity of esteem' between the national official languages of the country, as required by the South African constitution (1996). One of the reasons for the failure of language planning in South Africa is the absence of meaningful community involvement, of 'language planning from below'. The article discusses a promising language planning initiative initiated in 2008 by the Department of Provincial and Local Government (later renamed Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs), which is directed at establishing official multilingual practices at the third level of government, viz. the municipalities. Given the requirement that linguistic transformation be handled from the 'bottom up', the question is what the chances are that this government project will succeed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**409 Wessels, J.S.**

Transforming the public service to serve a diverse society : can representativeness be the most decisive criterion? / J.S. Wessels - In: *Politeia:* (2008), vol. 27, no. 3, p. 21-36 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; civil service reform; affirmative action; equal opportunity.

One of the most important criteria used to measure progress with the transformation process of the South African public service is representativeness. This article investigates whether representativeness is a sufficient condition for transforming South Africa's public service to render the best possible service to a diverse society. It presents a conceptual framework as an instrument to untangle the major transformation-related concepts in the public service and to determine whether equality and equal opportunities can be achieved for all members of the diverse South African society if representativeness is the most decisive criterion for public service employment. The framework distinguishes between the ends of transformation (equality and equal opportunities), the various transformation

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

interventions (affirmative action and diversity management), the subjects of these interventions (designated groups and previously disadvantaged individuals), and the prerequisite conditions for these interventions (equity, justice, merit, diversity and representativeness). The article concludes that equality and equal opportunities cannot be achieved for all members of South African society should representativeness be regarded as a sufficient condition for public service employment. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **410 Wessels, Michael**

Religion and the interpretation of the /Xam narratives / Michael Wessels - In: *Current Writing*: (2008), vol. 20, no. 2, p. 44-66.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; San; oral literature; African religions.

This paper examines religion and spirituality in /Xam narratives (South Africa), arguing that these issues can best be investigated through a close examination of the /Xam texts. Such an enquiry must begin with the analysis of individual narratives. One of the few writers who has closely analysed individual /Xam stories is David Lewis-Williams (1996, 1997). The paper describes and critically discusses his analysis of the story of 'A Visit to the Lion's House'. In the course of the investigation, particular views about Bushman religion are described and discussed. Several questions are also raised about universal categories such as religion and spirituality and their application to a range of culturally and socially situated practices. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **411 Zajas, Pawel**

Poolse compendia over Zuid-Afrika in het begin van de 20 eeuw: de Aesopische uitweg = Polish accounts of South Africa in the beginning of the 20th century: an Aesopian undercover / Pawel Zajas - In: *Tydskrif vir Geesteswetenskappe*: (2009), jg. 49, nr. 2, p. 321-332.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Poland; Anglo-Boer wars; historical sources.

De Poolse reacties op de Tweede Anglo-Boerenoorlog (1899-1902) onderscheidden zich in het algemeen niet veel van die in Duitsland of in de Lage Landen. Toch waren er enkele verschillen. Ten eerste was Polen politiek afhankelijk van de bezettende machten Duitsland, Rusland en de Hongaars-Habsburgse monarchie en de steun voor de Boeren was in de drie delen van het land niet even sterk. Ten tweede werd de Anglo-Boerenoorlog (ABO) in Polen in verband gebracht met het eigen gebrek aan politieke onafhankelijkheid en werd een ersatz om Poolse topoi van onafhankelijkheid uit te drukken op een indirecte manier, waarbij vooral gebruik gemaakt werd van vage toespelingen en een ingewikkelde metaforiek, een stijl die als Aesopisch kan worden gedefinieerd. De auteur laat dit zien aan de hand van twee boeken over de ABO die kort na de uitbraak van de oorlog verschenen met als doel de Poolse lezer met de geschiedenis van de Boerenrepublieken en met de

achtergrond van de oorlog bekend te maken. De eerste publicatie - Transwal i Burowie (1899, 'Transvaal en de Boeren') - is een bewerkte vertaling uit het Duits gebaseerd op het werk van de Berlijnse filoloog en deskundige in Afrikaanse talen, August Seidel. De tweede publicatie - Boerzy i Kruger: zarys dziejów Transwalu (1900, 'De Boeren en Kruger: een beknopte geschiedenis van de Transvaal') - werd geschreven door Zygmunt Slupski en kan worden beschouwd als reactie op de Poolse vertaling van Seidel. Beide boeken verschenen toen de Boeren nog een kans op overwinning hadden; het onmogelijke - het verkrijgen van nationale onafhankelijkheid - leek mogelijk te zijn. Met name Slupski gebruikte overeenkomsten in de geschiedenis van beide landen om een soort transnationale, Pools-Afrikaanse mythologie te creëren. Bibliogr., noten, samenvatting in het Engels. [Samenvatting ASC Leiden]

#### **412 Zobolo, Alpheus Mpilo**

Enhancing the status of indigenous vegetables through use of kraal manure substitutes and intercropping / Alpheus Mpilo Zobolo, Queeneth Nokulunga Mkabela, David Kufakwami Mtetwa - In: *Indilinga*: (2008), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 211-222 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; crop diversification; horticulture; food crops; indigenous knowledge.

Research for this paper was conducted at Richards Bay in northern KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa, during the 1997-1998 and 2001-2002 cropping seasons. It was motivated by the observation that indigenous food crops, including vegetables, seem to be suffering from low acceptability status in contemporary society in rural northern KwaZulu-Natal. The research was an attempt to contribute towards alleviation of the problem through increasing yields of the indigenous crops without extraordinary efforts. It used a participatory approach between researchers and rural women. A field investigation was carried out to study the impact of organic manure in agricultural systems yielding cassava, maize, beans and amaranthus (morogo). Manure application substantially increased crop yield. There was a significant reduction in seed yield of both maize and bean plants that were intercropped with cassava. Cassava intercropped with beans recorded a higher tuber yield than that of isolated cassava monocultures during the year 2002. There was a significant reduction in tuber yield of cassava due to intercropping with maize. These results suggest that indigenous vegetables should be cultivated on a large scale in order to solve the problem of the low acceptability status of indigenous foods. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**ISLANDS**

GENERAL

**413 Fuma, Sudel**

*Épidémies et pharmacopée traditionnelle dans l'histoire des îles de l'océan Indien : actes du colloque international organisé du 05 au 07 décembre 2007 par l'Université de Maurice ; et la Chaire Unesco de l'Université de la Réunion / sous la dir. de Sudel Fuma et Jocelyn Chan Low. - Saint-Denis : Université de la Réunion, cop. 2008. - 335 p. : ill., foto's, tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.*

ISBN 2916533478

Ce volume rassemble des textes de contributions présentées à l'occasion d'un colloque qui s'est tenu à l'île Maurice en décembre 2007. Les travaux portent sur la maladie et ses représentations, les épidémies, la pharmacopée traditionnelle et les pratiques populaires, les plantes médicinales, et les rapports entre médecine traditionnelle et médecine occidentale dans leur contexte historique. Les recherches s'attachent principalement aux îles Maurice, de la Réunion, et à Madagascar, et une étude traite du Matabeleland (Zimbabwe). Auteurs (dans l'ordre de l'ouvrage): Indrani Gopauloo, Abdul Cader Kalla, Sadasivam Jaganada Reddi, Shakuntala Boolell, Sachita Semboo, Jocelyn Chan Low, Vijayalakshmi Teelock, Bruno Cunniah, Maya de Salle-Essoo, R. Boojhawon, H. Runghen, R. Nigel, S D D V Raghooputh, SA. Sungkur, M. Ragavoodoo, Mayila Paroomal pour Maurice; Sudel Fuma, Prosper Eve, Christian Barat, Florence Callandre, Frédéric Payet, Claude Marodon, Michel Watin, Michel Latchoumanin pour la Réunion; Barthélemy Manjakahery, Jeanne Ravaosolo, Martine Balard, Jean-François Géraud pour Madagascar; Joslyn Gébert pour le Zimbabwe. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MADAGASCAR

**414 Rajaonah, Faranirina**

Être étudiant en métropole à l'avènement de l'indépendance: l'Association des étudiants d'origine malgache de 1947 à 1960 / Faranirina Rajaonah - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2005/06), no. 13/14, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; France; student movements; anticolonialism.

Fondée à Paris en 1934, l'Association des étudiants d'origine malgache (AEOM) devient du lendemain de la Seconde Guerre mondiale jusqu'à l'accession de Madagascar à l'indépendance en 1960, la principale organisation anticolonialiste malgache de France. En 1957, elle regroupe les trois quarts des étudiants malgaches dont la majorité vient de l'Imerina. Comme d'autres étrangers, ces étudiants, surtout présents à Paris, reproduisent

les modes de sociabilité en vigueur dans leur pays. Ils s'attachent également à valoriser la culture malgache reléguée au second plan par le gouvernement colonial. Parallèlement, l'AEOM suit la dynamique des mouvements en faveur de l'émancipation des colonies. De cette expérience, émerge la figure de l'étudiant militant. Les membres actifs de l'AEOM apparaissent comme des intellectuels protestataires, en investissant l'espace public colonial par des actions difficiles à mener dans leur pays depuis l'insurrection de 1947. Aussi, en dépit de leur relative jeunesse, certains de leurs aînés à Madagascar les considèrent comme des passeurs entre l'île et la métropole, voire l'étranger en général. Leur identité s'est construite dans ce sens, grâce à leur instruction et à leur ouverture à de nouvelles idées qui n'exclut pas l'attachement de leurs ancêtres, d'autant plus fort qu'on en est éloigné. Certains des anciens adhérents jouèrent en outre un rôle politique à Madagascar, comme Philibert Tsiranana. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## MAURITIUS

### **415 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira**

The evolution of the meaning(s) of penal servitude for life (life imprisonment) in Mauritius : the human rights and jurisprudential challenges confronted so far and those ahead / Jamil Ddamulira Mujuzi - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2009), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 222-248 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; imprisonment; capital punishment; judicial review of legislation; criminal law; human rights.

Following the abolition of the death penalty in Mauritius in 1995, life imprisonment became the most severe sentence that a court could impose. This article analyses the history of the various meanings and interpretations of the sentence of penal servitude for life in Mauritius, the human rights implications, and the likely challenges that courts will confront in interpreting new legislation. The Privy Council held in 2008 that a mandatory sentence of penal servitude for life was arbitrary and disproportionate because it violated the right to a fair trial under the constitution. However, the article argues that the Privy Council should also have found that penal servitude for life, where the offender is to be detained for the rest of his life, violates the prisoner's right not to be subjected to inhuman punishment under the constitution, as well as violating Mauritius's international human rights obligations. It recommends that Mauritian courts consult South African jurisprudence when interpreting what amounts to substantial and compelling circumstances under the 2007 Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Act. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]